3 1761 03935 0707

文件自邇集

WÊN-CHIEN TZŬ-ÊRH CHI

KEY

PL
1135
W3
1905
key

G. A. L. Paton
Feb 1924. Swatow.

W. Howard
12-10-10

KEY

TO THE

TZŬ ERH CHI

DOCUMENTARY SERIES

VOLUME I

CONTAINING

TRANSLATIONS OF PAPERS 1 TO 75

AND

NOTES TO PAPERS 1 TO 65

INCLUSIVE

SECOND EDITION

SHANGHAI—HONGKONG—SINGAPORE—YOKOHAMA
KELLY AND WALSH, LIMITED

1905

PL
1135
W3
1905
Key

LIBRARY
FEB 2 2 1965
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

963105

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

The volume of Chinese Text entitled the Documentary Series of the Tzŭ Erh Chi, to which the following pages form the first portion of a key, is that promised in the preface to the Colloquial Series published some six months ago. Like its forerunner, it has been prepared with reference to the requirements of the official student rather than those of any other class of reader. Its special aim, as the same preface states, is to assist the future Consular Interpreter in grounding himself, with the least possible loss of time, in the written government language, as it is read in books, or in official correspondence, or in documents generally of a public character. Of these the Series contains 148 specimens, grouped, as the Table of Contents will shew, either according to their nature, or their parentage, in sixteen divisions. The first four divisions, devoted to despatches, semi-official notes, petitions, and legal forms, will suffice for a course in the kind of composition with which the translator will have most immediately to deal in a Consular office ; but to keep himself *au courant* of what is passing at the port at which he is stationed, or in its immediate vicinity, he should be supplied with everything within his reach in the shape of proclamations, news-letters, popular notices, and the like. For information regarding the proceedings of the government, the condition of the empire, he has to study the Peking Gazette ; the Court Circular therein published, which announces all movements of the Emperor and those about him ; the Memorials addressed to His Majesty upon every conceivable subject, from all departments of the administration, central and provincial ; and the Decrees either replying to these Memorials, or issuing initiatively from the sovereign. The remaining twelve of the sixteen divisions, with the exception of Part XV, which is exclusively commercial, are made up of documents that will fairly introduce the Interpreter to this kind of matter. In order to a proper understanding of it, especially of that of the Gazette, he ought to have such a conversance with legal and statistical works as will enable him to justify his conclusions and assure his versions of accuracy ; but there will be time enough to speak of this by-and-bye. The notes and appendices of the Key, when it is completed, will certainly put any reader in possession of most of the details for which he may have occasion while engaged upon the volume now placed in his hands, and they will indicate to him the direction in which any farther enquiry he may find himself in need of satisfying, should be prosecuted.

The first volume of the Key, now printed, contains translations but of the half, and commentary only to the third, of the Chinese text. The publication of the appendices referred to in the commentary has been unavoidably postponed. But there is enough to occupy the beginner until the next instalment of relief shall be in readiness. If he be already familiar with the Colloquial Series, a large majority of the written words he encounters will be known to him by sight, and I should recommend that he proceed somewhat as follows. Let him first of all read over the translation of the paper he is about to attack. This will ensure him against getting on a wrong scent as regards the general purport of the paper. Let him next have read to him by his teacher the Chinese text of it, and this not once only, but until he is himself in no doubt as to the sound of any character. Doubt of the kind is a serious hindrance. Reading it in this way, with some idea, from past studies, of the meaning of many of the characters, and a clear notion, derived from the translation, of the meaning of the document as a whole, he will find that, even before the next step, he has made important way towards such a comprehension of the text as will enable him to produce a translation. This he should then attempt with the help of the notes, which are so arranged as to stand any one beginning from the beginning in the stead of a glossary. His translation he should of course compare with that provided in the Key.

PREFACE.

Were Chinese among the languages more in vogue among western *savans*, he would turn to grammars, dictionaries, and other exegetical aids which in modern times so abound to assist the student of all the easier tongues. Such help in Chinese is nearly all to seek. I have not yet read a grammar by which I could say that the difficulties of a translator will be sensibly diminished, and the few dictionaries compiled by foreigners, though sensibly improving, are still far short of the measure of his wants. I say this even where his studies are confined to the book language, to the text of the canonical and historical writings, or to the general literature of the country, which is so largely beholden to these both for form and spirit. But the official department of this literature, that which Mr. Thomas Meadows happily styles the *business language*, will be found to demand the addition of explanations nearly all its own, and only to be derived from legal and statistical works, and from that sort of papers of which it is one of the objects of this collection to furnish a sample. It is hoped that, so far as they go, the notes which accompany the translations will do something towards meeting the demand here indicated, and that they will serve to smooth the difficulties which, to the inexperienced, the construction must present.

I shall add nothing more for the moment but a caution against the tendency to translate either too literally, or with an excess of freedom. The fact that almost every Chinese character represents a word of independent powers, is apt to make the beginner forget that, although retaining always the fulness of its *sound* and *form*, its *sense* is frequently merged in, or modified by, that of the character or characters with which it may be combined. Some, indeed, by no means beginners, continue all their lives long translating from and into Chinese, as if departure from the style of words-of-one-syllable lessons were a sin against truth. The result is a performance which either reproduces the original in a guise insupportably uncouth, or, what is far worse, misrepresents essentially the true meaning of the original. The other extreme is commoner with those who are no longer to be rated as beginners. The want of works or expositors competent to declare that such or such a word or phrase in English, is the precise equivalent of such or such a word or phrase in Chinese, and the tediousness of the process by which, with native aid, the relations of the two languages have to be investigated, tempt the less scrupulous to content themselves with a paraphrase that is often as wide of the mark as the word-for-word rendering of the monosyllabists. An Englishman should not regard himself at liberty to deform his native idiom because he happens to be translating from Chinese ; on the other hand, he need never hesitate to use in his English either many words or one as correctly interpreting the Chinese term or phrase before him, provided he is satisfied that, were he translating *into* Chinese, that term or phrase would fairly render the English that he is now employing.

It is safest, before putting pen to paper, to read the document to be translated several times over, and to note, with the help of a teacher, the greater and lesser sections, as with us they would be, the paragraphs, into which the text is divisible ; this done, to proceed with as little inversion as possible. Lastly, let the student, the beginner at all events, when he has made one translation, forthwith make another, and again another. He may find, however rapidly he appeared, at the first glance, to possess himself of the meaning of the text, that his earlier translations need considerable amendment, and when after a succession of trials his conscience is satisfied of the fidelity of his version, unless he have the patience to retraverse, not once but repeatedly, the ground he has with so much labour made his own, it will not abide with him. The grand difficulty of the foreigner, it has been well observed, is not so much the acquiring a knowledge of this language, as the retaining what has been acquired, and it is almost humiliating to discover how much of the small store it so taxes our assiduity to collect, will disappear if we allow ourselves even a short interval of relaxation.

SHANGHAI, 5th December, 1867.

KEY

TO THE

TZŬ ERH CHI.

DOCUMENTARY SERIES.

TRANSLATION OF PART I. DESPATCHES. PAPERS 1-3

1. *Kiying and Ilipu to Sir Henry Pottinger.*

CHI (Kiying), member of the Imperial Family, Imperial Commissioner, a Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent, and General commanding the Manchu Garrison of Kuang Chou (Canton); and

I (Ilipu), a Red Girdle, General commanding the Garrison at Cha-pu, and lately one of the Grand Secretaries,—

make the following communication to the British Minister.

A despatch was received from His Excellency on the 27th day of the 6th moon (3rd August) to the effect that negociations regarding commercial intercourse could not possibly take place between the British Minister and the writers, because the Commissioner had not in his title the words *ch'üan ch'üan*, full powers.

No such official designation as that of *ch'üan ch'üan ta ch'ên*, it will be found, is ever used by the present dynasty; but the form *ch'in ch'ai ta ch'ên*, Minister commissioned by the Emperor, whenever it is employed, is of equal force with the two words *ch'üan ch'üan* (full powers), employed by the British Government. As regards commercial intercourse, the Minister and the General now addressing the British Minister, have had the honor to be chosen by His Majesty the Emperor, and sent hither to negociate; this, it will be remembered, has been explained in repeated communications from them; and if His Excellency be sincere in his desire to renew friendly relations, he will suspend hostilities, and send officers chosen by him to a conference; that so a final settlement of all questions awaiting discussion may be speedily effected.

While thus replying for the British Minister's information, the writers express an earnest hope that His Excellency will ponder well their proposition.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir Henry Pottinger, H.B.M.'s Minister, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 22nd year, 6th moon, 27th day (3rd August, 1842).

2. *Kiying to Sir Henry Pottinger.*

CHI, member of the Imperial Family of His Majesty the Emperor of the Ta Ch'ing Dynasty, Imperial Commissioner, a Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent, a President of the Board of War, and Governor General of the Liang Chiang, makes the following communication.

The Commissioner, it will be remembered, received some time ago a communication from the British Minister, in which it was stated that before Robert Thom could be ordered to Ningpo as Consul, it would be necessary that Gutzlaff, (who had been recalled from Chusan,) should return (to Hongkong).

Gutzlaff will, it appears, very shortly return to Yüeh (Kuang Tung), and a letter has therefore to be given to Robert Thom, to be delivered by him on his arrival at Ningpo to the authorities. The Commissioner has sent an express, at the rate of 500 *li* a day, with a despatch containing the necessary information, to the Governor of Che Chiang, and, as in duty bound, now forwards to the British Minister for transmission by the hand of Mr. Thom, the letter of instructions he has written to the Intendant of the Circuit of Ningpo, Shaohsing, and Tai-chou, who is Superintendent of Customs at the port in question.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir Henry Pottinger, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 23rd year, 9th moon, 16th day (7th November, 1843).

3. *Kikung to Sir Henry Pottinger.*

CHI (Kikung), a Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent of His Majesty the Emperor of the Ta Ch'ing Dynasty, a President of the Board of War, and Governor General of the Two Kuang, makes the following communication to the British Minister.

The Prefect of Ch'ao-chou Fu reported some time since that there was an Englishman at Chang-lin, and that he, the Prefect, was giving orders to the Magistrate of Hai yang to write to the Magistrates of all Districts along the line, to explain to them that the man was to be forwarded with care to the [illegible] of the Judge, (or Commissioner of Justice,) [illegible] he would be [illegible] until a [illegible] could be [illegible] to interpret for him; further action [illegible] taken [illegible] the result of the investigation.

The Governor General, [illegible] that, wrote to the Judge that, [illegible] the English [illegible] man [illegible] a [illegible] was to be sent [illegible]

the questions put him; which done, he was to report for the information and guidance of the Governor General; and the Prefect of Kuang-chou now represents that, an Englishman having been passed on to him, he had immediately instructed the District Magistrates to hand him over to the Hong Merchants, with directions to make proper arrangements for his comfort; and that, a linguist having been ordered to examine him, and interpret what he said, the Englishman had made the following statement:—My name is Iyün, I am 28 years of age. I am a British subject of Bengal; was engaged to serve as seaman on board the ship of Weili, an Englishman of the same country. The crew numbered in all 20 persons. The captain, having shipped a cargo, sailed, I cannot say on what day, for Kuang Tung, to find a market. The ship, having been carried by stress of weather to some port of the sea not known to me, there came to an anchor. The captain Weili sent me and two other men ashore in a boat to find some fresh water, and the two others having returned to the ship, leaving me behind, it came into my head that, as I had a very hard time of it on board, constantly beaten and abused as I was by the captain, I might take this opportunity of deserting. I had no other reason for doing so but what I state. My ship having now sailed, to what place I cannot say, I beg that I may be given into the hands of some English merchant residing at Canton, who will take charge of me, and put me on board a ship that will take me home.

Such is the man's statement, copy of which having been forwarded by the Prefect, the Governor General has replied to that officer, directing him to hand the man over to the British merchants residing at Canton, to be put on board any ship that happens to be going to his own country; that he may not be without a home.

It is the Governor General's farther duty to communicate these particulars to the British Minister for his information.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir Henry Pottinger, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 23rd year, 10th moon, 19th day (10th December, 1843).

4. *Kiying, Kikung, and Wênchün to Sir H. Pottinger.*

Ch'i (Kiying), member of the Imperial Family, Imperial Commissioner, a Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent, a President of the Board of War, and Governor-General of the Two Kiang;

Ch'i (Kikung), a Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent, a President of the Board of War, and Governor General of the Two Kuang; and

Wên (Wênchün), Superintendent of Customs at Canton,—

make the following communication to the British Minister.

This is to state that the weighing machine and weights, with the ten-foot and foot measures, required for reference in commercial questions, having been constructed according to the official model, with the name of the officer superintending their construction, and his signature, engraved upon them, have been tested and found perfectly correct. As it is to be apprehended, however, that these weights, being of lead within and copper without, will not last any great length of time, the Superintendent of Customs is having weights made of solid copper; but, as trade is to commence at Canton in but one day from this date, there is no alternative but for the present to use the weights coated with copper.

A set of the articles above enumerated will meanwhile be forwarded to the Consul at Canton for immediate use; and, as soon as all the weights of solid copper are ready, a despatch will be written to the British Minister in order that they may be exchanged for the others. As to Fu-chou and the other three ports, they can wait for the solid copper weights. As soon as these are ready, they will be forwarded to those ports as well as to Canton.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir Henry Pottinger.

Tao Kuang, 23rd year, 6th moon, 29th day (25th July, 1843.)

5. *Kiying, Kikung, and Wênchün to Sir H. Pottinger.*

Ch'i (Kiying), Ch'i (Kikung), and Wên (Wênchün), &c., &c., make the following communication to the British Minister.

It will be remembered that a set of weights and measures, such as are required for reference in questions of trade, was forwarded to the British Consul at Canton for use, pending the preparation of a separate set of solid copper weights, which the Superintendent of Customs, fearing that those already made on the official pattern, but which were only lead coated with copper, would not last, had ordered to be made.

These weights of solid copper are now ready, and the writers, as in duty bound, hereby call on the British Minister to take them over, and to instruct the Consul at Canton to take charge of one set for use henceforward, and to return the set of weights coated with copper, that it may be broken up; also, to have the remaining four sets, now sent with the first for the use of the four ports of Fu-chou, Amoy, Ning-po, and Shang-hai, forwarded to the Consuls of those ports for their respective use.

A necessary communication, accompanying which are five sets of weighing machines, measures, and weights.

The foregoing communication is addressed to Sir H. Pottinger.

Tao Kuang, 23rd year, 7th moon, 3rd day (29th July, 1843).

6. *Kiying to Sir John Davis.*

Ch'i (Kiying), a member of the Imperial Family, Imperial Commissioner, a Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent, an Assistant Grand Secretary, a President of the Board of War, Governor General of the Two Kwang, makes the following communication in reply [to Sir John Davis].

The Commissioner is in receipt of a communication from the British Minister to the effect that Chiu Tien-tou, a trader in stone, had presented a petition shewing that, in the first ten days of the present moon, as a junk hired by petitioner was passing with a freight of stone by Chih Wan, it was seized by a cruiser of the Fu-yung township of the District of Hsin-an, and carried before the magistrate of that township, who demanded a sum of money for the boat, and had up to the present time refused to release her. The British Minister presses the Commissioner to deal severely with the delinquents, and to order the immediate release of the persons arrested.

It will be remembered that, on the occasion of a stone-junk belonging to Hongkong being seized off Fo-shan in the 7th moon of this year, the Commissioner forthwith wrote to desire peremptorily that it should be liberated. The wrongful seizure now unauthorisedly made by this cruiser of Fu-yung, and the attempt to extort money on the part of the township magistrate, are proceedings utterly inconsistent with right. The Commissioner has written to desire the Magistrate of Hsin-an to bring to trial and to punish most severely the officer commanding the cruiser which made this wrongful seizure, and at once to set at liberty the men that were seized.

Meantime, as in duty bound, he replies to the British Minister; availing himself of this opportunity to wish that His Excellency's great prosperity may increase.

A necessary reply.

The foregoing communication is addressed to Sir John Davis, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 25th year, 12th moon, 21st day (18th January, 1846).

(*In red.*) A blank form which had been sealed ready for use [during the new-year vacation].

7. *Kiying to Sir John Davis.*

Ch'i (Kiying), Imperial Commissioner, &c., &c., has a communication to make in reply to the British Minister.

The Commissioner is in receipt of a despatch from the British Minister, stating that, in the matter of duties leviable on earthenware at Amoy, orders had been sent to the Consul to act in accordance with the arrangement agreed to by His Excellency and the Commissioner some time since, namely that earthenware should pay an *ad valorem* duty of 5 per cent.

The Commissioner [illegible] China, to the effect that fine crockery, as well as [illegible] and dishes of coarse crockery, will continue to pay duty by weight; but that the coarsest ware is to pay no more than an *ad valorem* duty of 5 per cent., [illegible] being in harmony with the Tariff, and one which [illegible] a rule to be uniformly adhered to. The Commissioner hopes, however, that the British Minister will [illegible] him in reply, whether this course be the correct one, that he may be then enabled to write to the General commanding the Manchu Garrison at [illegible], who will convey the necessary instructions to the Customs at Amoy.

As in duty bound, he addresses this letter [illegible] the British Minister, availing himself of the occasion to wish His Excellency [illegible] increased prosperity.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir John Davis, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 2[illegible]th year, 1[illegible] moon, 2[illegible]th day.

8. *Kiying to Sir John Davis.*

Ch'i (Kiying), Imperial Commissioner, &c., &c., makes the following communication in reply to the British Minister.

The Commissioner received yesterday (or very recently) His Excellency's despatch of the 8th day of the 2nd moon (5th March, 1846). He forwards herewith fresh copies of the two despatches returned him, which he begs to submit to His Excellency for inspection.

The reiterated assurances of friendly feeling towards China, contained in the despatch under acknowledgment, are full evidence of the thoroughness with which His Excellency identifies himself with the extreme desire of the Sovereigns of both nations that peace may be perpetuated by the unity of good faith and the cultivation of friendly relations. The Commissioner is inexpressibly gratified at the identity between His Excellency's sentiments and his own.

He accordingly replies to the British Minister, availing himself of the occasion to wish His Excellency continuance and improvement of his present happiness.

A necessary reply, accompanying which are two despatches; addressed to Sir John Davis, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 26th year, 2nd moon, 14th day.

9. *Kiying to Sir John Davis.*

Ch'i (Kiying), Imperial Commissioner, &c., &c., makes the following communication in reply to the British Minister.

The Commissioner is in receipt of His Excellency's despatch of the 29th day of the 2nd moon, appointing the 8th day of the 3rd moon for an interview at 'Hu-Men Chai.' It will be, of course, the Commissioner's duty to be at the place named at the time specified, in order to the discussion of all matters needing any. The meeting will at the same time put it in his power to satisfy the eager desire which he so sincerely feels to meet His Excellency.

The despatch under acknowledgment observes that the treaty [forwarded in draught] must be conceded in its integrity, that it will not do at all to accept merely such and such of its articles, and that there have accordingly been prepared two copies of it, one in English and one in Chinese; so that the Minister and the Commissioner may sign and seal without more trouble.

It appears to the Commissioner, on examination of these articles, that, so far as their general sense is concerned, they will be one and all admissible when they shall have been duly considered; but there are some passages the meaning of which is not perfectly clear, and, to make all sure, it will be necessary that, after the interview, the revision of all such should be frankly discussed and determined. He would add that, inasmuch as the treaties concluded, one after another, by different powers, have all been fairly discussed by the negociators, inasmuch as none has been concluded without a full discussion of its provisions, it follows that, in the case of the present treaty, the proper course will be, as soon as the formal interview is over, to consider its five articles, and, the negociation of these concluded, to have fresh copies prepared for signature. The text is of no great length, and whatever there is to discuss can be definitively disposed of when the time comes.

The Commissioner accordingly replies to the British Minister; availing himself of the occasion to wish His Excellency prosperity in his daily life, health and felicity.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir John Davis, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 26th year, 3rd moon, 4th day.

10. *Kiying to Sir John Davis.*

Chi'i (Kiying), Imperial Commissioner, &c., &c., has a communication to make in reply to the British Minister.

The Commissioner is in receipt of the British Minister's despatch of the 12th day of the 4th moon, and has read what is therein stated regarding the shipment of cargo in steamers. He had already received a representation from Mr. Consul MacGregor on this subject. The Consul would have had the steamer *Corsair* carry cargo to and from Hongkong, and he complained that the tea put on board that vessel, which tea was shewn by the paper (shipping order?) to be shipped for Hongkong, had been interfered with by the Superintendent of Customs.

The Commissioner at once wrote a reply to the Consul, and sent an officer, the sub-prefect Ning, to tell him that, if it was absolutely necessary that the ship should take the tea shipped to Hongkong on her return trip, she would be allowed, as an indulgence, to do so in this instance: her dues and duties would be made good for her in full by the Commissioner, and farther decision as to the principle involved would be postponed until the question could be discussed. The Consul would not agree to this, and the detention of the steamer, therefore, really did not rest with the Commissioner.

As to the American steamers, the Americans have but one small one, and of the fact that she has been carrying odds and ends of cargo, and has twice paid duty at the Custom House, the Commissioner was quite ignorant at the time that the case of the *Corsair* came under discussion. There is, besides, this difference between the English and the Americans, that the former have a large number of steamers, and if these were to carry cargo, it is but too probable that in the bustle and confusion thereon consequent, sad accidents, such as the running down of vessels, would be of frequent occurrence. It was for this reason, therefore, that when replying to His Excellency's last communication on this subject, the Commissioner argued that it would not be well to be in any hurry about sanctioning the shipment of cargo in steamers.

With treaties of peace and sincerely amicable relations existing between the two countries, however, it would be wrong that a small question of this sort should become matter of constant dispute, and, inasmuch as the incidental carriage of cargo by the steam post-boats is no more than what is effected by the American vessel *Midas*, it will doubtless be right to make a compromise in favor of the post-boats, and to authorise them to pay duties and tonnage dues. Positive orders must at the same time be given to these steamers to be very careful in their movements, and they must be warned that, in the event of collision with native vessels, the damage they may do to persons or property will be duly considered by authorities representing the two Governments, and that they will have to make it good: that they must not either evade their responsibilities, nor deny their acts, to the prejudice of the present relations of courtesy and friendliness.

The Commissioner has also read what His Excellency says of the Fu-chou affair. The Fu-chou people are as ill-disposed and violent as the Cantonese. The Commissioner is in a constant state of anxiety about the British merchants at Fu-chou, and in his correspondence with the authorities of that place he never fails to enjoin them to maintain order. He was somewhat reassured by the despatch the British Minister wrote last winter, in which he said that the people of Fu-chou were on very good terms with foreigners. There has

now occurred, notwithstanding a fresh outbreak of violence, this act of robbery complained of by the British Minister; and the Commissioner is seriously distressed.

In a note he received a short time since from His Excellency the Governor General of Fu Chien and Che Chiang, it was stated that a Canton linguist, named Chên, had on several occasions instigated sailors and men of that class to insist on paying no more than what they chose for their marketing; that this had produced bad blood, and that there had been a disturbance in consequence. The local authorities had exerted themselves to the utmost in suppressing it, and some thirty of the rioters having been seized, tranquility was restored.

The Commissioner is not sure whether this is the same affair as that which is the subject of the despatch he is acknowledging, but he has written to the Provincial Government to dispose of the question as the treaty requires.

The Commissioner is farther informed that the Government of Hongkong has had the goodness to issue notices and offer rewards for the apprehension of the criminal who made his escape from the jurisdiction of Shun-tê. He is deeply impressed by this mark of friendly interest.

Having now included in one communication his answers upon the various subjects on which he has been addressed, he avails himself of the opportunity to wish the British Minister daily increase of good fortune.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir John Davis, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 26th year, 4th moon, 17th day.

11. *Kiying and 'Huang to Sir John Davis.*

Ch'i (Kiying), Imperial Commissioner, Governor General of the Two Kuang, &c., &c.; and

'Huang ('Huang Ngên-t'ung), Governor of the Province of Kuang Tung, &c., &c.,—

make a communication to the British Minister.

They are in receipt of a despatch addressed them by the Governor General of the Two Chiang, and with him the Governor of Chiang Su, in the following terms:—

The Intendant of the Circuit of Su-chou Fu, Sung-chiang Fu, and T'ai-tsang Chou, has made the following representation:—A petition was presented to the Intendant on the 23rd day of the 5th moon by P'an Lin-shun, a sailor of the sea-going junk Ch'êng Tsung Ling, who complained that, on the 13th of the same moon, a three-masted foreign vessel had come alongside of his junk off Ta Sha-t'ou. A white man had boarded the junk, and having first made a demand for money, which he held out his hand to receive, had then written something on a paper which he handed to the sailing master. The sailing master, Kao Têng-yuan, making answer that he had got no money, was cut down and killed by the white man, and the rest of his party, who were black men, a score or more in number, then boarded the junk, and falling on the crew with swords and pikes, killed or wounded every one of them. They then removed ninety-five bales of cotton cloth from on board the junk, and scuttled her. He, the petitioner, was saved from drowning by a fishing junk.

The Intendant hereupon transmitted the scrap of paper to Consul Balfour, who found the writing upon it to be the following question in English, Have you any silk? The Consul went on to say that English vessels committed piracy as well as other craft, and that an English merchantman had been plundered on the high seas last year: he would now, therefore, at once send a vessel of war in pursuit, and he begged the Intendant to write him a despatch, and to desire the sailor P'an Lin-shun to go with the man-of-war as a detective. Consul Balfour was told that the Ta Sha t'ou waters are several hundred *li* to the north-east of the She Shan Islands, and that, by the regulations some time since agreed to (*i.e.* the treaty), foreign vessels of war were not at liberty to go thither. But he insisted on it that, as the pirate was a British vessel, he should, as Consul, feel ashamed in the presence of the Chinese, unless a British man-of-war were to go in pursuit of her; and, accordingly, on the 29th day, at about four in the morning, he did of his own authority send off a British man-of-war.

Such being the representation of the Intendant, it is the duty of the Governor General to communicate it to the Commissioner and his colleague.

The Commissioner and Governor are of opinion that the Consul, in despatching a man-of-war in pursuit of the British vessel concerned, the moment he was informed of her act of piracy, was no doubt doing what he believed to be his duty by the public service; but the understanding, under treaty, being that men-of-war are not to frequent any port on the coast except it be a port open by treaty, the ground north-west of the She Shan is consequently ground to which men-of-war should properly not go, and it is the duty of the Commissioner and his colleague to request the British Minister to give orders for the immediate return of the man-of-war in question, and to be so good as not to allow her to proceed to the northern waters, in contravention of the treaty. The division of the Chinese navy in whose jurisdiction the offence was committed, will have to send in pursuit of the pirate, and will be given to understand that she must positively be taken. When taken, she will be further disposed of in accordance with the treaty.

The Commissioner and Governor accordingly address this communication to the British Minister. They avail themselves of the opportunity to wish His Excellency the blessings of summer in great abundance.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir John Davis, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, [illegible] year, [illegible] moon, [illegible] day.

12. *The Authorities sent to take over Chusan to Brigadier Colin Campbell.*

HSIEN, Intendant of the Circuit of Ch'ang-chou Fu, Chên-chiang Fu, T'ung Chou, and Hai-mên T'ing, in the Province of Chiang Su;

LIN, Intendant of the Circuit of Ning-po Fu, Shao-hsing Fu, and T'ai-chou Fu, in the Province of Chê Chiang;

LU, a late Intendant of the same Circuit; and

CH'ÊN, a late Intendant of the same Circuit,—
have a communication to make to Colonel Campbell, Aide-du-camp to Her Majesty the Queen of England, Commandant of Chusan.

The writers have received a despatch from Brigadier Campbell to the effect that the whole force stationed in Chusan was, by his orders, embarked between the hours of one and three on the 28th day of the intercalary 5th moon of the 26th year of Tao Kuang; and that as, in faithful accordance with the treaty, the barracks, store-houses and hospitals evacuated, were all to be handed over to China, he, the Brigadier, had yesterday, between the hours of three and five, in person requested the writers to inspect and take over these buildings; which facts he deems it his duty to state officially in writing.

The writers have to state in reply that, having received the Brigadier's earlier despatch appointing the 28th as the day on which the buildings outside the city were to be returned to them, and calling upon them to present themselves for the purpose of taking them over, they did, on the day specified, proceed to his, the Brigadier's residence, and in company with him visited and took over one after the other the Barracks, the Hospital, and other buildings. These were all in perfect repair; doors, windows, and walls uninjured.

Proof so complete of the Brigadier's desire to adhere religiously to the treaty, of his sincere regard for good faith and fairness, have impressed the writers beyond the power of expression.

Being in duty bound to reply to the Brigadier, they write this communication, of the contents of which they will trouble the Brigadier to inform himself; and they avail themselves of the opportunity to wish that all blessings may continue to gather round him.

A necessary communication addressed to Colonel Campbell, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 26th year, Intercalary 5th moon, 29th day.

13. *'Huang, Governor of Kuang Tung, to Sir John Davis.*

'HUANG, Governor of Kuang Tung, &c., &c., has a communication to make in reply to the British Minister.

The Governor received yesterday a despatch and map addressed to the Imperial Commissioner Ch'i (Kiying), which had been forwarded by the Consul, to whom they had been transmitted by the British Minister. The Governor opened the despatch and is informed of its contents.

The Commissioner Ch'i is gone to make inspection of the forces in Kuang Hsi, and as this takes him some distance from Kuang Tung, the Governor, to save time, acts and corresponds in his stead on all international business of an ordinary character. The question which forms the subject of the despatch under acknowledgment is a new question, and as it would not be expedient, under these circumstances, that the Governor should take on him to act independently with reference to it, he has directed an officer to carry the despatch and the map into Kuang Hsi, and to deliver them to Commissioner Ch'i, wherever his office may be; that His Excellency may consider what course is to be pursued. Whatever that course may be, the Commissioner Ch'i will be sure to communicate it to the British Minister in a reply from himself. Pending the arrival of this, the Governor, as in duty bound, addresses the British Minister, availing himself of this opportunity to wish His Excellency daily increasing blessings.

A necessary communication addressed to Sir John Davis, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 26th year, 10th moon, 6th day.

14. *Kiying to Sir John Davis.*

CH'I (Kiying), Imperial Commissioner, Governor General of the Two Kuang, &c., &c.; and

'HUANG, Governor of Kuang Tung, &c., &c.,—
make the following communication in reply to the British Minister.

The Commissioner and Governor are in receipt of a despatch from the British Minister, stating that he has received copy of a despatch addressed by Pa (Major Balfour), late Consul at Shanghai, to the Intendant at that place, and expressing a hope that the Commissioner and Governor will have the goodness to bring the praiseworthy administration of the Intendant to the knowledge of the Emperor. The despatch is accompanied by a copy (of that from the Consul to the Intendant).

The conduct of international business by Kung, the Intendant at Shanghai, highly satisfactory as it has been, was no more than what his duty required of him. The commendations bestowed upon him by the British Minister are beyond his merits. This additional evidence of His Excellency's friendly feelings is, at the same time, most gratifying to the Commissioner and Governor.

It is for the express purpose of conveying this assurance to him that they now reply. They avail themselves of the opportunity to wish His Excellency goodly increase of the blessings of the season.

A necessary reply addressed to Sir John Davis, &c., &c.

Tao Kuang, 26th year, 9th moon, 19th day.

15. *Kiying and ‛Hwang to Sir John Davis.*

Ch‛i (Kiying), Imperial Commissioner and Governor General of the Two Kuang, &c., &c.: and

‛Hwang, Governor of Kuang Tung, &c., &c.,—make the following communication in reply to the British Minister.

The Commissioner and Governor received from His Excellency, some time ago, a despatch in which it was stated that the Hsin Yung Tai and other establishments which run boats from Canton, had complained that a clerk in the Public Works department of the office of the District Magistrate of P‛an-yü, had started a line of passage boats himself, was exacting fees of the competing establishments, and had authoritatively closed the two styled ‛Huai Chi and ‛Hung T‛ai.

The despatch was at once acknowledged, and a report was called for on the subject from the Magistrate of P‛an-yü. That officer now reports, that, in obedience to his instructions, he has made enquiry and finds that the passenger traffic and trade in general between Canton and Hongkong, having become more considerable than they used to be, the Lien Te and other shops had, in the 5th or 6th moon of the present year, recommended to the authorities Lü Shun, Ch‛ên Kuang-ch‛üan, and Wan Shun-t‛ai, to act as agents for the collection of the duties on three regularly licensed passage boats, and that their bonds having been duly signed, and certificates applied for by the Magistrate of P‛an-yü for them, they had commenced to run their boats; that, in the 9th moon, the executive arrested one Hu Yü-lung, and not long after him two other persons, namely ‛Huang A-lung and Li A-ch‛eng, whom they brought before the Magistrate, for running passage-boats without license. The parties, on being examined, admitted that their establishments, the styles of which were respectively the ‛Huai-chi and ‛Hung-t‛ai, had commenced running from the Tien-tzŭ Ma t‛ou to Hongkong without authority, but they said that they were perfectly ready to apply, within a given time, for licenses, and undertake the payment of the duties. As they had not tendered the necessary declaration and security, they have been for the time being left in charge of the police. The Magistrate farther called before him the clerk Ch‛ên Jung, who, in reply to the questions put to him, stated that the obligation to find security and guarantee the duties in the case of passage boats between Hongkong and Canton, was one imposed by regulations of long standing, and that no passage boat from Canton had been started by him, the clerk, on his private account, nor had any money been extorted by him.

The regulation obliging the agents of passage boats to be secured by shopkeepers, householders, head boroughs, and neighbours, voluntarily binding themselves on their behalf, and rendering it necessary that their respectability should be ascertained by the District authority before he applies for a license for them to run boats, has been in force, it appears, for more than a century. The object of it was to keep a watch on the practices of dishonest persons, who would otherwise run passage boats without authority, and would monopolize the carriage of passengers and goods. There is another point more especially to be considered. Hongkong is a place lying in the outer waters, and the passage boat people are all natives of the Inner Land. The fact that the carriage of foreign goods and passengers is thus entirely in the hands of Chinese, who may or may not be honest people, is a strong reason against lightly abandoning all surveillance of them. Neglect of it might give rise to some abuses which, once begun, would spread.

In the present instance, the Hsin Yung Tai and the other firms desiring the agency of licensed boats to run to Hongkong, instead of conforming to the precedent supplied by the conduct of Lü Shun and those who, with him, were elected agents and guaranteed as such, took on themselves, in the first place, to start unlicensed passage boats, in contravention of the rules; then, when the unlicensed boats of ‛Hu Yü-lung and others had been seized, as a short time since they were, they became alarmed lest they should be included in the same case, and, in the hope that they might avoid having to produce their licenses, they went to the Secretary at Hongkong, and falsely represented that a clerk in the Public Works Department was running boats and extorting money. This conduct was unquestionably deceitful and tricky; they cannot be honest or well-conducted people. The affair must be thoroughly investigated, in order to the prevention of frauds and malpractices, and, as the above particulars have been stated by the District Magistrate in the report he was called on to make, it is the duty of the Commissioner and Governor to request the British Minister, if the representatives of the Hsin Yung Tai and the other firms concerned be now at Hongkong, to direct them, in conformity with the old regulation, to proceed with duly prepared bonds entered into by shopmen, householders, head boroughs, and neighbours, to the District Magistrate's office, and to wait until he shall have inspected the bonds, and applied for a license for them to run boats to and fro. The Magistrate will keep the clerks of the Works Department in order and will not allow them to exact any fees whatever. But if they, the parties above named, cannot get security, they will have to be prevented running boats without license. The licensing system enables the authorities, to a certain extent, to exercise a surveillance over these passage boats, and as these, when so watched, will not venture to attempt monopoly or overcharges to the injury of the trader, the mercantile communities of China and Hongkong are equally interested in its maintenance.

The writers accordingly reply to the British Minister, availing themselves of the opportunity to wish that on His Excellency's path there may be luxuriant growth of blessings.

A necessary reply addressed to Sir John Davis, &c. &c.

Tao Kuang, 26th year, 11th moon, 1st day.

16. *Kiying to Major General D'Aguilar.*

Ch'i (Kiying), Imperial Commissioner, &c., &c., makes the following communication in reply to Major General D'Aguilar.

The Commissioner is in receipt of a despatch from the General. He learns with pleasure that, in the absence of Sir John Davis, who is gone southward, all public business at Hongkong is to be administered by the General, and he is very deeply impressed by the expressions of sincere regard and the undeserved compliments that accompany the announcement. Of the pacific spirit in which the General conducts affairs, and of the friendliness of his sentiments, the Commissioner has long experience, and there has always been, in consequence, the most perfect understanding between the General and himself. He is convinced, therefore, that if any question presents itself [during the General's administration], it will be discussed with fairness and temper. Should the decision of it advantage the commercial relations of England and China, what could be more gratifying to him.

With reference to the robbery of the Shah Allum's boat, the Commissioner received, on the 26th of last moon, a representation on the subject from Mr. Consul MacGregor. The parties concerned, in that they had had the audacity to commit an act of piracy from on board a boat in the inner waters, and had wounded the person plundered when he opposed their act, were without doubt guilty of an odious violation of the law, and the Commissioner accordingly, as soon as it came to his knowledge, sent peremptory instructions to the proper military and civil authorities to make search for the delinquents. On the 3rd of this moon, these authorities reported that they had seized Wu A-liu and eight others, and had carried them before the District Magistrate with the booty discovered, namely, a wooden box containing ten pieces of shirtings; and that Wu A-liu, when examined, admitted without reservation that it was he who had proposed the robbery of the Shah Allum's boat, that he had taken the goods, and had wounded the person plundered when he opposed the act. The other prisoners admitted without reservation, either that they had boarded and searched the boat robbed, or that they had held on to her with boat-hooks, and taken in the booty. They also divulged the names of their accomplices not yet in custody.

An officer has now been deputed to subject these criminals to such investigation as will elicit the truth, and positive orders have at the same time been given for the capture and trial of all who are still at large.

The Commissioner, as in duty bound, will write again as soon as the case is closed. He now replies to the General's communication on the subject, and avails himself of the opportunity to wish His Excellency all peace and happiness.

A necessary communication addressed to Major General D'Aguilar, Acting Governor and Commander-in-Chief, Hongkong.

Tao Kuang, 27th year, 9th moon, — day.

17. *Lu K'uên, Governor General of 'Hu Kuang, to the Governor of 'Hu Nan.*

The Governor General has to state, that, as he was proceeding to P'ing-t'ou P'u on the 28th day of the 4th moon, a petition was presented him by a married woman named Tsou, whose maiden name had been Chiang, a native of Liu-yang Hsien, charging Yüan Hung-chih and Liu Ts'ai, bullies of the neighbourhood, with having wrongfully seized and put in chains petitioner's husband, Yang-yü, whom they falsely represented to be her husband's brother Liang-yü; and with having, at the same time, feloniously carried off a number of clothes and other articles. The man was taken to the Prefect, and being kept in custody, died of the treatment he received. His son San-tung, applying for his corpse, was also detained, and so ill-treated that he cut his throat. The corpse of Yang Yü has never been produced, and although the Prefect of the Department has twice deputed an officer to try the case, there has been as yet no finding or decision.

In another case, Liu Chao-yang, a common man of the District of Lu-ling in the Province of Chiang Hsi, presented a petition containing a charge against Hsiao Lan-kao, the owner of (or principal in) a dye-shop. Liu Yang, the elder brother of petitioner, was a workman in the dye-shop. He died there, but his corpse was not forthcoming, and, although information had been laid before the several tribunals to which the employer was amenable, he had never been brought to trial.

In another case, a woman of Ch'ang-sha Hsien, of the name of 'Ho by birth and Kuo by marriage, presented a petition charging Ch'in Hsü-ch'ing, with non-payment of a debt which had been owing several years. The deceased husband of the petitioner had long owed a certain sum to Chêng 'Hung-lai. He was very importunate, and, there being no funds to meet his claim, actions had been repeatedly brought against Ch'in Hsü-ch'ing to recover the money due by him, that it might be applied to the liquidation of petitioner's debt; but it had been found impossible to obtain finding or award.

It would appear that in none of these three cases has a decision been obtained in the courts before which the informations were severally laid. One is a case in which extortion has been practised, and, death having been the consequence of the pressure exercised, no trace remains of the body of the deceased. In the second case, the body of the person deceased is not forthcoming. The third is a minor dispute about money.

It is the Governor General's duty, as he is on his way express to the field, for the purpose of attending to military operations of the most urgent description, and as it is scarcely possible for him, under such circumstances,

to call the parties before himself, to forward the three petitions, and the bond in original as well as the copies laid before him, of the petitions presented to the different courts, and, with these, the three persons, namely, the woman Tsou Chiang, the man Liu Ch'ao-yang, and the woman Kuo 'Ho, to His Excellency the Governor, to whom he will be obliged if he will investigate these cases, and take the necessary action therein. He will farther be obliged to His Excellency for an acknowledgment of this despatch.

18. *Lu K'un, Governor General of 'Hu Kuang, to the Governor of 'Hu Nan.*

Lu, Governor General of 'Hu Kuang, writes the following despatch.

The Governor General has to state that, on his arrival at the capital of the Province of 'Hu Nan, on the 29th day of the 4th moon, a petition was presented to him by Hsiao Ch'i-lung, a native of Ch'a-ling-Chou. He charges a woman of the name of Lo by birth, and Liu by marriage, being the wife of Liu Yang-yang, a man who had fallen ill and died while employed in petitioner's dye-house, and Liu Ch'ao-yang, the deceased's younger brother, with persistently alleging that, as the body of Liu Yang-yang had never been produced, there were, they suspected, marks of violence upon it. Petitioner had been to his prejudice the subject of this false charge through a long series of years.

Another petition was presented by Teng Te-ch'in, a native of Ling Hsien, who complained that a piece of plough-land, the property of people of the name of Lo, having been duly sold to him, he is now maliciously charged by Lo Wen-liang and others, who appeal to the inscription on a stone tablet therein, to prove that the ground was, at a remote period, a burial ground, with breaking up and appropriating land within the limits of a cemetery. The documents on record will prove that the sale was regular, but though the action was brought more than half a year ago, the case is not closed, no decision whatever having been given.

It will be remembered that Liu Ch'ao-yang (younger brother of Liu Yang-yang,) had earlier complained to the Governor General of the non-production of the corpse of his elder brother, who had died while employed in the dye-house of Hsiao Lan-kao, the father of Hsiao Ch'i-lung; and that, when the charge was brought, the Governor General referred it to the Governor of 'Hu Nan. Hsiao Ch'i-lung now complains, on the other part, that the woman Liu-Lo, and Liu Ch'ao-yang, have been bringing false charges against him for a series of years. Thus there is charge and counter charge; but admitting that the murder of a man is a question of the gravest interest, and that false accusation, on the other hand, is by no means a light matter, both accuser and accused hold each tenaciously to his own story. In the other case, Teng Te-ch'in complains that, his ancestors having purchased a piece of plough-land of the Lo family, he is now falsely accused by Lo Wen-liang and others, on the evidence of an old monumental tablet, of breaking up and appropriating land within the limits of a cemetery. This is but a small question, about land.

The Governor General is moving with such haste that he cannot well take any action judicially in these cases. It becomes his duty, therefore, to forward to the Governor the two petitions in original, as well as the papers thereto appended, and with these, the two persons Hsiao Ch'i-lung and Teng Te-ch'in. He will trouble His Excellency to investigate the charges and take the steps required, and he will be farther obliged to him for an acknowledgment of this despatch.

19. *The same, as High Commissioner, to the Governor General.*

Lu, Governor General of 'Hu Kuang, writes the following despatch.

Liu Chien-ko, a native of 'Heng-yang Hsien, charges the Prefect of his Department and the Magistrate of his District, with giving ear to their clerks and police, and tyrannously oppressing the people.

Another man, Hsiao T'ai-shan, native of Heng-yang Hsien, charges the Magistrate of the District with levying more than is due in the grain collection, and with extortion of fees in his judicial capacity.

In each instance the charge is one brought by the common people against the Prefect and Magistrate to whose jurisdiction the complainants are amenable, and the truth or falsehood of the charges must be ascertained, and the case disposed of accordingly. It becomes the duty, therefore, of the Governor General, to transmit the petitions in original to the Governor, whom he will trouble to inform himself of their contents, and, farther, to send a trustworthy officer to deal impartially with the cases. He trusts that His Excellency will also cause the complainants, Liu Chien-ko and Hsiao T'ai-shan, to be both summoned to appear against those they accuse, and that he will have the goodness to acknowledge this despatch.

20. *The same to the same.*

Lu, Governor General of 'Hu Kuang, writes the following despatch.

A woman of 'Heng-yang Hsien, of the name of Lo by birth, and T'an by marriage, charges Yin Kuo-hsien and others, extortioners in the grain-tax department, with having seduced Fu Erh and others, doorkeepers of the Magistrate of the District, to combine with them for the purpose of exacting fees on the grain collection, and with having instigated the Magistrate to deprive

complainant's husband, T'an K'ai-ju, of his title of First Class Assistant Department Magistrate, and to imprison him; of which imprisonment he died.

Another petitioner, Tsêng T'ing-chü, of 'Hêng-yang Hsien, complains that he had been robbed of property to a large amount by Tsêng 'Hua-han and others, and that they had murdered his wife; and that neither has the whole of the property been recovered, nor have all the criminals been captured.

Another petitioner, Wang Wei-ch'u, of 'Hêng-yang Hsien, charges Chu Ching-yün, a clerk in the revenue department of the district, and others, with extorting money in excess of the land-tax due, and by their misrepresentations inducing the Magistrate of the District to imprison parties for alleged arrears.

Another petitioner, P'êng Ch'ang-ling, of Hsiang-tan Hsien, complains that Kuo Chêng-wên and others had dug up some land that was sown, to the ruin of the crop, seven years ago, and that the case had been left all this time without a decision.

Another petitioner, a woman of Ch'ing-ch'üan Hsien, of the name of Yang by birth, and Li by marriage, complains that her son, Li Chia-yen, being in charge of the land-tax accounts, the District Magistrate had endeavoured to extort from him money in excess of what he had paid in, had barbarously tortured him, and was still pressing him for payment of his demands within a given time.

Another petitioner, Chiang Ching-wei, being a clerk in the revenue department of Ch'ing-ch'üan Hsien, complains that Ning Wei-jên, and others, graduates by purchase, having, on the strength of their position, usurped the management of the land-tax and grain-tax collection, had seized him and kept him in confinement, and had extorted from him a formal receipt for their taxes.

Another petitioner, Yang Mou-ch'ang, from T'ien-chu Hsien, in the Province of Kwei Chou, complains that he was robbed some time since in the District of Lung-yang, but that the Magistrate under-estimated the value of the property taken from him, and had never done anything towards bringing the parties to trial.

Another petitioner, a woman of Ch'ing-ch'üan Hsien, of the name of Lin by birth, and T'ang by marriage, complains that T'ang Ch'ing-ch'i and others were illegally appropriating money and other property belonging to her.

Another petitioner, Ting Ti-tê, of 'Hêng-shan Hsien, has sent his proxy to complain that T'an Kuo-tung, the head of the District Magistrate's grain-tax police, had surcharged him in the amount of grain-tax claimed of him, and, having endeavoured to extort from him the equivalent of the surcharge in money, had instigated the District Magistrate to put him in chains and keep him in custody.

The plaint of the woman T'an-Lo regards acts of illegal exaction and murder; that of Tsêng Ting-chü is a revival of charges in a case before disposed of; that of the clerk Chiang Ching-wei, charges villains having an academical status, with usurping the management of a grain-tax collection, imprisoning persons and oppressing them when confined; and that of Yang Mou-ch'ang contains a charge of audacious highway robbery. These four are charges more serious in character than the rest, and it is therefore the duty of the Governor General to transmit to the Governor the plaints in original, and to request him to inform himself of their contents, and to take the necessary action thereon. He trusts that His Excellency will cause the four complainants, namely, the woman T'an-Lo, with Tsêng T'ing-chü, Chiang Ching-wei, and Yang Mou-ch'ang, to be summoned, that they may be confronted with the accused.

As regards the cases of Wang Wei-ch'u, Ting Ti-tê, and the woman Li-Yang, who complain of surcharge in taxation, and extortion; as also that of P'êng Ch'ang-ling, who complains that, after a very long interval, no decision has been given in a case of unauthorised appropriation of ground; and the case of the woman T'ang-Lin, who alleges that her estate has been unlawfully taken possession of;—none of these five, it would appear, has been appealed to the Commissioner of Justice, or to the Intendant of Circuit having jurisdiction. The Governor General has accordingly instructed the Intendant of the Circuit of 'Hêng-chow Fu, Yung-chou Fu, Ch'ên Chou, and Kuei-yang Chou, and the Prefect of Ch'ang-sha Fu, as being the authorities nearest the localities in question, to enquire into the particulars, to take the necessary action, and to report the issue.

The Governor General hopes that the Governor will acknowledge this Despatch.

Addressed as a despatch to the Governor of 'Hu Nan, and as instructions to the Intendant of the 'Hêng-Yung-Ch'ên-Kuei Tao, and to the Prefect of Ch'ang-sha Fu.

KEY TO THE TZŬ ERH CHI DOCUMENTARY SERIES.

TRANSLATION OF PART II. OFFICIAL NOTES. PAPERS 21-26.

21. *A Minister of the establishment will be at the Yamên of Foreign Affairs as requested.*

The writer has to state in reply [to the British Minister], that he received a note from His Excellency yesterday, informing him that he should be going home almost immediately, and would take the trouble of calling at the office, this day. The Minister writing will be in attendance at the hour named.

He writes this reply for the express information of the British Minister, and avails himself of the opportunity to wish him the blessings of the season.

His name is given on a separate sheet.

11th moon, 10th day.

22. *Acknowledgment of a Foreign Minister's Note excusing himself.*

The writer has to state in reply that he has received and read a note from the British Minister, by which he learns that His Excellency still continues unwell. His Excellency has at the same time taken the trouble to enquire after the health of the writer. He is profoundly grateful.

The weather is beginning to be cold, and the writer trusts that His Excellency will in any case take good care of himself. As to the question of visits, there is not the slightest occasion for formality on either side. Let His Excellency feel no anxiety on that score.

As His Excellency has been so good as to allude to the writer's indisposition, he begs to add that he is quite recovered.

While thus replying, he takes the opportunity of wishing His Excellency the promotion he deserves.

His name is given on a separate sheet.

11th moon, 11th day.

23. *Reply declining a farewell visit.*

The writer hastens to reply. He has received and read the British Minister's note, acquainting him with His Excellency's kind wish to speed him on his way. He is overwhelmed by the pleasurable feeling which proof so complete of His Excellency's friendliness and affection occasions him. But he cannot venture to put His Excellency to the trouble of a visit; for, having had audience of His Majesty to receive instructions on the 11th day of the moon, he will have to start almost immediately, and he has such a variety of business on his hands, that he would have no time to go into any question detailedly. When he returns next spring, on the expiry of his leave, he will call at the Legation, and every question can then be talked over at length.

This note is to express his acknowledgments to the Minister. He avails himself of the opportunity to wish His Excellency the blessings of the season.

His name is given on a separate sheet.

11th moon, 12th day.

24. *Note to a Chinese Minister congratulating him on promotion.*

I saw with pleasure in yesterday's Gazette that your Excellency had heen made a Senior Censor. It gratified me more than I can say. With your Excellency's permission, I shall do myself the honor of presenting you my compliments on your promotion to-morrow in person. Meanwhile, I beg you to accept this note as an instalment of my congratulations.

11th moon, 13th day.

25. *Reply to the above.*

The writer has the honor to reply.

He received yesterday His Excellency's complimentary note of congratulations. As holding it with purified hands he perused it, he was at once confounded by its overpraise, and embarrassed by his sense of his own unworthiness. He now writes to express his acknowledgments; all else, with His Excellency's permission, he will reserve till he meets him, &c., &c.

26. *Note to a Chinese Minister whose wife was dangerously ill.*

I was greatly concerned to hear yesterday that your Excellency's lady was seriously ill. I do not know if she would feel disposed to try a foreign practitioner or foreign medicines, but if so, I beg you will let me know, as in that case my services are quite at your Excellency's disposal.

With my best wishes for the recovery of Madam—, I am, &c., &c.

Intercalary 5th moon, 14th day.

27. *Reply to the foregoing.*

The writer has just received the British Minister's note. Nothing can be stronger than the impression produced by the thorough kindness of His Excellency's offer. But the condition of the patient is one of such danger that she now just breathes and that is all. The case is not one, it is to be feared, in which medicine could effect any result. The writer can only thank the British Minister for his kind intentions, &c., &c.

Intercalary 5th moon, 14th day.

28. *Note enquiring if certain articles had been carried to the British Legation.*

The Ministers writing have to state that they have received a joint representation fron Ch'ing yü, Warder of the East Wicket; Paochên, Captain of the East River Guard Station; and Wang Shih-ying, Captain of the East Wicket Guard Station; to the effect that on the 3rd day of the 9th moon of the present year, a carter named Pai Ta drove into the city three covered carts, containing three cases of stores for the British Legation. These being unaccompanied by passport (or certificate), they had sent some of the guard to escort the carts with the cases to the Legation.

The writers will be much obliged [to the Secretary of Legation], if he will inform them whether three carts containing three cases were driven to the Legation by the carter Pai Ta on the day in question.

They avail themselves of this opportunity to wish him the blessings of the season.

Their names are on a separate sheet.

9th moon, 7th day.

29. *Note complaining of a refusal to produce passports.*

The Ministers writing have to state that the officer of the Kuang-chü Guard Station, in person reported to them yesterday, that three foreigners, followed by their servants and baggage, had come in by the Kuang-chü Gate, and as they did not present their passports were asked to produce them. The foreigners would not allow themselves to be stopped: indeed, they went so far as to horsewhip the officer of the station, and forced their way through the gate. Some of the gate guard were sent to follow them up. The foreigners went on to the Chêng Yang Gate, and here, again attempting to force their way in, were again stopped by the guard of the gate because they were without passports. On this they turned their carts back.

On receipt of this report the Ministers immediately sent an officer to the Legation, and he, accompanied by the British Interpreter A, whom he had invited to go with him, proceeded in quest of the parties. They found the three fore gners, with their three servants, their boxes and so forth, at the 'Hung-hsing Iun in the Kuan-yin Tzŭ outside the Front Gate of the city, where they had put up. On being asked for their passports, they produced three travelling passports, issued by B, the Consul at T'ien-ching, to three persons, being British subjects by name C, D, and E. These passports were brought back to this Yamên.

The interference of the guard at the gate was occasioned by the non-production of their passports by these three foreigners; the guard could not have taken on themselves to allow them to proceed; but the conduct of these foreigners in forcing their way in without producing their passports was utterly unreasonable. It is for the British Minister to decide in what manner they shall be punished, and the writers farther hope that he will instruct the Consul at T'ien-ching, that, henceforward, when issuing passports to any one, he is to inform him that, in conformity with the treaty, he must produce his passport at the place through which he passes, and that he is not to keep it back.

Travelling passports themselves should by rights be surrendered at the place at which they are issued, to be there cancelled. The writers accordingly forward herewith the three passports in question, with a memorandum on the face of each, explaining why they have not been stamped with the seal of the city-gate; and they will be obliged to the British Minister to hand them to C, D, and E, to be cancelled on their return to T'ien-ching.

This note is for the special information of His Excellency. The writers take this opportunity of wishing him the blessings of the season.

Their names are written separately.

4th day.

30. *Note enclosing passports sent to be sealed.*

The writers have to state that the name A. B. has been added to the passport sent yesterday, and that the number of officers specified in it has been changed from eight to nine. The writers are quite sure that it was merely by a slip of the pen that the name of the Interpreter Hsi Wei-lien was written Hsi Wei-ling; but as the difference might have made the authorities of the places he is about to visit suspicious, they have thought it right to correct this also, and have accordingly erased the name as it stood and supplied the right one, for [the Chinese Secretary], and having had the seal of the Prefect of Shun-t'ien Fu affixed to the passport in the same manner as to the rest, they now send it to the Legation.

They will be obliged to the Chinese Secretary to take charge of it. While writing for his information, they avail themselves of the opportunity to wish him the blessings of the season.

Their names are given separately.

30th day.

P.S.—Appended is the passport issued to A. B. at T'ien-ching. They beg the Chinese Secretary to take charge of it.

KEY TO THE TZŬ ERH CHI (DOCUMENTARY SERIES).

TRANSLATION OF PART III. PETITIONS. PAPERS 31-33.

31. *The Lu I, builders, petition a second time for the recovery of* 10,812 *dollars.*

Têng A-sn, Ch'ên A-kuang, and others, builders of the Lu I establishment, present a petition. Their money, which is life and death to them, still remaining unpaid, they pray Your Excellency of Your goodness to save them from the embarrassment a long delay will occasion, by prescribing a term within which the money due shall be recovered for them.

Your petitioners would humbly state, that having been defrauded by the Englishman A. B. of the sum of 10,812 dollars, Your Excellency, as a bright mirror high suspended, penetrating with comprehensive glance the wrongs of the people, did imprison A. B., and did peremptorily insist upon his repayment of the money. This is on record; but though time has dragged on, Your Excellency has not favored your petitioners with the assignment of any term within which the debt due them must be cleared off. No time for its repayment having been appointed, what end will there be to this protracted delay? Since they became the victims of this fraud, your petitioners have suffered the pangs of cold and hunger; their creditors press them like fire: they are in every sort of difficulty; nothing can be more melancholy than their condition. They are driven, consequently, once more to make a humble appeal to the goodness of Your Excellency, whom they implore to oblige the debtor within a given time to repay what is due, and so to save them from the embarrassment a long delay will occasion: and their gratitude for Your Excellency's well-doing will be infinite.

Steeped in your favor, they in haste repair to the presence of Your Excellency whom they pray to stand their friend.

Liang San, a builder, undertook to build a house for the British firm A. B. He was to be sole contractor for labour, materials, and construction of the house, and he was to be paid in instalments as certain portions of the work were successively completed. Over and above what he had received [at a certain date,] there was still due [on his contract] a balance of 1,900 dollars. He was short of money, and the firm A. B. fearing that he would not complete his contract within the time allowed him, Your petitioners were invited to become his securities. It was verbally proposed at a meeting thereupon held, that the work should be completed in six weeks, and that the 1,900 dollars still unpaid should then be paid over. On this understanding, Your petitioners consented to sign a common bond as securities of the builder; materials were purchased, and he went to work. But Your Excellency has now been pleased to decree that a farther deduction of 900 dollars is to be made from the money that Liang San was to receive, and that there shall be paid to him, on farther account, but the sum of 1,000 dollars. Not only is this at variance with the understanding to which Your petitioners were a party, but, as the work to be done will cost more than the sum allowed, that sum will not suffice for the completion of the work. Your petitioners apprehend that when by and by the period named is exceeded, as it undoubtedly will be in consequence of Liang San's inability to go on with the work, his failure will inevitably involve his securities, and not venturing, for their part, to act as his securities, they have no resource but to implore Your Excellency to direct some other persons to secure him, and to save them from the embarrassment his failure will entail on them. Thus indeed would they be advantaged by Your Excellency's favor.

A special petition.

32. *A contractor's sureties beg to be released from their obligation.*

The shop-keepers of the shops Chiang-lung, Chu-shêng, and other shops of Tsao-an, present a petition. With a view to their protection as securities, they pray that there be no departure from a certain proposition originally agreed to.

33. *Ou-yang I applies for a license to manufacture gunpowder in Hongkong.*

Ou-yang I and others present a petition. They most humbly beg Your Worship to grant them a license; that they may be enabled to carry on a certain trade.

Your petitioners would humbly state their desire to manufacture powder in a lone building on the side of

the Shih T'ang Tsui Shan. It is, as the law requires, six *li* distant from the town; it is not either near the high road; there is no dwelling-house adjoining it; all such buildings are a certain distance off. As to the sale of the powder, Your petitioners will not venture to store it in the interior [of the island].

There being nothing, therefore, either in the place of its manufacture, or in the place of its sale, that is in non-accordance with the law, it remains for Your petitioners bowing down before Your Worship, to set before You the facts. They humbly implore Your Worship to deign them a reply stating whether their prayer be in order or not, [and if it be] to grant them their license; that they may be enabled to trade. And Your petitioners will be boundlessly grateful.

In haste they repair to Your Worship's presence; [praying that] you will grant the necessary authority.

34. *Chinese wishing to leave Hongkong pray to be allowed the value of their shops.*

The inhabitants of the Chung Huan present a petition. Being without means in consequence of the loss of their property, they pray Your Excellency to give them money at the rate of so much per shop; as some assistance towards the expenses of a removal.

The Surveyor General having had the goodness to mark off and assign certain lands to Your petitioners for building purposes, deeds were issued to them which on the part of Your petitioners were regarded as assuring them proprietorship in perpetuity. Your Excellency's Government has notwithstanding resumed those lands. It is of course the duty of Your petitioners to do as they are bid; still, they reflect that when they laid out their all upon building, it was with the idea that they might evermore have homes in their houses, or that they might derive an income from the lease of them. These houses, now, after the lapse of but a few years, being utterly demolished, the capital outlaid upon them is lost, and petitioners are left without a home. With sorrow thus superadded to sorrow, how is life to be borne? Their only [resource] is in Your Excellency, to whom, doing justice under the commission of heaven, impartial as a fair balance, clear-seeing as a spotless mirror, there is nothing unknown of the people's straits and sorrows. [If farther testimony to the truth of their statement be needed,] there is C. D. clerk in the Revenue Office who knows the whole story of petitioners' house building, and who can be produced to prove it. The inhabitants of the whole street now bow before Your Excellency with a petition signed by every one, and most humbly beg that they may be indemnified by a payment of so much per shop, that so they may have some little money in hand, some trifling aid towards the expenses of removal. They also beg for an extension of the term appointed, that they be not made helpless by over haste. And Your petitioners will be evermore steeped in the boundless goodness of Your Excellency.

In haste they repair to the presence of Your Excellency [praying that you] will stand their friend, &c.

35. *A small official of Hsin-an prays the release of his boat and papers.*

Chêng Tung, a *tien-li* in the Works Department of the District of Hsin-ngan, presents a petition. He prays Your Excellency graciously to release a person and a vessel that have been seized.

The District Magistrate having given orders to petitioner's department that someone was to proceed to sea to hand to the fishermen certain fishing licenses put forth authoritatively (or, by proclamation,) by His Excellency the Commissioner of Finance, which he, the Magistrate, was about to issue to them to enable them to fish,—on the 25th of the moon before last, petitioner sent out a colleague of his in a vessel with a passport; and the occasion of his petition is this: on the 10th of the present moon, the vessel aforesaid being in the Hongkong waters, his friend fell in with a small vessel belonging to an old acquaintance by name Chêng Ch'üan-hsing, which was at anchor in the same place. He was giving out a license to Chêng Ch'üan-hsing, when a British cruiser came alongside, and seeing on board a number of guns, small arms, and other weapons for the protection of the vessel against pirates, assumed that she was herself a piratical craft, and thereupon seized petitioner's friend and his vessel, with all the money and other things on board her, as well as Chêng Ch'üan-hsing, the receiver of the license, and those with him, and carried them all before the authorities. Petitioner submits that appeal may be made to the proclamation notifying the issue of the fishing licenses, to shew that the vessel is not one engaged in unlawful proceedings, and it only remains for him to state with all humility the real truth to Your Excellency, and humbly to implore You at once to release the man seized with his vessel and the money and other things on board her, and the man who was receiving the license; that the public service be not hindered. And Your petitioner will be infinitely grateful for Your Excellency's goodness.

In haste he repairs to Your worshipful presence, and prostrate he begs You of Your goodness to sanction his request.

36. *Chinese wishing to act against pirates apply for a flag and a license.*

Sa Fu, native of P'an-yü, aged forty-eight years, and Kuo Kuei, native of P'an-yu Hsien, aged thirty years, being Chinese subjects, present a petition: they beg that a flag and warrant may be issued to them, under authority of which they would scour the seas for pirates, and so give peace to the coast districts.

Petitioners have been called on by the Magistrate of the township of Fu-yung in the District of Hsin-an, to serve as heads of the cruising force established by the Board, and to charter vessels of substantial people, to provide these with arms for the purpose of cruising after pirates in the outer waters, to superintend the enlistment of fit and trusty crews, and to scour the seas day and night in these vessels for pirates; in order to the protection of all trading craft voyaging to and fro. But the waters of the Fu-yung Ssŭ beat are of great extent, with creeks and inlets in all directions; besides this, they adjoin those of the Colony; and petitioners apprehend that, as these pirates who lie in the outer waters, plundering travellers and carrying off goods, will be certain the moment they see their pursuers approach, to run fighting towards the west, the pest of the seas will not be laid except by the aid of Your Excellency's awe-inspiring flag and warrant, moving swiftly as the winds, terrible as thunder; not unless, whenever the alarm of pirates be given, they be pursued to the utmost without distinction of jurisdiction, seized without mercy, and carried before the authorities and punished. It behoves petitioners therefore to present the appended copy of the orders [they have received] to Your Excellency, who, they respectfully hope, will deign to issue to them the flag and warrant they apply for, and Your petitioners in obedience [to the prescriptions of the letter], whether at anchor in the waters of the Colony, or passing through them in either direction, will, as earnestly in these as in the waters of China, do their duty as cruisers and in the arrest of pirates. So, let it be hoped, will the merchant craft pursue their calling unmolested, and the seas have peace. This will indeed be a right [course, and, as such] beneficial [to the people].

With bent heads praying, they hasten to the worshipful presence of Your Excellency, [whom they implore] of Your goodness to authorise what they request.

Appended is a copy of the instructions received by petitioners from the Fu-yung Ssŭ.

37. *Appli[illegible] Chinese who ha[illegible].*

The petitioners Li Fu-yu [and others] present a petition. [Having come to the [illegible] faith of] the report that emigrants were flocking thither, they beg for a field on which they may find rest.

Their humble feeling is this:—since Hongkong became a Colony, now many years ago, the strictness with which its laws have been administered, and the excellence of its ordinances, have caused traders to flock to it, and all sing the praises of the happy state. Your petitioners hearing this reported, and affectionately drawn towards the Colony thereby, have come over with their children on their backs. They are residing temporarily at Hung Mao Chiao, and they have been unable so far to find a home; but observing that land and houses left by Hsu Pao have not yet been granted to anyone, they would implore Your Excellency of your goodness to bestow them on Your petitioners. Looking up with admiration to the benevolence of Your Excellency, who protects the people as if they were babes, they feel assured that You will not bear to look unmoved upon the destitute. It is for this cause that they now bow prostrate at Your Excellency's door-step, and humbly hoping that You will deign to pity them, and that of Your goodness You will commiserate their destitution, they pray You to bestow on them the house and land of Hsu Pao, that, inhabiting the house and tilling the land, they may have a place to rest in undisturbed, and be enabled to attend to their business [illegible]. They will of course pay the taxes due to the State, and so, it is to be hoped, becoming good subjects, they will be eternally grateful for Your Excellency's immense goodness. In haste they repair to Your Worshipful presence [praying] that Your Excellency will of Your goodness sanction their request.

38. *A widow applies for a shop belonging to her late husband, which is about to be confiscated.*

The petitioner, a widow of the surname of Tang by birth and Tu by marriage, presents a petition. Her husband being dead, she prays Your Excellency of Your goodness to put her and her sons in possession of a shop that he has left.

Petitioner's husband Tu Ying-sheng had four sons; the eldest named A-ken, the next, A-yen, the next A-chin, the next, A-yung. They reside at Canton. Her husband became possessor by purchase of two shops at Hongkong, one being No. 17 in the Shang Wan, the other No. 240 in the Tai Ping Shan; for these he received rent annually, and when the taxes were paid out of it, the balance went to the use of petitioner's family. Unfortunately, last year, on his return to Canton, he fell sick and died, and in due time an order came from Your Excellency calling on petitioner's son A-ken to appear before the authorities, who directed him to pay certain fees and to find good security to the amount of [illegible], which found

he would be empowered to take charge of the estate; in the event of his not so doing, the estate would revert to Government. Now the money paid for these shops by petitioner's husband was only a few hundred dollars, and her son, as he has no great number of friends or intimate acquaintance at Hongkong, being unable to obey these orders, petitioner had no alternative but to beg permission to find money to pay the fees as quickly as she could, and to look out for two securities; but this was refused her. Petitioner submits that the object of the purchase of these shops in her husband's lifetime, was the provision of a means of subsistence for her and her sons in the time to come, and the means of petitioner's whole family will be cut off if her husband's shops are to revert to Government. Her son A-kên too is unquestionably her husband's eldest son; the whole colony knows this; and it is the rule of the whole world alike that the son shall succeed to the father's property. Petitioner is constrained therefore sorrowfully to complain to Your Excellency. She humbly implores You to commiserate the widow's age and her son's youth, and to put her and her sons in possession of her husband's shops, that they may have wherewithal to subsist them. The dead and the living will be grateful, and the influence of Your goodness will affect ten thousand generations.

In haste she repairs to Your Excellency's presence, praying You of Your goodness to sanction what she requests.

KEY TO THE TZŬ ERH CHI (DOCUMENTARY SERIES).

TRANSLATION OF PART IV. FORMS. PAPERS 39-40.

39. *Plaint against a debtor and others charged with an assault.*

If the party be a *Shêng yüan*, bachelor by degree, or a *chien-shêng*, bachelor by grace or purchase, he speaks of himself as *shêng*; if he have official rank, (whether by purchase or otherwise,) he speaks of himself as *chih*. By persons having official rank, as also by the bachelors above particularised, the Magistrate of the District is styled in the plaint *fu t'ai ta jên*, Your Excellency my father; and the prefect of the prefecture, or the intendant of the circuit, or the authorities superior to these, *kung tsu ta jên*, Your Excellency my grand-father. So with all the rest.

The petitioner Pu Shih-jên, aged forty-six, is a native of Ta-hsing Hsien, and resides at Wu li Ts'un, outside the An-ting Gate: his plaint is that a party thinking himself the stronger man, has met a claim for money due with abuse, and with the aid of persons called on to join him, has committed a grievous assault; and he prays Your Worship to stand his friend and do him justice.

Petitioner humbly states that, on the 1st day of the 3rd moon of the 3rd year of T'ung Chih, upon the representation of Kuan Hsien-shih, who acted as negotiator of the loan, he lent the sum of 100 ounces (taels) good silver to Wu Liang of Wu Chia Chuang in the District of Wan-p'ing. It was agreed when the parties met that the interest was to be at the rate of 3 *fên* (tael .03) per month, and that by the 1st day of the 3rd moon of the 5th year (of T'ung Chih), the whole amount due, principal and interest, should be repaid: in testimony whereof a bond was executed then and there. Wu Liang, after getting (*lit.* using) the money, did, in the 6th and 7th moons of the same year, hand over the interest due; but from that time, whenever the day for payment came round, he fought off. Petitioner talked the thing over with Kuan Hsien-shih, and made him press Wu Liang for him, but Wu Liang kept him at bay with fair words. In the summer of the 4th year, however, Kuan Hsien-shih went on business into Shan Hsi, where he still is, and petitioner became obliged to press the debtor for payment himself. The time allowed by the bond expired on the first day of the 3rd moon of the present year, when there was due, principal and interest, the sum of 202 taels, not a cash of which having been paid, petitioner went several times to Wu Chia Chuang to look for Wu Liang, but Wu Liang concealed himself and would not see him. On the 27th day of the present moon, at an early hour, he went once more to the village of Wu Chia, and finding Wu Liang standing outside his door, forthwith told him that he must be paid his debt. But Wu Liang, seeing the petitioner was a broken old man of no strength, not only would have no amicable discussion about the matter, but was grossly abusive. Petitioner, losing temper at this, got into an angry altercation with him. On this, Wu Liang called to his younger brother Wu Ch'êng, and to his sons Wu K'ê-yung and Wu K'ê-ch'ang, and to three or four other people whose names he does not know, to fling petitioner down on the ground; and the whole party then kicked him and beat him, injuring his legs in four places, by their blows, and his sides in two places, and inflicting two wounds on the crown of his head. Petitioner lay stunned and bewildered, but fortunately before his life was taken, the *ti-pao* of the place sent word to his family, and he was carried home. Petitioner humbly submits that to contemplate repudiation of a debt is bad enough, but that to superadd to this an open repulse of the creditor because he is the weaker party, and to call on a number of persons to assault him in a body, is without question an utter ignoring of the law. Unable of himself to redress the grave wrong that has been done him, Your petitioner has nothing for it but to complain. It is for this cause that now, bending down, he implores Your Worship of Your benevolence, which is as that of heaven, to stand his friend, and to call the parties before You and investigate the case: and his gratitude for Your great tenderness will be unbounded.

A respectful petition. [Presented] on the day of the moon of the year of T'ung Chih.

Signed (or marked) by the petitioner Pu Shih-jên.

40. *Counter-plaint of defendant in the above case.*

The appellant Wu Liang, aged forty-three, is a native of Wan-p'ing Hsien, and resides in Wu Chia Chuang, outside the [illegible] Gate: his plaint is that a party thinking himself the stronger man, is bearing hard on the weak and preferring false charges against honest people; and he begs Your Worship of Your goodness to bring him to trial; that the wrong may be righted.

Petitioner humbly states that on the 1st day of the 3rd moon of the 3rd year of T'ung Chih, he borrowed, with the help of Kuan Hsien-shih as negotiator of the loan, the sum of 100 taels of good silver from Pu Shih-jên of Wu Li Ts'un in the District of Ta-hsing. It was agreed when the parties met, that the interest was to be at the rate of 3 *fên* per month, and that by the 1st day of the 3rd moon of the 5th year of T'ung Chih, the whole amount due, principal and interest, should be repaid. In testimony thereof a bond was executed, and the interest due for the 3rd, 4th and 5th moons, was then and there handed to the lender. Subsequent payments were made him of the interest due in the 6th and 7th moons, but after this there followed such a succession of bad years with failure of crops, that it became a hard matter to live, and petitioner had several times told this sad story to Kuan Hsien-shih, and had begged him to get Pu Shih-jên to agree to defer pressing petitioner for payment. In the summer of the 4th year, however, Kuan Hsien-shih went on business into Shan Hsi, where he still is, and Pu Shih-jên, with a warrant in his hand, came to petitioner's house to demand payment of the debt. Petitioner, having plenty to do ploughing and sowing, was always out, and Pu Shih-jên used to come to the door of the house and abuse him foully; this happened several times. On the 27th day of the present moon, early in the morning, petitioner was standing in the door-way, when Pu Shih-jên arrived, and demanded his money. It being out of petitioner's power to make any arrangement all at once, he begged hard for time. On this, Pu Shih-jên said that he was repudiating his debt, and abused him in the foulest language. Petitioner attempting to reason with him, he twisted his hand in the overlap of petitioner's dress, struck him violently with his fist in both eyes, and inflicted wounds, as there are marks to shew, on his arms and chest with a bit of brick. Petitioner, thus assaulted, in his extremity called out to someone to save his life, and his younger brother Wu Ch'êng, and his sons Wu K'ê-yung and Wu K'ê-ch'ang, drew forward and strove to separate them, but Pu Shih-jên continued as abusive as ever, until petitioner's brother Wu Ch'êng, and some others, remonstrating with him, saw him home to his house To the astonishment of petitioner, at noon next day, a warrant was brought to his house by Your Worship's policemen Chao Ta and Ma Shêng, who stated that Pu Shih-jên, had already with loud cries presented a plaint against petitioner, alleging, which is not the truth, that petitioner had assembled a number of people, and that they had set upon him together; to answer which charge petitioner is now summoned to the Magistracy. Petitioner very humbly submits that, although, in consequence of dry seasons, he had not paid up the money he borrowed of Pu Shih-jên with the monthly interest thereon, still when they met [in the manner described], he did really appeal to his consideration in proper terms, and seeing that after Pu Shih-jên had insulted and assaulted Your petitioner, Your petitioner nevertheless made his younger brother Wu Ch'êng and the rest escort him to his own house, it is inexplicable that Pu Shih-jên should turn round on him with a false charge. Such are the circumstances which oblige him to appeal against [the charge of the plaintiff]. Bowing down before Your Worship, he prays that of Your benevolence You will vouchsafe him the decision to which he is in justice entitled: and his gratitude for Your great tenderness will be unbounded.

A respectful petition. [Presented] on the day of the moon of the year of T'ung Chih.

Signed (or marked) by the petitioner Wu Liang.

41. *Warrant of arrest in a case of burglary.*

CONSTABLE'S WARRANT.

WANG, by special appointment of His Majesty, Chief Magistrate of the District of Ta-hsing in the Department of Shun-t'ien; raised by brevet three grades; honorably recorded five times:—in a matter of immediate arrest and close custody.

Whereas in the case in which Ts'ai Fang-t'ien of Shih Fu-ma Street inside the Shun-chih Gate, being the party robbed, presented a petition complaining that, on the night of the 28th day of the moon, clothes and money were carried off by certain robbers [who broke into his house] with lights and arms, it has been admitted by Yü Ch'i, one of the gang who was some time ago captured, that there are still at large the leaders Lang Ta and Mao San, and with these, Wei Shêng, Wei Chin, Ts'ai San, Chêng Liu, and Jên Ch'i-shih-erh, it is a matter of duty that all these should be promptly arrested, sternly proceeded against, and punished as the law requires.

WHEREFORE the thief-takers 'Huang T'ai and Kuan Shêng, acting under authority of this warrant, are peremptorily enjoined to hire spies promptly and secretly, and without loss of time to arrest Lang Ta and all the other parties specified. Not one must escape. Dilatoriness or failure will be punished without mercy. Tremble and be careful. A special warrant.

The thief-takers 'Huang T'ai, and Kuan Shêng were sent [with this warrant] on the day of the moon of the year of T'ung Chih.

[The Magistrate's seal of office covers the word *year*].

42. *Sub-pœna of a witness in a case of debt incurred by a purchaser of land.*

CONSTABLE'S WARRANT

SUN, by special appointment of His Majesty, Chief Magistrate of the District of Wan-p'ing in the Department of Shun-t'ien, raised by brevet one grade; twice honorably recorded:—in the matter of a sub-pœna.

Whereas in the case in which Chang Ssŭ charges Yü Chiu with delaying payment for land sold to him, it is stated by Chang Ssŭ that when this land was purchased, the purchase was effected through the agency of Wang Chiu-ling and Chou Ch'un-k'uei, who signed a deed as securities [of the purchaser], it is proper that these parties be summoned and examined.

WHEREFORE, the constables Lu Hsi and Chiang 'Hung will, in obedience to this warrant, immediately summon Wang Chiu-ling and Chou Ch'un-k'uei, being parties in the case of Chang Ssŭ, to appear with the principals before this court, to be examined. There must be no delay or mismanagement. Hasten, Hasten! A special warrant.

The constables Lu Hsi and Chiang 'Hung were sent [with this warrant] on the day of the moon of the year of T'ung Chih.

The persons to be summoned are Wang Chiu-ling and Chou Ch'un-k'uei.

43. *Bail-bond for the appearance of a defendant in a case of repudiation of debt, and assault.*

The party hereby voluntarily binding himself, by name Wang San, is a native of the District of Ta-hsing; aged twenty-seven; in business as a seller of jade ornaments at his shop, the Wên Ku Chai, in the Ta Cha-lan.

Whereas Chang Ta has charged Li Ch'i with repudiation of a debt, and with assaulting him instead of paying him what is due, on which charge Li Ch'i has been seized by Your Worship's constables and imprisoned, petitioner is willing, as he is an old friend, to become security for Li Ch'i, and to bail him out until he shall be required to appear at the trial. If he abscond, or when summoned prove contumacious, petitioner is willing to undergo severe punishment. This is a *bonâ fide* undertaking.

Signed by Wang San as a party voluntarily binding himself on the day of the moon of the year of T'ung Chih.

44. *Bond of surety for an accountant and cashier.*

The party hereby binding himself as a security, is a graduate by name Wang Tzu-ying, of the District of Ch'ang-p'ing in the Prefecture of Shun-t'ien.

Whereas the good firm styled Ching Hsiang 'Hou, dealers in foreign imports, are engaging Chao Shih-chai, to keep their books, as also to take charge of all moneys and all matters concerning receipts or issues, and it is the rule to require a connection or relative to become security [for persons so engaged], the graduate above named being a very near connection of Chao Shih-chai is willing to become security for him. In the event of the disappearance [of goods], deficiency or damage [of goods], embezzlement [of money], or the like misdoings, the security will be responsible. This is a *bonâ fide* undertaking.

Signed by the graduate Wang Tzu-ying as a security on the day of the moon of the year of T'ung Chih.

45. *Bond of an official surety for a candidate standing examination at Peking.*

Form of Bond given under the seal of an official holding office in the capital, as a guarantee for the qualification of a fellow-provincial presenting himself as a candidate for the degree of a licentiate. If the party giving the bond be an official by purchase, he inserts the words *chüan chih*, purchase office, above the impression of his seal.

SHÊN SHIH-LAN, the officer tendering this sealed bond, being a *lang-chung* of the Board of Punishments, in the matter of giving a sealed bond on the occasion of———, in obedience to [the Decree or law above cited], has now entered into a bond for his fellow provincial Chang Lien-ti.

On the day of the moon of the year of the reign T'ung Chih, at the examination for the degree of licentiate or doctor [as the case may be].

46. *Mutual guarantee for the appearance and identity of officials awaiting appointment.*

Reciprocal bond entered into by an officer awaiting nomination, [a bond for him being given either by the officer whom he secures, or by a third officer].

Yang Jui-t'ing who tenders this reciprocal bond, in the matter of giving a reciprocal bond on the occasion of———, in obedience to [the Decree or law above cited], enters into a bond for his fellow-expectant nominee, Chang Hsiao-hsien, a *chou-sheh* of T'ung Chou in Shun-t'ien, and a prefect by purchase, that he will duly enter himself on the books of the Board, that he is not [illegible]

guilty of no infraction whatever [of laws or regulations]. What is guaranteed in this reciprocal bond is *boná fide*.

Dated, &c.

47. *Advice of a payment.*

The Jih Hsing Wei Bank of Shanghai in Chiang Su, has received from the residence of his worship Wang, expectant *chih-hsien*, now at Shanghai, the sum of 100 Taels of silver to be remitted to the Pao Hsing, Drapers, at the entrance of the East Pearl Market outside the Front Gate of Peking, which firm, on receiving the money, will deliver an acknowledgment thereof to the [branch] establishment of this bank, the Jih Hsing Wei, in Wood-yard Street, outside the Ha-ta Gate; which branch will transmit it to Shanghai. This without fail; as this paper is to shew.

Marked with the private mark (or sealed with the seal) of the Jih Hsing Wei, on the day, &c.

48. *Receipt.*

The Kung Yüan Bank, signing this receipt, has received from the Kuang Shêng, Druggists, 1,500 Taels good silver, which having been weighed and found correct in the presence of the person (or persons) who brought it, the Bank specially attests the same by this receipt.

Receipt given on the day, &c., and marked with the private mark of the Kung Yüan Bank.

49. *Promissory note.*

Yü Tzŭ-hsiu, the party signing this promissory note, being in difficulties, has borrowed one hundred taels of his worthy friend Chang Pu-jên; it being agreed in the presence of Ho Ching, the negotiator of the loan, that interest shall be duly paid upon it at the rate of 3 *fên* a tael per month, and that in three years from this date, principal and interest shall be repaid. If there be any delay in the payment, Ho Ching is to be responsible. This note is drawn up lest hereafter there should be no evidence of the agreement.

Signed by Yü Tzŭ-hsing, the writer of this note, and Ho Ching, the negotiator, this day, &c.

50. *Order on a Bank.*

Tu Chih-hsüan, the party who signs this order, having in the hands (*lit.* chest) of the Pao Shêng, Gold-smiths, a deposit of six hundred taels, will be greatly obliged to that house, as the money is immediately required, to weigh out one hundred taels, and pay it into the hands of Wang Chih-'ho *lao yeh*. This paper is specially drawn up lest there should be hereafter no proof of the order having been given.

Signed by Tu Chih-hsüan, the writer of the order, this day, &c.

51. *Contract for repairs.*

Tso Chih-ch'ing, Carpenter, the party signing this undertaking, proposes for the sum of five hundred taels, which shall cover both work and materials, to put in perfect repair all doors, windows and walls in the fifty-six buildings (or rooms) contained in the dwelling-house facing northward in the T'ai Chi Ch'ang, now purchased by A *lao yeh*. He is ready to execute all that is wanted for this sum, and if there be any shortcoming in work or materials, leaks great or small in the buildings, broken bricks or tiles used, or like matters of complaint, he is willing to be severely punished. This paper is specially drawn up lest hereafter there should be no evidence of the agreement.

Signed by Tso Chih-ch'ing, Carpenter, and by the Copper Cash Banker, Ch'ien T'ai Ch'ang, his security, on the day, &c.

52. *Deed; house-sale.*

Wang Sung-an, the party signing this deed of house-sale, being in difficulties, has, through the agency of 'Hu 'Hou-chai, sold a dwelling house belonging by inheritance to the seller, situated inside the Shun Chih Gate in the Ch'i Shou Wei, at the back of the Office of the Board of Punishments, and containing in all sixty-eight rooms or buildings, with doors, windows, moveable leaves (or panels), and outer screens, all complete, to the American gentleman Shih; and it having been agreed between the parties, in the presence of the agent, that the price of the house should be one thousand two hundred taels, and this sum having been paid over in full in the presence of the agent, nine papers, sealed and unsealed, [being deeds of former transfers, mortgages, &c.,] are now delivered [to the buyer]. This deed is expressly executed, lest at some future time there should be no evidence of the sale.

Signed by Wang Sung-an, as the party executing the deed of sale, and by 'Hu 'Hou-chai, as agent of buyer and seller, on the day, &c.

53. *Deed; sale of a slave.*

Wu Fêng-ming, the party signing this deed of sale, being in great poverty, has, through the agency of Tu Erh, sold his own daughter Wu Yüeh-chên, aged seventeen, to Yü *lao yeh*, for a concubine. It having been agreed in the presence of the agent, that the price

to be paid for her should be six hundred taels, and this sum having been paid in full in the presence of the agent, the purchaser is free, from the time of the sale, to take away the seller's daughter, namely Wu Yüeh-chên; nor will the seller or the seller's wife, whose name by birth is Ting, ever gainsay his right. These parties also agree once for all that they will never more hold intercourse with her, or visit her. If she infringe the regulations of Yü *lao yeh's* household, he will be free as head of the family to correct her; it will not be in her father's power to interfere. If she fall sick or die young, [it will be held to be] the will of heaven. For any intrigue or fraud [on the part of her parents], the agent Tu Erh will be responsible. This deed of sale is expressly executed lest hereafter there should be no evidence of the sale.

Signed with the finger mark of Wu Fêng-ming and Ting his wife, being the parties executing the deed, and by the agent Tu Erh.

54. *Deed; land sale.*

Wang Ch'i, the party executing this deed of land sale, being in difficulties, has, through the agency of Pu Shih-chên, sold to Li Chiu *lao yeh*, to be his for ever, one hundred *mou* of arable land, the property of the seller by inheritance, and lying in Pa Li Chuang in the District of T'ung Chou. It having been agreed in the presence of the agent that the price of the land should be five hundred taels, and that sum having been duly weighed and paid over in full in the presence of the agent, there are delivered to the purchaser one paper sealed and three papers unsealed. The ground being now sold, if at any future time the seller's kinsmen, or the seller himself, make any [additional] claim for purchase-money, or attempt [otherwise] to impose on the purchaser's family, the latter will be at liberty to apply to the authorities to have [the parties] punished, and the security Pu Shih-chên will be held responsible. This deed of sale is executed lest at some future time there should be no evidence of the sale.

Signed by Wang Ch'i as the party executing the deed of sale, and by Pu Shih-chên, as agent, on this day, &c.

55. *Register of Clerks, Police, services, description, &c.* [See Notes.]

56. *Rollster of Do.* [See Notes.]

57. *Letter of Credit.*

The Yü T'ai, Bankers, in the District of Li-chêng in the province of Shan Tung, having received one thousand taels good silver from the Expectant Prefect Kung, now issue this note for transmission to Yü Tzŭ-ming *lao yeh* of the 'Han Lin Yüan, who is requested to present it in person at their establishment, the Yü T'ai, inside Chang I Gate in Lo Ma Shih Street, where the full amount of the money will be paid over to him without fail. This note is the authority.

[Seal] of the Yü T'ai Bankers, who issue this note this day, &c.

KEY TO THE TZŬ ERH CHI (DOCUMENTARY SERIES).

TRANSLATION OF PART V. K'UEILIEN. PAPERS 58-59.

58. *Despatch from K'ueilien, Prefect of Paoching Fu, to Chang, acting as Commandant of the Wu-kang Chou Battalion; 3rd moon, 24th day, of the year Jên Tzŭ* (1852).

[The Prefect K'UEI, &c., &c.,] writes express, [to the *yu-chi* Chang]. The Prefect has received a reply from His Excellency, the Governor General Ch'êng, to his report on the organisation of train-bands. His Excellency replies as follows: "It appears that there are nine points of importance in Chin Chi P'u and P'êng Tung. The Governor General sent orders yesterday (or recently) to the troops in [the Districts of] Yung-shun, Yung-sui, Sui-ching, and Pao-ching, to reinforce Yung-chou, and he now desires that the Prefect will send an express to Wu-kung Chou, and instruct the Sub-Prefect that on the arrival of the troops from any of the above-named districts in his jurisdiction, (through which they all must pass,) he is to detain two or three hundred men. The Prefect must farther communicate with the *yu-chi* Chang, and these officers, having ascertained which are the points of importance in [the District of] Ch'êng-pu, will consider what additional force must be sent to protect these; thus will that attention be shewn, which the gravity of the occasion demands. As to the rumour that the outlaws were privily reconnoitering Wu-kang and Hsin-ning, it is no doubt groundless; still, while treating it as if he felt no alarm, the Prefect must be more than ever on his guard, and he must farther obtain good information regarding the outlaws, as opportunities present themselves, and submit his reports, without loss of time, to the Governor General."

In obedience to these instructions, it will of course be for the *yu-chi*, as in his opinion the troops covering the Chin Chi P'u and P'êng T'ung country are insufficient, to reinforce these in such degree as he shall deem needful. The Prefect is sending orders express to Pao, Sub-Prefect of Wu-kang Chou, to stop one hundred of any troops that may enter his jurisdiction, whether coming from Yung-shun, Yung-sui, Sui-ching, or Pao-ching, and to send them on, as fast as they can move, to Chin Chi P'u and P'êng T'ung, there to be distributed as the *yu-chi* shall see best. The Sub-Prefect will also be directed to see if more troops are required to aid in the defence of Wu-kang, and, if so, to stop any that may arrive, and report. It is farther the duty of the Prefect to apprise the *yu-chi* as early as possible of the steps taken, and he accordingly sends this despatch express, [requesting that] the moment the troops to be stopped by Pao, Sub-Prefect of Wu-kang, shall have reached him the *yu-chi* will distribute them as he judges best at the point he shall have ascertained be most important, and that he will co-operate with them zealously in the work of patrolling and all other defensive operations. The Prefect does hope that he will be more than vigilant, more than careful, so that not a single brigand be allowed to find his way in. It is of the last importance. He has farther to beg that he will report direct to the Governor General for his information to what points he is sending reinforcements, and the days on which the troops to be stopped *en route*, arrive to reinforce his own; also, that he will do the Prefect the favor to acknowledge this despatch. Immediate! Immediate!

A necessary despatch.

59. *The same to the same, in continuation of an earlier despatch regarding an affray between the regular troops and train-bands; 5th moon of the year Jên Tzŭ* (1852).

[The Prefect K'UEI, &c.,] writes a despatch pressing for enquiry [into the conduct of certain parties], and for their surrender to justice.

It will be found recorded that, on learning by rumour of a collision between the volunteer train-bands sent to garrison Wu-kang, and the regulars under command of the *yu-chi* Chang, the Prefect sent orders by express to the Sub-Prefect of Wu-kang Chou, at once to put the volunteers who had thus made sport of the law in chains, and to send them on to be tried; and that he wrote at the same time to the *yu-chi* to do him the honor of informing him in his reply of what he should find on enquiry to be the truth. No reply has as yet reached the Prefect, and as, in order to give due prominence to the laws of the State, and to conciliate popular feeling, it is essential that the real reason why there was any collision at all between the regulars and the volunteers, and the exact particulars

of the fray, should each and all be ascertained, the case sifted to the bottom, and the guilty duly dealt with, the Prefect is sending to urge the Sub-Prefect of Wu-kang Chou, at once to arrest and forward the volunteers concerned; but it is, at the same time, his duty to write without delay to the *yu-chi* to request him to call before him the soldiers who took part in the riot, and also to request him to state in his reply who the officer was who had command of these soldiers, and why he permitted them to break the peace; that the Prefect may have the necessary information on which to proceed.

At the present moment, when the defence of the frontier is of the most pressing importance, the Prefect has no other thought but, in the interest of the Government and the interest of the people, to act with perfect impartiality; he regards the troops with as much kindness as the volunteers; it could be impossible for him to shew the slightest weakness [to the culprits], or undue consideration [to anyone]. [But he is anxious that the rioters should be punished] for another reason. The man who is in the habit of giving loose to his ferocity and breaking the peace, will certainly not be able, when an alarm is raised, to defend the city or to kill the foe. As it is said, "How shall he be valiant, who respects not what is right?" Regulars and volunteers alike eat the Emperor's rations, and where do they put the laws of the State, when, though members of the one family, they presume to fly to arms?

The Prefect is anxious to try this case, and, the trial ended, to report his proceedings thereon. It becomes his duty therefore without delay to write to the *yu-chi*, and to request him to ascertain to whose command the soldiers concerned in the riot belonged, and while replying, as a first step, upon this subject, to ascertain the names of the soldiers so concerned, and to send the men on to him with all possible speed; in order that they may be brought before him with the volunteers, and, the charge against them being strictly gone into, the guilty duly dealt with. Immediate! Immediate!

Farther: the Prefect has heard it rumoured that the Wu-kang soldiery and police are making a practice of combining with prostitutes of the locality, to extort money from well-ordered people, and the *yu-chi* must ascertain and state in his reply whether it be the fact or not that the Prefect's volunteers are leaguing with the troops and police to extort money or otherwise to impose upon them. At the present time when the defence of the frontier is the matter in hand, the security of the popular mind against alarm is the foremost of essentials.

If soldiers, police, train-band men do the things above enumerated, let them be punished at once by military law; let them be shewn no indulgence whatever. Most important! Most important!

A necessary communication

60. *Circular to the Military authorities charging them to be on the look-out for spies; 9th moon, 22nd day, of the year Jên-Tzŭ (1852).*

[Kuei, &c.] writes to enjoin the strictest vigilance, [on the officials addressed].

The Prefect is informed by his spies that the rebels from the Kuang Provinces having been vigorously attacked by the high authorities in the provincial capital [of Hu Nan], are reduced to great extremity, and that the native outlaws whom, after they obtained possession of Hsing an, they compelled to follow them, are reassuming the costume in very large numbers, and are making off in parties of four or five, or seven and eight, pretending that they are volunteers of Hu Nan on their way home; but that there are among them outlaws who voluntarily became rebels, and who have not reformed their evil courses, and whose purpose it is to reconnoitre different places in the rebel interest, and to join the outlaws of the Wu Pai country. In general, they carry a pole with short slings over the shoulder, and have concealed in their baggage small red shoes embroidered. As a rule, they have a braid in their hair and the bushy part of their eye-brows. They also carry a belt-ticket with the words *tai ping sheng ping*, (Holy Soldiers of the Tai Ping, or, Soldiers of the Holy Cause of the Tai Ping), concealed in the lining of their upper garments or trowsers.

The Prefect finds that the persons who have been arrested and examined at the barrier station of late, have been, in many instances, vagrants, pretending to be Hu Nan volunteers, who were passing and repassing in gangs of four or five, without either belt-ticket, or pass, and as it is but too probable that there are rebels so mixed up with these as to render it hard to tell which is which, it is indispensable that [all such persons] should be examined with strictness. The Prefect is writing to Chiang, Expectant Prefect of the Shan Hsi establishment, who is moving with the Hu Nan volunteers, of whom he is in command, to explain to him that, from this time forth, any volunteer ordered home, must have issued to him by [the officer commanding in] his flying camp, a pass for safe-conduct, in which his name and surname must be inserted; that it may be inspected and viséed at any station he passes before he be allowed to proceed. If he be without such sealed pass, he may be detained as a prisoner by the authorities of any major district, minor district, battalion, or detachment along the line, and they will immediately find out from him whether he be a deserter of volunteers, or a vagabond affecting that character, and proceed accordingly. The Prefect is also instructing the District Magistrate of the [illegible], in the event of any person coming into camp with a [illegible] of [illegible], to require that the [illegible] be

reported by one of the gentry or literati. A belt-ticket and passport will then be issued to him by the District Magistrate, who is at the same time to notify to the volunteers of this Prefecture, that, if without a belt-ticket and sealed pass, they are not to take on them to form into gangs large or small; and that the disobedient will be detained in custody and brought to trial and punished. The Prefect writes at the same time a circular to the above effect, for the information of the Magistrates of Shao-yang, Wu-kang, Hsin-'hua, and Ch'êng-pu as also to those of certain Districts in the Prefecture of Ch'ang-sha, namely, Hsiang-hsiang, Ning-hsiang, Hsiang-t'an, Yi-yang, and An-'hua.

It is his farther duty to send these instructions with all speed to the different Magistrates, who, on receiving them, will, in concert with the military authorities, put themselves at the head of the regulars and volunteers, and pursue their enquiries with such attention as to prevent bad characters working their way in in the company of honest people. Most important! Most important!

A despatch of instructions.

61. *Report to the high authorities of the province enclosing copies of notices of rules for the regulation of the tithing system, enrolment of volunteers, and encouragement of contributions; 9th moon, 4th day of the year Kêng Hsü* (1850).

[K'uei, &c.] makes a respectful representation.

Whereas the registration of the people by tithings, the organisation of the rural population in train-bands, and the encouragement of contributions of grain for public purposes, are the most pressing necessities of the time, there is no place in which, from its peculiar circumstances, their importance is more to be felt than in this Prefecture of Pao-ch'ing. [Appreciating this] Your Excellency sent here Hsia, Prefect of Yung-shun Fu, having effective rank as Intendant, with certain instructions; and on his arrival, as the records shew, the writer and he did, in accordance with [the course indicated in] Your Excellency's memorial to the Throne, proceed, with the whole official establishment, effective and expectant, of the Prefecture, acting under their instructions, to institute enquiry, to take action thereon, and to promote subscriptions; the result of which proceedings they reported in their reply to Your Excellency.

It is the rule, unfortunately, that there is no measure, however excellent in itself, however admirable its object, but [will be found on trial to involve] detours [or, compromises,] to be full of complications, and unwieldy; the merits of a system that will endure any length of time are certainly not to be estimated between a morning and an evening. Another point is the simplicity of the common people, with whom speculation as to the end is easy, but forethoughtful, consideration of the beginning, difficult. It was left therefore, in the first instance, to the department and district magistrates to sketch out a course of action in the rough [and report]; and their guarantees [of the practicability of what was proposed] being taken, the writer, having informed himself with discrimination of the opinions of the mass, after duly weighing with the district magistrates, the officers of instruction, and the assistant magistrates, as well as with gentlemen and scholars of good character, the requirements of time and of place, decided on certain regulations which he printed and published by proclamation. He has not deputed any great number of officers [to enforce these]; he has named no precise time [within which they were to be conformed to]; nor has he committed them to the hands of the clerks and police; but he has set the literati and people to watch their own proceedings, and to encourage one another; that so, working faithfully, they might make good work. As soon as the arrangements in one village are complete, another is to be proceeded with; [the idea being that if the thing] succeed but in three or four villages, the fame of it will dispose every other village [to adopt the same system, and that] if it can be made really effective in all alike, bad characters will have no hiding-place left them, and in years of dearth the people will have something to trust to.

The writer has printed these regulations and has issued them with instructions to the district authorities. As the occasion demands, he lays his injunctions on the magistrates, officers of instruction, and assistant magistrates, whose operations he at the same time directs, to proceed with earnestness and zeal. It is farther his duty to submit copies of the instructions and notices that he has issued, to Your Excellency, whom he humbly beseeches to deign to look into them.

He is bound to add that, as the tithing system, if it prove sufficiently secure at all points, will carry within it [the means of] organising the train-bands, the writer, with a view to diminishing the number of these voluminous documents, has appended the scheme of train-band organisation to the regulations affecting the tithing system, in his notification on the subject.

* * * * * * * *

(*Encl.* 1). Despatch [to the subordinates of the Prefect] forwarding regulations for registration under the tithing system.

Whereas the tithing system is the best of government measures for the repression of brigandage and the preservation unharmed of the well-disposed, Their Excellencies, the High Authorities of the Province, have sent officers hither with instructions to co-operate with the district magistrates, the officers of public instruction, and the assistant-magistrates, in the work

of registration, and the Prefect writing, as the [illegible] will shew, has issued instructions to the [illegible] district authorities, to proceed in accordance with the above commands.

The magistrates of districts, major and minor, and the officers sent by the High Authorities have co-operated together, and the [illegible] with which they have prosecuted their enquiries and taken action, [their conduct being such as] in no way to disturb or embarrass the people, is deserving of high praise. Still, time presses, and the region [whose population is to be registered] is so extensive that [illegible], it may be assumed, have been inevitable. This is one reason for the issue of regulations. Another is this: without a set of regulations, [the system] [illegible], however admirable its object, will not endure; the measure [contemplated,] excellent though it be, will easily become a mere matter of form. The Prefect, therefore, has decided on certain rules which he is having printed for publication. These he will send to the officers addressed as soon as they shall be printed. In the meantime, it is right that he should forward manuscript copies of them to these officers. To this end he now writes this despatch, and he expects that the magistrates of districts, major and minor, will acquaint themselves with these regulations, and that, supported by their subordinates, the officers of public instruction and the assistant magistrates, acting under their orders, they will visit the different rural districts in their jurisdiction, and so deal with [the regulations], that they shall work [satisfactorily].

He has to add that, in proceeding with a matter of this kind, positive as the obligation no doubt is to observe the letter of the law, its accommodation to the circumstances of different localities is even more essential. Take the district of Shao-yang as an instance: the [illegible], tithing-men, being [illegible] in rotation every two years, are always well acquainted with the people of their tithings. The District is divided into fifty-six [illegible], the largest being from fifty to sixty *li* [illegible], the smallest, from thirty to forty *li*. Now in the [illegible] of the [illegible] country, the tithings are so distributed and split up, that the families forming a tithing are constantly [illegible] *li* apart from each other; [illegible], [illegible] that the land-tax levied on a particular family may be lying about among several tithings. Under these circumstances, registration under the tithing system is far from an easy matter; it is not a question that can be definitively disposed of in a few weeks. After much consideration [illegible] [it has occurred to] the Prefect that, although the [illegible] and tithings, which are based upon the land-tax [register of the District], have [illegible], the population, which is [illegible] with reference to [illegible] [illegible] has certain fixed places in which it resides. The [illegible] temples to the Spirit of the locality are places devoted to prayer and thanksgiving, and, as the Prefect has [illegible], when the rural population have anything to consult about, meetings are held of the congregations of each. These are styled meetings of ten temples, or meetings of five temples; one temple is not more than two or three *li* from another, and [the whole congregation,] old and young, male and female, is annually registered; their names being [illegible] in to the temple every year, at the time of the [illegible], [for entry in the book] known as the [illegible], the Fortunate Register, or, as it is otherwise called, the [illegible], the Paper of Worshipping [illegible]. When the festival is over, [slips with the names] are handed in to the stewards of the year, who put them away. Be the extent of a country what it may, there is not a family nor an individual over whom the temple has not authority.

Such being the state of things in Shao-yang, that in the other Districts of the Prefecture, it may be assumed, is not very widely different: and were it possible to make the tithing-men work hand in hand with the district constables, and hurry them on to ascertain the number of temples in the [illegible], without being allowed to omit any,—to get hold of the registers kept by the stewards in the temples, no manufacture of false ones being permitted,—the strength of the population would be seen at a glance, and the tithing system would so work thenceforward that, while, on the one hand, thieves and robbers would have no place in which to bestow themselves, there would be also something to depend on for charitable relief of [the people when suffering from] bad years. It is incumbent upon prefect and magistrate alike to seek the real advantage of a locality: to act for the people as if they were acting for themselves. It is the Prefect's [illegible] [illegible] with the worthy magistrates [illegible], with the officers of instruction, and the assistant magistrates; and it behoves them not merely to do the duty [as it were] because they have been ordered to do it; they ought not to [illegible] the business with no more earnestness than if it were a matter apart. If in the Prefect's regulations there be anything that will [illegible] the people, the magistrates, officers of instruction, and assistant magistrates are authorised to [illegible] to the Prefect. He [illegible] in the good of the [illegible]. He will certainly not [illegible] his own view [illegible] it is his own. [illegible].

[illegible]

The Prefect K'[illegible], [illegible] that the [illegible] to the [illegible] of [illegible] people.

Whereas, in the jurisdiction of Pao-ch'ing there has been for some years past a thick growth of robbers, to the serious injury of the rural population,—violent outbreaks of rebellion [to suppress which it has been necessary] again and again to put in motion large bodies of troops,—it is expedient, now [that their operations are brought to a close,] that steps should be taken to complete the effect of these; and His Majesty's Decree having been received commanding that the regulations affecting the tithing system and train-band organisation be made and kept operative, the Prefect, as the records shew, in concert with the officers deputed [by the Provincial Government for the purpose,] has, with the assistance of the subordinate establishment acting under his authority, made the necessary enquiries and taken certain action thereon.

Now it is a fact that the tithing system,—[in that it is a system which,] when enquiry is pursued in regular order [from family to family by the tithing-men,] will deprive bad characters of all place of concealment; [one that, so long as the people] maintain their communications with one another in the work of watch and ward, protects everyone, no matter how isolated or feeble, against being overborne,—is the most excellent of measures, ancient or modern, for the security of the people.

For some years past, unfortunately, those who should have carried it out have been acquitting themselves as if it were a matter of routine involving no real responsibility. In the census rolls, and on the door tickets, six or seven persons in ten have been left out. Now if the majority of a population be omitted, on what is enquiry as to character to proceed? A ticket is hung on the house door of every family, and [one asks] what is to be gained by this practice? One reason for it, enquiry would shew, is an idle story, which leads the people to fear, that in a time of trouble, men will be drawn [for military service] according to the census; so they make short entries as a precaution against a large conscription. They do not understand that if a large conscription were ever contemplated, they would not be allowed to escape it by lowering the returns. Ask yourselves, have you ever seen or heard of such a thing as a conscription? Another reason is that, when the registration is going on, the clerks and police combine with the village constables to extort so much money per man. The people, accordingly, return less than their real numbers, with a view to diminishing the amount of these fees. Then again they are charged so much per door ticket, and a number of families, therefore, club together for a door ticket, for economy's sake. What is in reality an excellent measure for the security of the people, is thus converted into an abuse by which they are oppressed. The bare mention of such a thing is matter of extreme indignation, and unless regulations be without delay framed and promulgated, the system, it is too probable, will continue to exist as a name only and not as a reality.

The Prefect now engages, therefore, scholars and people, to do away with the fees and charges of past time, and he does hope that [this promise given,] you will carry out the system in earnest. Robbers may be numerous, but their number is not equal to that of the respectable classes, the literati and the people; their ways may be dark, but they cannot well deceive the eyes and ears of a neighbourhood. The Prefect has been organising volunteer corps, and he has deputed officers to command them, with instructions to co-operate with the civil and military authorities of the district, and zealously and vigilantly to make search and to arrest. If, in addition to their efforts, you, the literati and people, will also follow up the search from house to house as the regulations require, what difficulty will there be in clearing [brigandage] away, root and branch?

The Prefect is sending orders to the magistrates, officers of instruction and assistant magistrates to set to work in earnest. He farther hereby calls on you, the literati and people, one and all implicitly to obey his injunctions. Do not depart from them!

The Regulations are given in their proper order below.

[1.] Care in the selection of the *t'uan tsung*, Captains of Train-Bands.

The regulations for the organisation of train-bands in 'Hu Nan have heretofore [recognised the existence of] *t'uan tsung*, train-band captains; and the Prefect has deigned to comply with the general feeling on the subject, and has accordingly not abolished the office. But these *t'uan tsung* must henceforth be respectable and intelligent persons of some substance; their number must not be made up by the appointment of needy men, or persons so simple as to be unable to read. Their sole business will be so to keep the registers and undertakings that they may be ready for reference; they will not be allowed to have anything to say to taxes or to criminal cases. If the registers be incomplete (part missing, &c.,) they will be punished. If there be robbers [in the ordinary sense of the term], or Pi Fei,* (obstructives,) or *'hui fei*, (robbers being members of affiliated societies,) to complain of, they will come at the head of their bands to the authorities, and pray them to arrest and punish such persons, or they may themselves bind them and deliver them up. But if they create trouble by wrongfully accusing honest people, they will take the place of the accused, and be punished one degree more severely [than the law would have punished the accused had he been guilty of the charge]; and if they conceal a guilty person, they shall be punished according to law, as soon as circumstances shall have brought it to light.

* See Notes.

[2.] Due Entry of Families and Persons.

There will be provided at the expense of Government and issued to the *t'uan tsung*, a small common ticket for every family, and a large one for every ten families. The *t'uan tsung* will distribute these among the population, and will fill them up according to the form upon them, and officers will be sent from time to time to examine a ticket here and a ticket there. The omission of a single person in any ticket will be punished, and the ticket will be changed.

[3.] Preparation of the Registers and Bonds.

Every ten families must make up (*lit.* unite to bind) a register, filling in, according to the tickets of the different families, in their proper order, the surnames, names, and ages of the members of each, with their land and house property, and callings; and the last leaf of the volume must contain a common bond, which shall state that the parties so and so do guarantee that the persons named in the register are neither thieves nor harbourers of thieves, nor persons observing fasts as members of affiliated societies; and that if any one of them be guilty of such offences, the remaining nine families will be ready to take the blame (or, stand trial) collectively. After this must be written the date of the year and moon, and everyone must place his signature after his name. The size of the registers must be the same throughout the *t'uan* (volunteer districts); not of different lengths and breadths; and they must be given into the charge of the *t'uan tsung*.

[4.] Consideration of Circumstances in Registration.

The standing rule is that there shall be a [large] ticket to every ten families; but there are cases in which there may be more than ten families or less, and in such cases allowance must be made, and [the tithing declared] by measurement of ground. The great essential is [that no family or tithing shall have] any difficulty in observing its neighbours. But the number of families represented by the large ticket, whatever it may be, must be plainly noted on the face of the register.

[5.] Periodical Change of Registers and Bonds.

Various distinctions have to be regarded in the registration of families arising out of births, or deaths, or removals. A good man or a bad man may have changed his character, and, with reference to his earlier and his latter conditions, will be as two persons [on the register]. Bonds of these people being thus [illegible], [the tithings] are [illegible] to apply to the *t'uan tsung* for them [illegible] in the first moon of every year, to inspect them [illegible], returning them within a given time into the charge of the *t'uan tsung*. Such registers as do not require any change may stand as they are; [illegible].

[6.] Way left open to Amendment.

If any family of the ten in a tithing be given to [illegible] courses, the rest are authorised to draw up a note of its proceedings, and, inform the *t'uan tsung*, that he may apply to the authorities to bring [the] [illegible] family to [illegible]. If the case be simply one of evil report, or one in which there are suspicious circumstances, such that the nine families complain to the *t'uan tsung* declare that they dare not unite to guarantee [the party denounced], and the latter still shews respect for his reputation, or a sense of his errors, he may be allowed to prepare a register and bond for himself alone, and deliver it to the *t'uan tsung*; thus shall a way be open to him to reform himself. But if, being without a guarantee from his neighbours, he does not either present one on his own behalf, the *t'uan tsung* will bring up the people of the *t'uan* to the authorities to apply to have him brought to trial.

[7.] General Rules affecting Train Band Service.

By the rules affecting train-bands, although they be not authorised to purchase those firearms the possession of which is forbidden by law, they have authority to provide themselves with arms to beat off banditti, and they may draw up sets of rules as a community [that shall prescribe] the precautions needed for self-defence, the construction of barriers at the public cost [for example,] in the market-place; the erection of walls to enclose the villages; the planting of guards in such or such a pass which it is expedient should be guarded; the protection of a road here, or a by-way there, that it is expedient should be protected. All these securities are part of that system of vigilance and surveillance which everyone should be constantly [illegible] his neighbour. Then, in the event of any one family in a tithing being attacked, the remaining nine, on hearing thereof, are to assist it. If the alarm be given, [illegible], the *t'uan* [illegible], on hearing thereof, is to assist it. And if either the cattle [illegible] taken [illegible], or the [illegible], and [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible], the *t'uan* will [illegible] [illegible], and, if they [illegible] a second time, will apply to the authorities to punish them.

The community being thus linked together, both in respect of [illegible] and in all the other conditions of its position [illegible], the [illegible] and [illegible], if there be such persons, will [illegible] to [illegible]. [illegible] thieves [illegible] and petty thieves, as well as [illegible], [illegible]. [illegible] will be [illegible]. And this is what the [illegible] [illegible] hope.

(*Encl. 3. Draft of a despatch on subscription.*)

[K'UEI, &c.,] forwards to his subordinates regulations regarding the encouragement of subscription.

Whereas, in respectful obedience to the commands of the Governor General and Governor, the Prefect, as the records shew, after informing himself with discrimination of the popular feeling as regards the requirements of the tithing and train-band system, has drawn up certain regulations which satisfy all conditions of time and place, has printed and published these himself, and has forwarded copies of them in manuscript to his subordinates,—he now comes to the encouragement of subscription for public purposes.

This being a question of even yet more pressing importance to the arrangements now being made to complete the effect [of the late operations], Their Excellencies were pleased some time since to despatch hither Hsia, Prefect of Yung-shun, with instructions [on the subject]. In accordance with these he, in concert with the writer, issued notifications in earnest language; and the district magistrates, officers of instruction, and assistant magistrates, acting in concert with the officers deputed [by the two Prefects,] went in different directions among the rural population, and exhorted them to contribute. [Contributors have not come forward to the extent that might have been hoped.] Li Yung-ch'ing, *tien-shih* of Hsin-ning, headed a list with a subscription of 2,000 piculs; and, of the following literati and common people, Chêng Nan-p'ing, headed a list with 1,000 piculs, Li Yüan-chêng subscribed 2,000 piculs, and Li Fu-ch'hao and others subscribed severally 200 piculs each. The Prefect and his colleague Hsia, Prefect of Yung-shun, have moved [the High Authorities] to place the above names on the list of recommendations for the highest class of rewards. But there should be besides these no lack of persons among the gentry and people in the different districts, whose zeal and public spirit ought to make them eager and delighted to contribute; how comes it then that, so far, the contributions have been so insignificant? The unproductiveness of the country and the poverty of the people admitted, still this is niggardly. Or, perhaps, [their backwardness] is attributable to the fact that, no regulations having been framed, people have been kept wavering and waiting uncertain what line to take.

[It is with reference to this contingency that] the Prefect has framed certain regulations, which he has ordered the block cutters to print with those affecting the tithing and train-band system; and the engraving of these being now completed, it becomes his duty to forward them to the district authorities his subordinates. As soon as the despatch enclosing them reaches those officers, they will post the proclamations regarding the tithing system and the grain contribution, in town and in country, first in one place and then in another, throughout the whole of their jurisdictions; they will also make arangements, as the occasion shall demand, regarding the places at which the proclamations are to be posted by the officers of instruction and assistant magistrates, in such wise as to ensure to everyone, in poor villages and out-of-the-way places, the knowledge that if they will contemplate the contingency of want in time of plenty, provision may be made that will prevent distress in years of dearth. And thus, it may be hoped, the *p'i kun* will be deprived of their alleged grounds of action, and the practice of stopping the sale of rice will be put down for ever. This is of the last importance.

The requirements of the tithing system have been detailedly set forth by the Prefect in his earlier despatch. The essential is a faithful desire [on the part of those he is addressing,] to carry out these measures *bonâ fide.* They must be gradually introduced, and [once in operation] steadily adhered to. Let there be no want of energy, no indifference. Attend! Attend!

(*Encl. 4. Proclamation to encourage contributions to a stock of grain; in order to the provision of an ample reserve, and, thereby, to the peace of the rural population.*)

Whereas the Prefecture of Pao-ch'ing is a grain-producing country, enquiry shews that, of late years, whenever the harvest has been bad, and famine has shewn itself in consequence, advantage has been taken of the circumstance by the *p'i kun* to form themselves into gangs, and to restrain the sale or compel the purchase of grain, to the great trouble of both town and country. Nay, they will even open stations for the receipt of fees, at which they extort money from the merchant, or forcibly take from him his money or other property. They molest the people as seems good to them, by all sorts of lawless proceedings.

The Prefect, ever since his arrival at his post, has been hunting out [these *p'i-kun*] to bring them to justice, and has chastised them with such severity that the usage spoken of will very presently be put down. It not the less behoves him, for all that, to bethink him of such measures as will secure the effect of what has been done. There being no standing rule for the productiveness or barrenness of the year, a locality should provide its reserve betimes. In years of plenty, (*lit.* of gladness,) when a superfluity of grain lies in the fields, what injury to anyone is it to contribute his pint or peck for the good of the public? [This done,] when bad years come, there being a store of grain in the granaries, nothing is to be apprehended, even if the old stocks be exhausted and the new not yet in. Small quotas accumulated will make a large total; the desideratum is that [the roof] be

made tight before the rain falls. [illegible] is a means to the security of the wealthy, and the friendly feeling [illegible] the two classes [illegible] when thus mutually reliant [illegible] become matter of imitation.

The Prefect accordingly issues this notification to the literati and people, [illegible] to consider the steps to be taken, and with joy and eagerness to encourage subscriptions.

The regulations to be observed are given below.

[1.] *Subscriptions to be according to number of mou [illegible]*

Any family holding 10 *mou* is to contribute 1 pint per *mou*. The rate [illegible] progressively; 20 *mou* holders contributing 2 pints per *mou*, 30 *mou* holders 3 pints, and so on to 100 *mou*, holders of which will contribute 1 peck per *mou*, and there an end. Where the land held is more than 100 *mou*, the amount to be contributed, over and above the peck per *mou*, is not fixed, but is left to the good pleasure of the contributor.

[2.] *[illegible]*

Whether in the case of the ordinary contributions, the amount of which is regulated by the extent of the land held, or in that of persons who contribute largely out of liberality, the rule is that where anyone contributes as much as 200 piculs, his name shall be submitted [to the Provincial Government which] requests [that the Board of Civil Office be directed] to consider his claim and award him [illegible] official title. The larger the contribution [illegible] the more liberal its reward.

Now when, on the one hand, the poor are advantaged and relieved by these contributions, and, on the other, they bring to the contributor the special favor of His Majesty, can anyone [illegible] in self interest?

[3.] *[illegible]*

The grain contribution of every [illegible] into 20 quotas, and choice is to be made of [illegible] and substantial stewards, to receive and take charge of these quotas respectively. They are to be changed once a year. The authorities are to be applied to to issue to them a book stamped with an official seal, in which they are to enter whatever amounts of grain they receive. It [illegible] to the population [illegible] the grain, and, [illegible] quantity of clean grain in hand; then, on a fixed day every winter, this is to be measured by the population, and the grain handed over [illegible] will not be allowed [illegible]. When the grain [illegible] at the end of every three years, the grain that has [illegible] to be sold, and a [illegible] Neither clerks nor police will be allowed to have anything to say to the issues of grain or the payment of it.

[4.] *[illegible]*

These dates are to be fixed every year, about the [illegible], for the distribution of grain upon loan; on this interest will be charged at the rate of [illegible].

The borrower [illegible] will be [illegible] such a quantity of grain, according to the number of persons in his family, as entered on his door ticket or in the register, [illegible] and having drawn up [illegible] with his own hand, will, on one of three given days [illegible] repay the grain, measuring it with the measure used when it was lent, into store. He will not be allowed to set money due him on [illegible], and if he refuses to satisfy it, his security will make it good; otherwise, the authorities will be applied to to bring the parties to trial.

[5.] *[illegible]*

[illegible] A general estimate should be made of the quantity of grain [illegible] by the poor, poorer, and poorest classes in a *tu*, and, this quantity once in store, [illegible] proceeds applied to the construction of public schools [illegible] When a dearth occurs, the grain [illegible] will be issued to the poor, poorer, and poorest, of the population, according to the number of persons in families as entered on their door tickets or in the registers, either as a loan in [illegible]

donation in such proportions as may be judged advisable. This will leave but little in store; the following year, therefore, contributions will be made as before at the rate of so much per *mou*, and [the grain] will be stored, issued, and replaced, as the regulations prescribe.

[6.] *Reserves for all public purposes to be encouraged.*

Land is of several descriptions [the denomination of each depending on the application of the income it yields]. Families have ancestral-sacrifice lands, cemetery lands; in the *tu* and the tithings there are literary-festival lands, train-band-captain lands; also feast-of-lantern lands, propitiatory sacrifice, and tea-house lands; all the undertakings [to which their revenue is applied] being pious (or for the good of the public). It is not impossible, nevertheless, that there is some extravagance in the expenditure under these heads, and [the holders of lands so described] are hereby specially exhorted and commanded to economise their funds, and so to administer them that, when a year of famine comes upon them, a family may be enabled with its own reserves to relieve its own poor, and a *t'uan*, similarly, the poor of that *t'uan*. As this arrangement is capable of working side by side with those above detailed for the creation of a public grain reserve, and will at the same time answer the purpose of assisting persons for whom [the quota allowed them from the public reserve] does not suffice, the Prefect is very anxious that its operation should be extended. All depends upon the men employed being the right men, and the rules laid down being the right rules.

The foregoing six regulations are very concise and very important. The question to which they relate is at this moment as pressing as the tithing system. If clerks or police attempt to make it a pretext for the extortion of fees, or if it be taken advantage of by the *pi-kun* to create trouble, the stewards of the granaries are authorised to denounce them by name, and petition to have them arrested. [In such case, you villains,] you shall assuredly be so punished as to render your farther obstructiveness impossible. The sole aim of the measures here projected, is the maintenance, in the interest of you, the people, of long-enduring freedom from molestation. The Prefect does hope that you will identify yourselves with this object, and that you will encourage one another to work industriously for its achievement.

KEY TO THE TZŬ ERH CHI DOCUMENTARY SERIES.

TRANSLATION OF PART VI. CH'ÈN 'HUNG-MOU. PAPER 62.

62. *Despatch of Ch'ên 'Hung-mou, Intendant of the Circuit of T'ien-ching (T'ien-tsin), directing the drainage of certain flooded districts, in the vicinity of the Capital.*

(Ch'ien Lung, 3rd year, 8th moon, [illegible], August, 1738.)

The heavy rains that have continued to fall throughout the mid-summer and autumn rice-seasons this year, have swollen the rivers in an extraordinary degree, and although, happily, there has been no such calamity as a breach of either bank of the Yün 'Ho (Grand Canal) or the T'ien 'Ho, the lowlands are all flooded, some because the rain collected upon them can find no way of escape, some because the rivers have overflowed their banks. The term *Pê Lu* (White Dew) is now past, and the rivers have fallen; but, the accumulations in many parts of the Prefecture are still so great that they form a continuous sea; half the fields and cottages are under water; and unless some means of drainage be [at once] devised, the winter and autumn wheat will not be in the ground in time.

Referring to the 2nd year of Ch'ien Lung (1737), the Prefecture finds that, in a memorial of several sections, Cheung-fu represented to the Throne that the officials both of the provincial and river establishments had thought it wrong to apply to their superiors to open the embankments, because these embankments were Government works, and so were just leaving it to the waters to [illegible] themselves together, while they sat and looked on at the growth of the disaster. The memorial being referred to the Board of Works, the Board replied that, in cases in which the waters of a flood could not find their way back to the rivers, it was without doubt [right] to open the embankments and allow the water to escape, and that orders ought to be given [to the authorities concerned], as soon as the autumnal rivers [illegible] should be past, to open the embankments for this purpose, to whatever extent the circumstances might appear to them, after due consideration, to require. In reply to this memorial, in the [illegible], His Majesty's Rescript was received, approving the entire [illegible], and commanding that all concerned should follow it.

A thorough investigation of the condition of the different parts of this jurisdiction shows that, as a rule, its waters are collected in the low basins. If, therefore, the levels of the ground be ascertained in a direction contrary to the current [of the waters that feed these deposits], ways of escape will not fail to be discovered. At the villages [illegible] Hsung [illegible] in Ch'ing Hsien, for instance, there are two sluices in the drainage-canal of that place, by which the flood may be drawn off in separate channels. In Tsang Chou, a proposition was submitted by the authorities to the Intendant, to construct sluices on the Ch'ieh-ti drainage-canal at Liang-kou Ch'iang, Yen Chia Ch'iang, and Li Chia Ch'iao; and although the construction of locks [illegible], some time after, interfered with the formal consideration of this scheme, and the sluices have in consequence not been built, openings may certainly be made as the occasion may demand, which will provide means of drainage, at the points enumerated. In the south of T'ien-chin Hsien, [although there are no sluices,] there are numerous cuts [along the river banks] between the north and south locks, by which the water may be drained back into the rivers, and so to the sea. So too in the W[illegible] country, where the depth of water is greater than elsewhere, as the ground below Tsao Kuan Ying is found gradually to decline until it is close upon the T'ien 'Ho, openings can be similarly made into that river when its waters fall, as the occasion may demand. Of the forty-[illegible] villages south of the river in the District of Ta Ch'eng, Chia Chia Ts'un, Hsü Lu P'u, and Hsü Tien Ts'un, have [illegible], and these have been opened; but it would be as well also to deepen [the bed of the streams that flow from them]. In [illegible] Hsien and in H[illegible] Hsien, the [illegible] openings have been made at every point practicable; and where the water has fallen so much as to be below the level of the embankment, the cuts through these may be deepened as shall appear necessary. Nor are there lacking a large number of places in all parts [of this Circuit] the drainage of which might be accomplished in the same manner as in those here enumerated as capable of being drained. In the Districts of Ch'ang [illegible], Ch'ing [illegible], [illegible], Ku-ch'eng, and Tz'u Chou, although they are in the centre of the inundation, there seems to be no means of letting off the water that has accumulated [illegible].

Now as to the construction of earthworks before the [illegible] against the [illegible] [illegible] the opening of the embankments to [illegible]

[any land that may be flooded], after the same term, a measure that, while it arrests the mischief, enables [the country so flooded] to look up. Either method of assistance will be useful according as it is applied in the right place and at the right time. At the present time, *à fortiori*, when, owing to an extraordinary rise of the rivers, the country is inundated in all directions, and dyke within dyke, lying like lines of circumvallation, makes it as hard for the water to get out as it was easy for it to come in; when every inch of water that can be timely run off is an inch of plough-land gained to the people; when every day that the water recedes is a day towards their re-establishment in their homes; when, if the uplands be drained, there is some prospect of their being in time to sow their autumn wheat, and on the lowlands, similarly, their spring wheat; these crops involving the whole question of their next year's subsistence;—if the merits of the one course be argued against those of the other, [it must be conceded that,] at this moment, the drainage of the land is a measure which it is less possible to postpone than the precautions to be taken against the [possible effects of the next] rain term, and a measure of greater immediate advantage.

The Intendant greatly fears that the authorities of the River Departments, those holding the seals, and those commanding the executive, assuming that as the flood term is past, they are free to lay aside the obligation to provide against its consequences, will not be disposed to attend to the distress of the people, and set themselves heartily to work in the treatment of it. He is accordingly sending instructions to the four Departments of River Work within his jurisdiction, and he hereby calls on the authorities of this Prefecture to send orders to their subordinates holding office in the flooded districts, to make enquiry throughout the length and breadth of their jurisdictions for the places in which there is any accumulation of water; wherever there is a sluice in these, so to deepen the passage as to enable the stream to flow freely; in places where there are no sluices, but a river, if the river has so fallen as to admit of the flood escaping by it [if the river bank were pierced], to drain it off by making an opening in the embankments; and, whether the embankment opened in any case be a Government or a private work, to report exactly the extent of the opening made, and the time allowed for the closing of the breach, and restoration of the work; that this may serve as a precedent. If any proceeding involves action in conterminous jurisdictions, let the authorities of both together examine the ground, and come to an understanding [as to the course to be followed]; but they must not allow the foul water to be run off by private persons for the enrichment of their own lands, to the injury of lands lying lower down the stream; neither must the floods be drained into [the lands of] villages that have not been flooded. Any persons that shall venture, whether as mobs acting with violence, or as individuals proceeding surreptitiously, to dig up the embankments without having applied to the authorities, must be forthwith unsparingly arrested and punished, under the law against unlawful opening of river works.

It behoves all, whether district authorities or officials of works holding seals or commanding the executive, to give their whole thoughts to the business of investigation, and to deal [with what is before them] with fidelity; to be set upon achieving something that shall be of advantage while it prevents what is disadvantageous: so that the authorities shall have no trouble from the people nor the people from the authorities. They will at the same time faithfully report what localities are under water and what are not; by what means ground that is under water may be drained; and, where drainage is really impossible, the particular circumstances that make it so. Let them be careful not to look upon the thing as matter of form.

63. *Instructions issued by the same regarding the Repair of Roads*, 1738.

The frontier line of the Prefectures of T'ien-chin and 'Ho-chien, and that of the Province of Shan Tung, overlay each other with such irregularity that both are traversed by the principal thoroughfares of the two Provinces [Shan Tung and Chih Li]; and along these, now that the ice has closed the Nan 'Ho, and that all travellers, whether moving up or down, are obliged to depend upon carts for their conveyance, there is a stream of carts so incessant that nothing ought to be allowed to bar the way for a moment. It would be the duty of the authorities, therefore, in the interest of the traveller, at once to ascertain if there be at any part of the line either deposits of water or of mud, or dips or rises [caused by drifts or lapses of the roadway], and to make the necessary repairs.

Now, the Intendant has been informed that the line is interrupted at point after point by pieces of water frozen, or by dips and rises that make the road impassable; that the carts, when they come to these obstacles, are obliged, in consequence, either to make a long detour or to avail themselves of by-paths; but that a certain class of vagabonds belonging to the villages in the neighbourhood dig up these smaller ways for the express purpose of extorting a sum of cash from any cart that may come by them, before they will assist it by carrying it [over the difficulty]; also, which is worse, that, on the highways along the two banks of the river, the River Executive in charge of the works are constantly exacting cash which they affect to call *ch'in t'i*, the Imperial Works' fee; and that trader and carter alike have in consequence the greatest dread of this line. This is indeed most odious, and it is the duty of the Intendant at once to send orders express to the magistrates of the

major and minor districts in his circuit, to examine point by point every part of the thoroughfares running through their jurisdictions, and wherever they find the communications interrupted by water, mud, or the dips and rises above-named, to work night and day, reconstructing the road and filling it in, until it be level and solid, so that carts can pass along it; also, to renew the wood-work of all bridges the timbers of which are too slight.

As regards the remaining part of the question, the roads round and the short cuts, wherever the villains specified may have dug ditches across these, the same authorities will at once compel the village population [nearest] to fill them up; and they will lay strict injunctions upon the River Executive, that everyone is free to pass by the roads along the river-banks, and that they are not to be devising pretexts for the extortion of money, or that they will subject themselves to dismissal from the service, and to prosecution. The authorities addressed will farther issue a notice authoritatively informing all tradespeople along the lines in question, that if there be any case of the lawlessness described, obstructions of the roads, or extortion of money, they are at once to complain; that the delinquents may be brought to trial and punished. [The authorities in question] will also report officially [to the Intendant] the steps taken by them in obedience to these instructions, and the names of the places that they repair.

64. *Notice by the same, as Governor of Fu Chien, reminding merchants trading beyond sea that they are free to return home*, 1754.

A large portion of the maritime population of Fu Chien is beholden for its subsistence to trade beyond sea. The southern seas having been at an earlier period closed to this trade, [by a law which provided that] all persons who had gone abroad before its enactment might return home within three years, but that no one who should go abroad after its enactment was to be allowed to return at all,—in the 5th year of the reign Yung Chêng (1727), this interdict was removed, and there has been, from that time, a movement of traders from the Inner Land abroad, unceasing as the welling of a spring. Feeling, however, that there must be some who, with sea upon sea between [China and] the distant [land where they were] could not have returned home within the appointed time, the late Governor General 'Hao, first in one memorial and then in a second, moved His Majesty to allow such persons to return,—which proposition was sanctioned. But, in the 14th year of the [present] reign, Ch'ien Lung (1749), there occurred the case of Ch'ên I-lao, a native of the district of Lung-ch'i, who, having unauthorisedly proceeded from Kuang Tung to Ka-la-pa (Batavia), had there become *Chia-pi-tan* (headman of the Chinese emigrants at the port), and had collected duties on trade for the foreign state. [As he could] not belong to the class of honest trader, but was the sort of man who would inevitably be laying hold of some pretext or other to give trouble, as soon as the truth came out, he was tried and sentenced to banishment; and since then, such traders as were still detained abroad, being filled by his trial with doubts and fears, have not ventured to return home.

That these people should thus be victimised in a strange land, that they should have had to cast off house and home, is really lamentable; and as, with time, their numbers must increase, disorder may also possibly be looked for. [With these thoughts in his mind,] the Governor, humbly reflecting that it is because of our Emperor's treatment of the native and the foreigner as one, that the trade of the foreigner is enabled to continue, as thread joined to thread, uninterrupted; that, alike cherishing those from afar, and benefiting by his bounty the [native] merchant, His Majesty shews a considerateness that leaves nothing untouched,—did, as the records shew, explain the matter in a memorial, in which he suggested that those [who had outstaid the term] should equally [with those who had not] be authorised to return home. To this he had the honor to receive His Sacred Majesty's gracious assent, and, in reverent acknowledgment thereof, he communicated the same to every office, civil and military [in the Province].

It is for this purpose that he now calls upon the trading and seafaring communities of the Province of Fu Chien to take notice, that whatsoever persons, being good subjects, have been trading in foreign states, whether [they left China] before or after the enactment [above cited], provided that their real reason for not returning within the time allowed was their inability to close their accounts, have one and all permission to return to their homes; that the authorities, civil or military, of their own districts will not be allowed to make [their past absence] a pretext for extorting from them the money or goods that they may bring with them; that they are permitted to bring with them any women whom they may have taken as wives or concubines while abroad, together with their sons and daughters by these; and that where a father shall have died, leaving behind him wife, concubine, son, or daughter, any relative or intimate acquaintance of the deceased is authorised to get them a passage home. Their relatives, male or female, [on the spot] will write a paper [describing the parties shipped], and will give it to the master of the vessel to take back [to China; on arrival] he will hand his passengers to someone of the place to which they belong, to secure and take charge of them. If anyone, while these be without such security or guardian shall pass himself

off [as a person having a lawful interest in them,] or shall be otherwise guilty of misrepresentation [to their prejudice], or if anyone, as in the case of Ch'ên I-lao, shall serve under [the foreign state] in the capacity of *Chia-pi-tan*, his punishment shall be one degree greater in severity than that by the law prescribed. Vessels now out of port, that have outstaid the term, are liable to the action of the old law; their masters and crew will not be allowed to go beyond sea any more.

Strict enquiry must be made after vagrants and idlers without a home, who, having brought with them no funds to trade with, may have unauthorisedly crossed the seas for the purpose of cheating people out of their money, by affecting to be what they are not [*sc.* capitalists]; none such will be allowed to return home. For any person who does return home, the master of the vessel in which he comes will be called on to give a bond, guaranteeing that the person in question is *bonâ fide* a good subject, and that if he be not, he, the master, will take the consequences. [If the person so guaranteed] commit himself, both he and the master will alike be punished.

The Governor and the Governor General believe that among you, good subjects trading abroad, who have been so long beyond the sea, there is not one that has forgotten his old land; and it is the duty of every one of you, now that the Sacred Lord has been pleased, as an act of extraordinary tenderness, to sanction and command your return home, in gratitude for His Celestial Bounty, to come back as soon as possible to your old land.

You must no longer vacillate irresolute. You must not either introduce into the Province prohibited articles nor people of other races, as this will make you liable to be punished;—and it may be hoped that, trade between [China and foreign states] continuing from year to year, both native and foreigner will subsist themselves thereby without disturbance of the peace, in humble recognition of the extreme desire of His Majesty, with tenderness to cherish the outer foreigner, with love to nurture the black-haired people [of China].

Let everyone in awe obey!

KEY TO THE TZŬ ERH CHI (DOCUMENTARY SERIES).

TRANSLATION OF PART VII. 'HAN WÊN-CH'I. PAPER 65.

65. *'Han Wên-ch'i, as Governor of Chiang Su, reports **on a complaint to the Throne, in a case of** alleged false return and malversation.*

Memorial reporting the trial and award in the appeal case of Wu Ch'ao-tsung, a native of the District of Fou-ning.

[Your Majesty's servants SUN YÜ-T'ING, Governor General of the Liang Chiang, and 'HAN WÊN-CH'I, Governor of Chiang Su, upon their knees] address Your Majesty; for that, in obedience to an Imperial Rescript, a trial has been held, a sentence awarded, and a report prepared thereon to Your Majesty.

[Your servants] would humbly state that there was received some time since from the Yamên of the Pu-chün T'ung-ling (Office of the Gendarmerie in Peking), a despatch stating that Wu Ch'ao-tsung, a native of the District of Fou-ning, had presented a petition charging Tso Yi-ch'ü and his son Tso Ch'in, with concealment of the real quality of land liable to be taxed as high land, and P'ei Tsan and others, Clerks of the District Magistracy, with appropriation of government charity; which case having been laid before the Throne, [the Yamên] had had the honor to receive the following Rescript from Your Majesty:—

"Let this case be handed over to Sun Yü-t'ing and Wei Yüan-yü, and let them have brought before them the witnesses and papers, and having impartially and very strictly investigated it, let them pronounce an award and report to the Throne. Let the proper Board, as the law requires, send the plaintiff forward to be confronted [with the accused]." Respect this!

In obedience to these commands, orders were immediately given to the Commissioner of Finance for the Chiang-ning [division of the Province] to depute an officer to bring up the parties and the papers; to hold a trial and note the evidence; then to report [to Your servants above mentioned], and to send on the parties to be examined in person by them.

It appeared, when in due time the records came to be looked into, that Wu Ch'ao-tsung had been several times to the capital to complain, [*Page* 135] and always with the same story; to wit, that Tso Yi-ch'ü, by returning high land as low, had fraudulently reduced the amount of land belonging to him liable to taxation; certain clerks and police being brought in to the case as guilty of combining to appropriate money granted in relief of distress;—that, on each occasion, Your servants, the then Governor General and Governor, had convicted him [of false accusation] and punished him; [first,] by transportation. His term having expired, he was set free and returned home, but, repeating his charges, he was tried and sentenced to be beaten with the heavier bamboo and exposed in the cangue. In the case now under review, the old charges were once more brought forward, and, as the accused, Tso Yi-ch'ü, was found to be dead, it was felt that, unless an officer were deputed to pay one more visit to the spot, who should carry with him Wu Ch'ao-tsung and Tso Ch'in, and after ascertaining by survey the real truth regarding the ground in dispute, should decide whether or not it ought to be restored to the roll of lands liable to taxation, it would be impossible to bring Wu Ch'ao-tsung to reason,—there was deputed, first, the Sub-Prefect of 'Huai-an, and then, as in the enquiry instituted by him, he did not get at the truth, Lo Hsin-yüan, Sub-Prefect of Pei-p'u in Chiang-ning Fu. This officer, accompanied by Wang Hsi-p'u, Magistrate of the District, surveyed the land which Wu Ch'ao-tsung had accused Tso Ch'in of depreciating, and found that, in time past, it had been beyond a doubt low land, and as such entitled to an abatement of land-tax, but that, more recently, it had been raised by the construction of dykes, and might now properly be taxed as being fit for cultivation. They also ascertained that the advances of grain [authorised] for tillage or consumption, had really been issued; the record shewing entries of receipts for the loan of both; also, that there had not been any combinations to appropriate these advances, or like unlawful proceedings, on the part of the clerks or police. This was the report which, in acknowledgment of their instructions, they presented with a survey [of the ground and the usual] bonds [for the accuracy of their statements].

In addition to this, Chang Chih-hsü, Commissioner of Finance, and with him, as assessors, Yü P'ei-yüan, Brevet Intendant, and Prefect of Chiang-ning Fu, [*Page* 136] and others, tried the case and sent on the parties, and the history of the case having been previously gone into with the assistance [of these officers by the Governor General and Governor], it then passed into the hands of Your servant Sun Yü-t'ing, who, being nearest, called the parties before him and subjected them to a searching examination, [the result of which was as follows]:—

With regard to the first article:—it is therein charged that, application having been made to the Throne for an abatement of taxes on certain marsh land [the property of Tso Yi-ch'ü], which abatement was allowed him, while he was directed to pay full taxes on his high land as heretofore, he, Tso Yi-ch'ü, had, by bribing the clerk Chü Lü-t'ai, through whose hands the case passed, to make out a false return of 29 *ch'ing* of his land as low land, effected a reduction of his land-tax; and although, upon the reports of the officers sent to survey his land whenever [the complainant, Wu Ch'ao-tsung,] had complained, as he had several times [of this fraud,] a fresh order had been given for the payment of full taxes, the son Tso Ch'in, his father Tso Yi-ch'ü being dead, was still falsely returning his land as marsh land, and had never paid the taxes due upon it. A careful reference having been made to the records of the case, the parties were examined, and it was shewn that, in the 2nd year of the reign Chia Ch'ing (1797), on receipt of a despatch [from the capital authorising the Provincial Government] to enquire into the condition of certain low grounds in the district of Fou-ning, on which water had collected that could not be run off, and to reduce the taxation, Wu Ch'ao-tsung and Tso Yi-ch'ü had each of them presented a return to the District Magistrate. He had deputed an officer to hold a survey, which completed, an abatement was authorised in the taxes of 29 *ch'ing* 92 *mou* of Tso Yi-ch'ü's land, while on Wu Ch'ao-tsung's land, seeing that it was all high land and productive, no abatement was authorised. The refusal to allow an abatement of taxes on his land made Wu Ch'ao-tsung suspect that the clerks were not acting honestly. He was besides informed that 5 *ch'ing* 45 *mou* and more of the ground returned by Tso Yi-ch'in as entitled to abatement had been sold by him to Hsia Ch'üan, and was still borne [on the district books] as first-class ground. He did not know that the deed of sale had been signed before the receipt of the Board's reply authorising abatement, [*Page* **137**], and that entry of the tax as reduced at the time [of the sale] was consequently impossible. Wu Ch'ao-tsung, however, though he had no right to be so, was dissatisfied, and so pertinacious in his dissatisfaction that he had again and again appealed against the decisions given; and when, after being convicted of falsehood and transported, he was set free on the expiry of his term and returned home, as soon as he found Tso Ch'in sowing and reaping on part of the ground that had been returned for abatement of land-tax, he brought forward his charges again.

The enquiry now completed by the officer deputed to make it shews that the ground returned as entitled to abatement by Tso Ch'in's late father, Tso Yi-ch'ü, is situated on the west bank of the Ka-liang 'Ho in the District before mentioned; that all the part to the south-east lies close to the river bank and is really low marshy land; but that to the west it rises somewhat, and grows both barley and wheat. A long dyke had been constructed near the river, and this, by the testimony of the people living in the neighbourhood who were questioned, was run up for the protection of the plough-land in the lifetime of Tso Yi-ch'ü. The ground, at some remote period, no doubt, has been marsh land, and, as such, entitled to abatement; but this was twenty odd years ago, and every year having added its stratum, it is found to have been gradually fertilised by the alluvium deposited on it. Tso Ch'in, when examined, admitted that the ground returned for abatement as marsh land had been so improved in consequence of the protection afforded it by the dyke that it had come to bear crops, and he declared his readiness, as Wu Ch'ao-tsung persisted in bringing charges against him, to have it replaced on the land register as liable to full taxes like the rest of his ground. On which statement Wu Ch'ao-tsung, being questioned, admitted, on his part, that Tso Yi-ch'ü's land was, a long time ago, marsh land, and entitled to abatement; but he had brought his charge, he said, against Tso Ch'in and his father, because when this land, having been so improved by the protection the dyke afforded it as to bear crops, might reasonably have been re-entered as liable to full taxes, they continued to pay reduced taxes. [*Page* **138**]. Now that the authorities had been so good as to establish the truth by their examination, and to give a decision directing the re-entry of the land in the register as liable to full taxes, he was satisfied, and would not presume to repeat this charge.

As regards those parts of his story which incriminate the various officers who have been deputed to hold surveys and institute enquiries, as having extorted bonds from him [guaranteeing his acquiescence in their decisions], and in which he charges Tso Ch'in with having bribed the clerks wrongfully to seize him and detain him in custody, he had no proofs to appeal to; his suspicions, and nothing else, had led him to make a false accusation.

As regards the other article:—it is therein charged that, in the 25th year of Chia Ch'ing (1820) certain clerks had failed to distribute to the suffering people any of the grain [issue of which had been sanctioned] for tillage or consumption; and that, in the 1st year of Tao Kuang (1821), while they did not distribute even half of the allowance for consumption, they distributed no portion whatever of that granted for tillage; that an additional month's allowance sanctioned in the winter of that year [by the authorities] was not issued until the spring of the present year (1822); that, whereas there were in every family one,

two, or three persons [entitled to relief,] and each person ought to have had 155 copper cash, Tai ‘Ho-nien and others, being pilfering clerks, deducted from this sum what they pleased, and committed whatever abuses seemed good to them; in some cases selling paper notes, in some falsifying [the lists they sent in of] names; that they gave [for instance] to Li Ch‘un-t‘ai, a person now producible, 917 paper notes; and that, as alleged in the action brought by Su K‘o-ming, in T‘iao ‘Ho Li, which is in reality a place containing something over 2,000 families, these clerks had returned to the District Magistrate 4,700 and odd families.

The offence here charged being no less than the embezzlement by clerks of Government charity, a thorough sifting of the facts was even more called for in this than in the previous instance.

On reference to the records it was seen that in the 25th year of Chia Ch‘ing, and in the 1st year of Tao Kuang, the District [of Fou-ning] being in distress, its Magistrate applied for permission to make advances to the people for tillage and consumption, and that both suggestions [*Page* **139**] were reported on [to the Provincial Government by the Commissioner of Finance, who proposed] a loan under the following conditions: to the poorer families holding 10 *mou* of ground or less, loans were to be made both for tillage and consumption; to holders of 20 *mou* or less, grain was to be lent for consumption, but none for tillage; [in estimating their requirements] families were to be held not to exceed three persons each; the claim for a loan was invariably to be grounded on the possession of a loan certificate; without this authority no issue was to be made. In the winter of the first year [of Tao Kuang], there was a donation [of money for the purchase] of food, and ‘Ho Yün-chü, Magistrate of the District, following the rate reported in the memorial on the subject, fixed the exchange of the Government [*lit.* Treasury] tael at 1,030 copper cash. The amount to be bestowed on every grown-up person, namely, 1 mace 5 candarins, was equal to 154½ copper cash, and the trifling sum necessary to complete the donation was contributed gratis by the Magistrate himself. This is the 155 cash alluded to in the plaint as the sum received by each person. There was no case of short payment at all. So, in the spring of the first year [of Tao Kuang] the Magistrate Chou Yu, [since] denounced in the Triennial Scrutiny,* having classified the plough-lands of the District as lands in distress and lands bearing crops, applied to the [Provincial Government] to consider in what proportions grain should be issued [to holders of the former] for tillage and consumption, and in the course of the 5th moon an officer was sent in charge of the money to be issued. But, by the time he reached the District, the villages in which the harvest had been satisfactory had got their wheat and barley to the threshing-floor, and as he found out, by questioning the farming population, that they did not want an advance, he returned the money into the Treasury of the Commissioner of Finance. Here, again, it was by no means the fact that the money was withheld and absorbed by the clerks; but that the case might be sifted to the bottom, and that the allegations of Wu Ch‘ao-tsung, who states that in some instances no part [of the grant] was issued, and in some less than half of what should have been, might be traced to their source, [*Page* **140**] it was necessary that he should indicate his proofs.

Accordingly, before proceeding farther, Wu Ch‘ao-tsung was summoned, and, being interrogated, admitted that his present appeal to the capital was made solely because Tso Ch‘in did not re-enter the plough-land on which the abatement had been allowed, as liable to full taxes, although the land had become good land. This was what had made him dissatisfied from first to last, and it was for this reason that he had pressed so hard for an enquiry that should prove the truth, and for some action to be taken thereupon.

His incrimination of P‘ei T‘san and others, Clerks of the District, as having embezzled the grain they had failed to distribute for tillage and for consumption, was really due to the following causes:—he had been so engaged in lawsuits for a number of years at P‘ei Ch‘iao Li that all his land was gone. There were but five persons in his family, but neither father nor son was ever at home, and, consequently, had never had to receive the advances that had been issued from year to year. When the Magistrate of his District applied for the supplementary loan, and on finding that the farming people did not wish to take any of it, returned the money into the Commissioner's Treasury, which was the reason why none of it was distributed, he was but imperfectly informed of the facts, and in his ignorance, suspecting the Clerks of embezzlement, implicated them accordingly. As to whether the different families entitled to receive advances received the whole, or only the half, of what was due, he begged that reference might be made to their receipts filed in the District Magistracy: as the question would then solve itself.

His charges against Tai ‘Ho-nien and others, that they, being pilfering clerks, had indulged in various malpractices, had made short issues of money, had sold paper notes, and falsified names, were occasioned by his hearing that 917 notes had been given to Li Ch‘un-t‘ai, and that Su K‘o-ming [*Page* **141**] otherwise Shu K‘o-ming, had complained in the District

* Not for his conduct of this affair, which is quite in order. [See *Notes*

Magistrate's court that the population of T'iao 'Ho Li, which really consisted of 2,000 families, had been raised to 4,700 and odd families in the return. He had consequently persisted in his accusations in the hope that they might excite attention. The authorities had now done him the favor to signify to him that Li Ch'un-t'ai had been examined in a separate appeal case, and having been convicted of extortion with violence, had been most severely punished; [also, that the matter of] T'iao 'Ho Li (the Village by the Stream,) otherwise written T'iao 'Ho Li (the Peace-making Village), [referred to in the plaint of] Su K'o-ming, which village is in two divisions, upper and lower, had been judicially investigated by the Prefect of 'Huai-an Fu, and that the report sent up by him was to the effect that his deputy, having been directed to take with him the Revenue Clerks Tai Lien-fang and others [to the village], had made out a census-return shewing that the population of the two divisions together did amount to 4,591 families; and that Su K'o-ming, whose knowledge had been confined to the census of the upper division, the population of which was no more than 2,000 families, had erroneously charged the clerks with making a false return. He accordingly pleaded that he had been misled by what other people said, and that he had not implicated the clerks with malicious intent.

Reference to the records shews that in the 6th moon of the 1st year [of Tao Kuang], Wu Ch'ao-tsung, having been to the capital to renew an appeal already decided against him, and having in a case in which false return of acreage and undue abatement of taxes was the offence charged, incidentally implicated the District Clerks, P'ei Tsan and others, as having appropriated grain granted in charity for consumption, was summoned to Su-chou by the then Governor of the Province, Wei Yüan-yü, and being convicted before the *wei-yüan* sent to examine him of false accusation, was sentenced to be flogged with the heavier bamboo, and exposed in the cangue. There was nothing [in his then appeal] about the non-issue of grain [granted] for consumption, nor about an order compelling him to sign a bond that he, as complainant, accepted the decision then given given as final; and [*Page* **142**] P'ei Tsan, T'ang Yu-chieh, and Tai 'Hung-nien, being questioned with reference to this allegation, one and all declared that they had been guilty of no imposition or embezzlement. Indeed [the last was impossible, for,] they had been summoned to the provincial capital (Su-chou) on the charges [earlier] preferred by Wu Ch'ao-tsung, and never returned to the District until the spring of [this] the 2nd year of Tao Kuang. As, therefore, at the time that the grain ration was applied for, they were still at Su-chou, and consequently in no way charged with the administration [of the charity], how was it possible they should have made away with any of it? All they asked for was enquiry. Such was their statement; and the District Policemen, Yang Yüan and others, accused, also stated, one and all, that they were unfairly charged in this case, for that they had never been employed in administering the charity.

[Lastly,] The receipts given in the villages for the grain issued to them for tillage or consumption were referred to and found to correspond with the issues of money reported as distributed.

The particulars above detailed, from the steadiness with which the persons interrogated adhered to their statements under cross-examination, seem to be neither more nor less than the truth.

It is found that Wu Ch'ao-tsung had several times charged Tso Ch'in with assessing below its proper value certain plough-land on a property left him by his father, on which the taxes had been abated, but which had become by gradual enrichment so improved as to bear crops; and because he, being constantly engaged in law-suits elsewhere, had not been in the way of receiving any part of the various distributions of charity authorised to aid his District in its distress, during the last few years, and because he was misled by Su K'o-ming's erroneous estimate [of the population taken from] the gossip of the poor, he has now once more perversely laid a complaint in which he has implicated [divers persons]. His wrongful accusations, be it, are not wholly unsupported; still, he is indisputably one of those who think that litigiousness shews ability. [*Page* **143**]. As, on the other hand, the ground surveyed by the officers sent for that purpose, is found to be ground that has to be rated and taxed as it formerly was, his offence admits of some consideration on this account. It is the duty [of Your servants] to beg, therefore, that he be spared exposure in the cangue, but that according to the provisions of the severe statute against misconduct, he do receive 80 blows with the heavier bamboo; which inflicted, he will be discharged.

As to the allegation that Li Ch'un-t'ai was compelled to receive relief-tickets, Li Ch'un-t'ai has been found guilty in a case distinct from this, and [the circumstances being grave,] has been subjected to extraordinary punishment, namely transportation beyond the frontier.

Su K'o-ming's charge of falsification of a census-return, laid in the Province, is shewn by the trial to have originated in suspicions that he had no right to entertain. For his culpable persistence in the wicked accusation brought forward in consequence, he too should be sentenced to be beaten with the heavier bamboo; after which he will be discharged.

No proceedings need be taken against Tso Ch'in, it being shewn by the trial that he was guilty of no suppression of facts [to the injury] of the land revenue; nor against the Clerk P'ei Tsan and others, parties in this case; the trial having shewn them not to have appropriated [the funds intended for the relief of] the people.

The District Magistrate is instructed to ascertain the amount of taxes originally leviable on the land which the survey has shewn to be liable to taxation at the old rate, to draw up a schedule of assessment, and to prepare the necessary bonds; to make the case the subject of a special return; and to collect and forward the fixed amount of taxes due upon the land.

With reference to the incidental charge of collision between some of the distressed population and the Clerks Tai 'Ho-nien and others, occasioned by [proceedings of the latter when engaged in] investigating the extent of the distress, the Office of the Gendarmerie having submitted to the Throne the charge of the saltworker Lin Wei-fêng, who had come to the capital to complain that these Clerks were extorting money on the strength of the distress, and the case having been handed over for trial and punishment to Your servant 'Han Wên-ch'i and the Commissioner of Justice, as his assessor, the witnesses and papers have already been called for, and as soon as they are forwarded the trial will be held, and, the truth elicited, a decision separately given.

Copies of the whole of the papers in this case are being transmitted to the Board [of Punishments]. It is farther the duty of Your servants to lay before the Throne, in a memorial reverently prepared, all particulars of this case as established by their joint examination [*Page* **144**] of the trial, and the sentences awarded. Prostrate they implore the sacred glance of Your Majesty thereon, and the issue of an instruction to the Board to report; that farther action may be taken.

[The Grand Secretariat] had the honor to receive in reply the following Imperial Rescript, in vermilion: "Let the Board of Punishments consider this and report upon it."

66. *As Governor of Chiang Su, 'Han suggests the trial of criminals of certain classes by Intendants of Circuit.*

Memorial requesting that the farther trial of convicts under ordinary sentence of transportation in any one of the three degrees, *chün*, *liu*, or *t'u*, be left to Intendants of Circuit.

[Your servants SUN YÜ-T'ING, Governor General of the Liang Chiang, and 'HAN WÊN-CH'I, Governor of Chiang Su, upon their knees] present a memorial upon the following matter:—looking upward they implore the glance of Your Sacred Majesty upon a memorial reverently prepared, wherein they request that in charity to the prisoner, and to save time and trouble [to all beside], the farther trial of natives of 'Huai-an Fu, Hsü-chou Fu, and 'Hai Chou, being convicts under ordinary sentence of transportation, *chün* or *liu*, as also convicts awaiting the Autumn Assize, be left to the Intendants of their Circuits.

The *yamên* of the commissioner of justice being the common centre to which the legal proceedings [of a province] converge, all prisoners to whom, in cases of murder or robbery, or other serious offences, [the court of first instance] finds it its duty to award sentence of decapitation, strangling, or transportation in the two severer degrees, or to whom [as accessories] in cases of murder, it awards transportation in the third and least severe degree, are forwarded by it to the commissioner, who having tried them [*Page* **145**] sends down an instruction [to the court of first instance]. [But] the Province of Chiang Su is so vast in extent, the cases that occur within its bounds are so numerous and complicated, and the distances which criminals have to be carried from its different prefectures and sub-prefectures, are in some instances so great, that, in mercy to the prisoner, and in order to save trouble [to all beside], it is become necessary to consider of what modification [the present order of proceeding may admit,] and Your servants have received from Lin Tse-hsü, Commissioner of Justice for the Province of Chiang Su, a representation on which he requests them conjointly to memorialise the Throne.

He represents that "the country included in the three jurisdictions of 'Huai-an Fu, Hsü-chou Fu, and 'Hai Chou, is at an immense distance from the capital of the Province; in some parts a thousand and some hundred *li* from it; and that the passage across the intervening rivers, the 'Huang 'Ho and the Yang tzu Chiang, at the end of summer and beginning of autumn, when the water is high and the weather extraordinarily tempestuous, is not easily effected. There can be no doubt that criminals [sentenced by the lower courts] to be beheaded or strangled, as also any that may have incurred sentence of transportation, *chün* or *liu*, for their share in acts of murder or homicide, inasmuch as such cases demand more than ordinary attention, ought [as at present] to be forwarded to the commissioner of justice, and by him, when he has called them before him and tried them, sent on with his report to the *yamên* of the Governor, to be in each case subjected to a farther trial

before he [the Governor] submits his finding to the Throne, either in the periodical return or in special memorial. [On the other hand,] if criminals under ordinary sentence of transportation, *chün*, *liu* or *t'u*, whose cases, as he decides them, it is the Commissioner's duty to communicate [to the Board of Punshments,] but who are not by law summoned before the Governor for trial, are all to be forwarded [as they now are] to the Commissioner, the probable consequence of their having to travel so far, and across rivers so dangerous, and presenting such difficulties, as the Chiang and the 'Ho, will be the disappearance [of prisoners] and the delay [of proceedings]. Then again, the disposition of the people north of the Chiang is treacherous and violent, and besides this [the evidence] is manipulated for the prisoner and litigious courses suggested by scoundrelly pettifoggers. [*Page* **146**.] It constantly happens that criminals are sent to the provincial capital (Su-chou), and there, presuming on the fact that there is no one to confront with them, their fear of punishment makes them lie, and they contradict [what they have admitted in the court below]; in some instances they go so far as to inculpate people because they have a quarrel with them.

"[The Commissioner] consequently, cannot do otherwise than pick out the most important witnesses and summon them to give evidence when he tries a case; but no words can describe the distress thus occasioned to people who, being good subjects, are, for no fault of their own, put to the trouble of a long journey, to the loss of their time and the serious injury of their business. It may happen that a witness whose evidence is required has fallen sick or has left home, or has absconded because he had rather avoid the annoyance [of having to appear]; in such cases, though summoned ever so often, he does not come forward, and the result is that the term within which [the Commissioner] should report [to the Provincial Government] and communicate with [the Board] has to be extended from month to month until a whole year passes away; the correspondence [relating to the case] is kept in arrear; the adjudication of it begets a great amount of trouble and inconvenience to no purpose.

"Another consideration is this: the land in those parts of the jurisdictions above named that adjoin the lakes and the sea, is hopelessly poor; the people are in general so badly off that they have to live by coolie labor; and when they go a long way to serve as witnesses, they invariably look to the authorities for the payment of their fare by boat or cart, for their maintenance *en route*, and for their expenses at the provincial capital. This indemnification embarrasses the authorities beyond what they can bear, and hence it will happen that serious charges are turned into something trivial, and, this compromise effected, the case is closed. The witnesses living near the spot, again, are, on their part, certain, in their dread of ill consequences, to attempt an amicable adjustment of any matter that may present itself, and, after illegally reconciling [the parties] they conceal the case instead of reporting it. Trickiness increases daily, and the relief of the people from its bondage is scarcely possible. All this is certainly not in harmony with the principle that 'the end of penal laws is the abolition of punishment.'

"[Now, there is a precedent for a modification of the existing usage.] The records shew that the great distance of the Prefectures of Nan-ch'ang and Kan-chou and the Sub-Prefecture of Ning-tu from the capital of Chiang Hsi, and of the Prefectures of Lêi-chou, Ch'iung-chou, Kao-chou, Lien-chou, and Ch'ao-chou, from the capital of Kuang Tung, [*Page* **147**] having been represented to the Throne, [the Governments of those provinces] had the honor to receive a Decree declaring that the farther trial of all persons, who as criminals in ordinary cases were liable to no severer punishment than transportation, *chün* or *liu*, or for their share in cases of murder to the transportation *t'u*, was to be left to the Intendants of their Circuits, who, after the trial, were to send them back to their districts, reporting [the case tried and the award to their Provincial Governments,] and returning [the papers received from the courts of first instance to those courts] direct. They were, at the same time, to communicate the proceedings to the Commissioners of Justice, for the completion of their records, but the prisoners were not to be forwarded to the Commissioners. The conditions of 'Huai-an Fu, Hsü-chou Fu and 'Hai Chou [in this province] so resemble those of Nan-ch'ang Fu and Kan-chou Fu, in Chiang Hsi, and of Lêi-chou Fu and Ch'ao-chou Fu, in Kuang Tung, that [the Commissioner writing] would request that, in accordance with the precedent established [by this practice], any convicts from 'Huai-an Fu, Hsü-chou Fu or 'Hai Chou, under ordinary sentence of transportation, whether *chün*, *liu* or *t'u*, be forwarded, this being the shortest course, to the Intendant of the Circuit to whom they are amenable, who, having called them before him and tried them, should report proceedings [to the Provincial Government], and communicate these fully to the Commissioner of Justice, but should not be obliged to send the convicts on to him. In the event of any convict contradicting or modifying his admissions [already noted in the court of first instance], the Intendant would be near enough to [the prisoner's district] to have [the necessary] witnesses brought before him, and by confronting these with the accused, would be enabled to defeat any manœuvres intended to create delay. [The change], he thinks,

would be of advantage as expediting the despatch of cases.

"Besides, it is laid down in the law that 'criminals awaiting the Autumnal Assize, if natives of districts at any great distance from the provincial capital, are not to be sent thither, but the responsibility of trying them is to be laid on the intendants, who are to make up the proceedings, [in all the cases so tried] into [two] books, and forward them to the governor and commissioner, who will examine them so collected: if a convict complain that he is wronged [by the sentence awarded on his former admissions] and unsay what he has admitted, he is to be sent to the provincial capital to be tried again.' [*Page* 148.] Every province acts in conformity with these provisions, and [the Commissioner] would request that, in accordance with this law, all criminals awaiting the Autumnal Assize, being natives of the three jurisdictions specified, be left to the intendants of circuit for trial and farther proceedings, without being forwarded to the provincial capital."

Your servants would humbly observe that, in Chiang Su, criminals to whatever prefecture or sub-prefecture belonging, condemned for murder, robbery, or other grave crime, to decapitation, strangling, or transportation, whether *chun* or *liu*, or, as being concerned in acts of murder, to transportation *t'u*, are always forwarded to the commissioner of justice. He tries them and sends down [his decision to the district court], submits his proceedings to the Throne, and communicates them to the Board. The request now preferred by the Commissioner of Justice [whose report has been given above], is that, in consideration of the great distance of 'Huai-an Fu, Hsü-chou Fu, and 'Hai Chou, from the provincial capital, and the danger and difficulty of traversing the Chiang and the Ho, all convicts, whatever their offence, being under ordinary sentence of transportation, whether *chun*, *liu*, or *t'u*, shall, as the law provides in the prefectures of Nan-ch'ang and Kan-chou in Chiang Hsi, and in the prefectures of Lei-chou and Ch'ao-chou in Kuang Tung, be tried by the intendant of the circuit to which they may belong, who will send down [his decision to the district court]; and that they be not forwarded to the provincial capital. Cases in Hsü-chou Fu, for instance, would fall to the Intendant of the Circuit of Hsü-chou; in any part of 'Hai Chou, to the Intendant of the Circuit of Huai-an and 'Hai-chou; in 'Huai-an, [the course would vary] according as the jurisdiction concerned were one in the river-works establishment, or a magisterial district. [Thus cases occurring in] Shan-yang, Yen ch'eng, Ch'ing-'ho, and T'ao-yüan, would fall to [the River Circuit of] 'Huai-an and Yang-chou; in Fou-ning and An-tung, to the Circuit of 'Huai an and 'Hai Chou. The Intendants of these Circuits would report any case they had tried, direct to the *yamêns* of the Governor General and Governor, who would severally look into the proceedings and take action thereon. These Intendants would also have [*Page* 149] to communicate to the Commissioner of Justice all particulars of the trial and instructions sent down [to the lower court], that he might place them on record; but, in order to avoid the danger of crossing the Chiang and the 'Ho, and to spare [all concerned] the inconvenience of long delays, the transmission of the convict to the provincial capital could be dispensed with. A criminal might on occasion contradict his previous admissions, but, here again, the necessary witnesses would be immediately called before the intendant and confronted with the prisoner, and the case disposed of with greater expedition [than is now possible].

[In view of these considerations,] it is the duty of Your servants to lay before the Throne the memorial they have prepared together, and to request Your Majesty's pleasure thereupon. Should Your Majesty do them the honor to assent to what is proposed, they would request that the terms within which cases must be heard and instructions sent down by the different intendants concerned, and the penalties [to which they will become liable for exceeding those terms], be regulated by the law affecting [under similar circumstances a] commissioner of justice. They would also request that criminals awaiting the Autumn Assize, being natives of any of the three jurisdictions specified, be similarly left to the intendants of circuit to try; a report of the trial being forwarded to the governor and commissioner of justice, in order that, after examining it in communication with each other, they may proceed [as may be necessary]. Any criminal who may complain that he is aggrieved by a sentence, and deny what he has already admitted, will in that case be sent up to the capital for a fresh trial.

Your servants, withal, will ever be carefully scrutinizing the proceedings of these intendants, and will, with equal fidelity, denounce any inequitable decision that may be given by them; they will never venture to screen any one out of favor.

Your servants with respectful care present the memorial, reverently prepared, which contains the common expression [of their views], and humbly pray that Your Majesty, having cast Your sacred glance thereon, will signify to them whether [the propositions therein] be feasible or otherwise.

[*Page* 150.

67. *As Governor of Chiang Su, 'Han reports on an appeal to the Censorate in an alleged case of wrongful appropriation of land and arbitrary decision.*

Memorial reporting trial and award in a case appealed to Peking by Sung K'ang-nien, graduate by purchase, native of the District of An-tung.

[Your Majesty's servant 'HAN WÊN-CH'I, Governor of Chiang Su, upon his knees] presents a memorial upon the following matter: — looking upward he implores the glance of Your Sacred Majesty upon a memorial reverently prepared, shewing that, in obedience to a Rescript of Your Majesty, a trial has been satisfactorily concluded, and a sentence awarded.

[Your servant] would humbly state that, with reference to the case of Sung K'ang-nien, graduate by purchase, of the District of An-tung, who had appeared in Peking to present a petition complaining that Mêng Ssŭ-chien and others had appropriated a certain quantity of land [belonging to him], and that the officials who heard the case had subjected [one of the parties] to a long and oppressive investigation, and then forced a decision upon him,—the Censorate, having laid the matter before Your Majesty, had the honor to receive the following Rescript:

"Let this case be handed over to Wei Yüan-yü and let him, and with him his subordinate, the Commissioner of Justice Ch'êngtuan, have brought before them the witnesses and papers, and when they shall have impartially and searchingly investigated the case, and pronounced an award, let a report be made to the Throne. Let the proper Board, as the law requires, forward the complainant Sung K'ai-nien to be confronted with the accused. Respect this!"

In respectful obedience [to which commands,] Your servant Wei Wên-yü, then Governor, [proceeded]. He had received at the same time a despatch from the Board of Punishments as follows:

"With reference to the present case:—[*Page* **151.**] a petition having been presented some time ago by Chu Ming-k'uei, complaining that Sung K'ang-nien had seized his ground and cut grass thereon, the Board wrote to the Governor General of the Liang Chiang to take over the case, and having tried it and given his award, to report to the Board. [This he did,] but the case being now revived by the appearance of Sung K'ang-nien in the capital as appellant against the decision earlier given, and, in consequence of a representation to the Throne, committed [to the Governor addressed] for strict investigation, the proper course will be to retain here the correspondence of the Governor General upon the subject. It will not be necessary for the Board therefore to send it back to the province."

The Governor hereupon wrote to the Commissioner of Justice to have the persons and papers required brought up to the provincial capital; and as the case was one in which disputes and litigation about land had led to serious misunderstanding, and the two parties, when summoned, both held to their original story, it was impossible that the question could be solved without an inspection [of the ground]. The Board was therefore applied to to have the term [of settlement] extended, and the Expectant Magistrates Yang Kuei and Li 'Hung-chün, were at the same time desired to take with them the complainant and defendant, and proceeding as [the Governor's deputies] to the spot which was the subject of these disputes and charges, in concert with the Sub-Prefect of 'Hai Chou and the District Magistrate of An-tung 'Hsien, to make an accurate survey of the ground, and having forwarded this with their report, to bring the persons and papers required, to the provincial capital. [This they did,] and it then appearing that the boundaries of 'Hai Chou and An-tung Hsien had not yet been so measured off as to secure exactness, orders were sent to Sun Yüan-ch'ao, Sub-Prefect of 'Hai Chou, and Chuli, Magistrate of An-tung Hsien, to make an accurate survey of them and report the result.

Your servant Wei Yüan-yü, then Governor, being honored not long after this by Your Majesty's commands removing him to other office, handed over all matters in his charge, and Your servant [the memorialist], having written, on reaching his post, to quicken the Sub-Prefect and Magistrate aforesaid, received from them a reply setting forth the truth as their enquiries and the survey had established it, regarding the bounds of 'Hai Chou and An-tung. [*Page* **152**].

On receipt of this he went carefully over the papers, and having called the witnesses before him, and his subordinate Lin Tsê-hsü, Commissioner of Justice, as assessor, they were subjected to a searching examination on every point of the case. [The facts elicited were as follows:]

Sung K'ang-nien's place of settlement is the District of An-tung. His father, Sung K'o-ming, and his father's cousin, Sung K'o-min, possessed as a family inheritance some *mou* of land at Pa Chien Fang, which land, as it lay on the south bank of the Yü-kou River, was within the jurisdiction of An-tung. The ground to the north of the same river belongs to that of 'Hai Chou. The bounds of these jurisdictions were defined by the Prefect of 'Huai-an Fu in a survey held for the purpose in the 2nd year of Yung Chêng (1724). On the other part, Mêng Ssŭ-chien possessed some *mou* of land which had similarly descended to him, at Ch'ang-kuai-

tuan-kuai, lying on the north bank of the Yü-kou River, and conterminous with a property called Ch'êng Yü. Its land-tax was always paid in the market-town of T'ieh Niu. There had been sold, some time or other, by the grandfather of Mêng Ssŭ-chien, to a man surnamed Ch'ao, 36 *ching* of this estate, but he still retained above 14 *ching* of it, and in the 36th year of Ch'ien Lung (1771) he, the grandfather, Mêng 'Hui-ts'ung by name, bought of Wang Jun-yi, otherwise Wang Yün-an, land, as the deeds bore, 40 *ching* in extent, adjoining the land which he had retained out of the estate he inherited. This he transferred in the land-tax register [of the District] to the names of Mêng T'ai-k'ang and three others; the taxes being payable in the market town of 'Hu Fang.

On the southern boundary of Wang Jun-yi's estate there was another piece of ground, [*Page* **153**] measuring over 9 *ching*, the property of Mêng Yü-p'o, which also lay to the north of the Yü-kou River. The ground was so poor that no one in Mêng Yü-p'o's family had for years concerned himself about it, and as it was conterminous with Mêng 'Hui-ts'ung's land, he had taken possession of it, and charged himself with it.

In the 13th year of Chia Ch'ing (1808), Mêng Ssŭ-chien sold to Ko 'Han-san [a part of the] land that he had reserved at the time of his former sale out of the property he inherited at Ch'ang-kuai-tuan-kuai, together with upwards of 12 *ching* which he took off the land he had purchased of Wang Yün-yi; he sold to T'ang Wei-k'un, something over 12 *ching* of the same land; and he sold to Li Yün-lung, 3 *ching* 60 *mou*; the three purchasers themselves reporting the transfers, and seeing to the payment of the taxes. In the 5th moon of the 16th year (1811), Mêng Ssŭ-chien made another sale. Out of what was still remaining of his own estate, added to the 9 *ching* belonging to Mêng Yü-p'o of which he had assumed possession, he made up over 12 *ching*, and sold it to Chu Ming-k'uei for 519,410 copper cash. This transfer was never reported to the land-revenue office.

In the mean time, Sung K'o-ming, whom the fact of his possessing land at Pa Ch'ien Fang, had set scheming to get the land [Mêng Ssŭ-chien had taken] into his hands, presented himself at the District Magistracy of Tung-an in the 6th moon of the 15th year (1810), and charged Mêng Ssŭ-chien with appropriating that land. The case was still pending when, in the 6th moon of the 16th year (1811), there was an inundation caused by the lowering of the embankments. The mud deposited in the Yü-kou became, [after the floods had retired,] a cart road, and the boundary line separating 'Hai Chou and An-tung was obliterated. This incident increased Sung K'o-ming's desire to get possession of the land, and, accordingly, he [*Page* **154**], cut and carried away both grain and grass [growing thereon. Of this act] Chu Ming-k'uei repaired to the court of the Sub-Prefect of 'Hai Chou to complain.

In the intercalary 2nd moon of the 19th year (1813), Sung K'o-ming came with some people he had hired to Ko 'Han-san's ground, and made a violent attempt to cut down the cabbages upon it for their seed. Liu Tsung-yü, and Shih Wan-lin, farming labourers, interfered to prevent them; on which Liu Tsung-ming was fired upon with a matchlock by Sung K'o-ming, and falling down wounded, was again wounded by him with a sword. Shih Wan-lin was also cut down with a sword. Their cries for help being heard by 'Huang Li-hsiang, since dead, he ran to the rescue, but having wounded Ch'i Liang, a farming labourer of Sung K'o-ming's with a matchlock, he left it behind him [and fled]. The matchlock was picked up by Sung K'o-ming, and he and Ko 'Han-san having both brought actions and applied to have due investigation made, Sung Yüan-ch'ao, Sub-Prefect of 'Hai Chou, and with him Fêng Fan, Magistrate of An-tung, in person visited and measured off the ground. They found that on Ko 'Han-san's side there was no unlawful appropriation of ground whatever, and they decreed that he should continue proprietor of the estate [he claimed as his]. The boundaries of the land purchased by Chu Ming-k'uei not being found, to accord [with those now claimed for it], when Mêng Ssŭ-chien's old deeds were looked into, and too low a price having been paid for the land, Chu K'o-ming was ordered to take 6 *ching* of ground off [his holding]; these would then revert to An-tung, and would be given to Sung K'o-ming as his property. Chu Ming-k'uei was not satisfied at this, and proceeding to the Tu Ch'ah Yüan (Censorate), appealed against the decision as unjust.

On this the matter was referred to Your servant, the Governor General Sun Yü-t'ing [*Page* **155**], who now deputed Yüan P'ei, provisionally in charge of the Circuit of 'Huai-an and 'Hai Chou, and other officers to try the case. Their decision being that the ground [in dispute] was to continue the property of Chu Ming-k'uei, they reported it to the Governor General, and by him it was communicated to the Board; upon which Sung K'ang-nien in his turn repaired to the capital and appealed, perversely incriminating [the deputies] as guilty of oppressively protracting the trial, forcing a decision [upon the complainants], compelling them to sign bonds accepting it, and deceiving their superior by a false report of the case. The Censorate laid the matter before the Throne, and it being referred [to Your servant] for trial, Your servant, and, under his instructions, the Commissioner of Justice, summoned the whole of the

witnesses, and after thorough enquiry became possessed of the particulars above detailed.

It is found that, whereas the land at Pa Chien Fang which forms Sung K'ang-nien's estate, is on the south bank of the Yü-kou River, and the land which has been the cause of all this litigation, is on the south bank of the river, and it had long been decided that the north and south banks of the river should be respectively the boundaries of An-tung and 'Hai Chou, it was the duty of Sung K'ang-nien and the others [his relatives], as the land-tax receipts they held were from the Magistracy of An-tung, to concern themselves with An-tung land and no other; it was not their business if parts of the boundary-line of 'Hai Chou were ill-defined. Sung K'ai-nien's father, Sung K'o-ming, however, designing with the help of this incident to get possession of land that was not his, attempted, in the first instance, to cut seed cabbages, belonging to Ko 'Han-san, thereon, and then wounded a man with a matchlock. For these offences he would have been liable by law to transportation in the degree of *chün;* but, as he has since died a natural death, as have also the litigious Sung K'o-min, who was the origin of the misunderstanding, and 'Huang Li-hsiang, who wounded Ch'i Liang with a matchlock, [neither his acts nor theirs] need be any farther considered.

That in the charges made by Sung K'ang-nien, he should be guilty of misrepresentation, might be [*Page* **156**] regarded as the natural consequence, be it, of the earlier proceedings of his father Sung K'o-ming and his uncle, who had been laying complaints and squabbling [about the land] which they were trying to get into their hands; but his conduct in starting for the capital when the trial had been held on Chu Ming-k'uei's appeal, and there making this wantonly misleading charge that the officers who tried the case, had subjected his uncle Sung K'o-min, (although his uncle had never appeared in court,) to an oppressive and protracted examination, was exceedingly bad. Under the law punishing falsehood in an appellant, Sung K'ang-nien should receive 100 blows with the heavier bamboo, and, this inflicted, be set at liberty; but, as already decided in the trial [against the decision of which he appealed] he should be farther deprived of his status as a *chien-shêng*, and his diploma should be recovered from him and surrendered to [the court] to be cancelled.

Chu Ming-k'uei, for proceeding, as in the appeal before this he did, to the capital, with a charge into which he dragged a case that had been disposed of, should, in accordance with the award of the court which tried that appeal, receive 80 blows of the heavier bamboo, under the severe statute punishing misconduct. Being a military graduate, and the punishment awarded him being under 100 blows, he will by law be entitled to ransom himself.

The land sold to K'o 'Han-san and other parties by Mêng Ssŭ-chien, being all his to sell, will remain in their possession; but that bought of him by Chu Ming-k'uei, inasmuch as it belonged to Mêng Yu-p'o's family, although none of them ever concerned himself about the land, Mêng Ssŭ-chien had no right whatever to sell. An admeasurement of it must be made officially by the Sub-Prefect of 'Hai Chou. He will put up posts along the south boundary of Ko 'Han-san's estate, to mark off all land over and above the 42 *kung* of ground that belong to Mêng Ssŭ-chien, as government land, and he will advertise for a purchaser of this. To make an end of the complications [proper to the question], Mêng Ssŭ-chien will be desired to refund to Chu Ming-k'uei the whole sum he received from him as the price of his purchase. [*Page* **157.**] As to the yield of the land, it is of the poorest description, and if he, [Chu Ming-k'uei,] got any thing off it, it must have been in small parcels and could not have amounted to much; and as, in addition to this, several Acts of Grace have been proclaimed since the date of the sale, it is Your servant's duty to request that the order to him to refund his profits thereon be graciously withheld.

Mêng Ssŭ-chien, in obtaining money for land which he did not let the purchaser know belonged to some one else, although not looked after by the proprietor, acted most improperly; but it being remembered in his favor that the land had passed down to him [after being held] through a long period of time by his grandfather, and that the date of his transaction was prior to various Acts of Amnesty, his conduct need be no farther considered.

Neither need that of the officers who tried the case [on the former appeal], and who certainly never subjected Sung K'o-ming to any oppressive process, seeing that he was too sick to appear on the trial, and was consequently obliged to forward what he had to say [in writing].

Orders have been given to the District Magistrate of Ch'ing-ho to arrest his Policeman Ch'ên Liang, charged with obtaining money under false pretences, and to try him separately, not as a party in this case.

The matchlock, when the case is closed, will be melted down and broken up.

[Your servant has one suggestion] more to make:—As it was the confusion of the bounds of 'Hai Chou and An-tung that set Sung K'ai-nien's father, Sung K'o-ming, and his party, scheming to get hold of the land across the river, and led to years of vexatious litigation, by which, protracted as it was, persons, who had no concern with the matter, were seriously

inconvenienced,—he would request that, as soon as judgment is given in this case, the Sub Prefect of 'Hai Chou and the Magistrate of An tung be directed to clear and restore the old lines of the Yü-kou River, at the back of the village of Pa Ch'ien Fang, and to put up stone posts as boundary marks; (*Page* 158) the land lying south of the river to belong to An-tung, that lying north, to 'Hai Chou. By these means the line of demarcation between the two jurisdictions will be clearly defined, and will be observed for evermore. There will then be no possibility of commencing charges and disputes about the land [now in debate], and, not only this, in cases of murder and robbery, there will be an impediment in the way of attempts on the part of either [jurisdiction] to transfer its responsibility to the other.

Whatever portion of this land may revert to government in 'Hai Chou, it will be Your servant's duty to direct the Sub Prefect when he shall have ascertained by measurement the exact extent of it, to report that it is at the disposal of the College of 'Hai Chou, for the supply of food, light, and similar expenses of its graduates and under graduates.

Your servant is forwarding to the Board the whole of the depositions in this case, duly signed. In addition to this he respectfully presents his reverently prepared memorial thereon. Prostrate he prays for the sacred glance of Your Majesty upon it, and that You will be so good as to direct the Board to look into these proceedings and reply to him.

He had the honor to receive in reply the following Imperial Rescript in Autograph: "Let the Board of Punishments consider this and report upon it."

68. *As Governor of Chiang Su, 'Han joins other high officers in recommending the relief of a class of the population affected to the Grain Transport Service.*

Memorial suggesting a means of alleviating the distress of the *k'uai-ting** [*Page* 159].

[Your servants SUN YÜ-T'ING, Governor General of the Liang Chiang, WEI YUAN-YU, Superintendent of the Grain Transport Service, 'HAN WÊN-CH'I, Governor of Chiang Su, and T'AO SHU, Governor of An 'Hui, upon their knees] present a memorial on the following matter:—The *k'uai-ting* of Chiang-ning and other Districts being poor and reduced by the *yün fei*, Management Charge, and the *tsao fei*, Building Charge, to a state of the most evident misery, [Your servants] have been considering a measure of relief, in order to the alleviation of their long accumulating distress. [On their proposals to this end,] looking upward, they pray for the glance of Your Sacred Majesty.

[Your servants] would humbly state that the 18 grain fleets of the Chiang-'Huai Wei and the Hsing-Wu Wei, by law number 981 junks, and that the [population described as] *ting*, affected to the service of these, is distinguished as *yün-ting*, supercargoes of the Grain Transport Junks, and *k'uai-ting*, supercargoes of Fast Junks. Under the late dynasty, the Ming men were detached from the Paid Army Reserve to work the Imperial (*lit.* Yellow) Fast Junks, their special duty being the service of the craft bearing tribute [from the provinces]; hence their designation of *k'uai*, fast; but, as they were not at home on the water, they gave 3 candarins a man for the hire of some one to work the fast-boats for them. The present Dynasty, though it did away with the Army Tax, [in kind] continued to levy the Land Tax of the *k'uai-ting*. During the reigns K'ang Hsi and Yung Chêng (1661–1735) they were so harassed by vexatious actions brought against them by the *yün-ting*, that the calling on them to serve as *yün-ting* was prohibited. But in the 24th year of Ch'ien Lung (1759), the *yün-ting* had become so poor that there was some difficulty in making up the proper number of them when they were called out [to fill vacancies], and the then Superintendent General, Yang Hsi-fu, addressed the Throne, and obtained authority to call out *yün-ting* and *k'uai-ting* in equal numbers; the latter to be chosen by lot to fill vacancies as these might occur amongst the *yün-ting*. The *k'uai-ting*, however, not understanding the business of *yün-ting*, in the course of a few years after they joined the grain fleets, got into trouble, and a second memorial was presented by the Governor General Kao Chin [*Page* 160]. He obtained permission for the *k'uai-ting* who were incompetent to manage the Transport junks, to depute men, as of old, from the executive employed by the *yün-ting*, it being determined after due consideration that a charge of 130 taels per junk was to be annually recovered from the *k'uai-ting*, and paid into [the treasury of the establishment], towards the compensation of these men; while towards the expense of the junks, which have to be rebuilt every ten years, the sum of 300 taels should be levied on them in annual instalments of 30 taels; making a total charge of 160 taels per annum. They would thus be authorised to set their money against their service; any that preferred it being at liberty to serve as *yün-ting*. Their means proved insufficient, and as they were continually in arrear with their payments, a fresh rule was made by which the charges were to be collected by

* This translation will scarcely be understood unless the reader first consult the Appendix on Grain Supply.

the District authorities; the term within which they should remit these under penalty of denunciation, being the same as that prescribed by law for the collection of the Land Tax. Not long after this, in the 5th year of Chia Chʻing (1801), [it was represented that] the *kʻuai-ting* were in such poverty as to render the collection of the charges no easy matter; and, in reply to this, an Imperial Rescript directed that enquiry be made and action taken thereon. The Governor General and the Superintendent General, accordingly, after conferring together, submitted a proposition to allow the *kʻuai-ting* 30 taels per junk out of the proceeds of the Surplus Rice from the upper valley of the River, and the interest of the funds reserved for public use, and to make them pay up no more than 100 taels of the Management Charge; to leave the Building Charge as it was; in the case of managers brought in in exchange for others, after the date of this regulation, as there would be no funds to apply to their case, the Management Charge and Building Charge to be levied in full as heretofore. It appearing, farther, that [the military authorities of] the *Wei* (Grain Transport Stations) were continually annoying the *kʻuai-ting*, by applying to the District Magistrates to summon them [and compel them] to act as supercargoes themselves, [the Provincial Government] decided, on the report of the Commissary General, [*Page* **161**], that, unless their contributions fell in arrear, the *kʻuai-ting* were not to be annoyed by judicial proceedings.

This is the whole account of the distinction between calling out [*yün-ting* and calling out *kʻuai-ting*], and of the charges levied on the latter, and the delegation by these to the *yün-ting* executive of the functions of supercargo.

Of all the Districts in which there is a *kuai-ting* population, there are none where the proportion of substantial *kʻuai-ting* has [all along] been smaller than in Shang-yüan, Chiang-ning, and Chiang-pu. In Shang-yüan, the fixed number of junks which they are liable to be called on to manage, is 33. Of these [at this moment] 13 are managed by *kʻuai-ting*; 1 [is not filled up], the change of manager on expiry of term not having been yet made; 19 are managed by substitutes, towards compensation of whom a charge is levied on the *kʻuai-ting*. The fixed number of junks in Chiang-ning is 27, the whole of which are filled up; in 7, by *kʻuai-ting*, in 20, by substitutes whom they are taxed to compensate. In Chiang-pu, the fixed number is 49, of which 13 are managed by *kʻuai-ting*; 8½ are waiting to have their managers changed, while 27½ are managed by substitutes whom the *kʻuai-ting* are taxed to pay. After years of embarrassment occasioned by the levy of these charges, something has been done in Chiang-ning. Hsü Chao-chʻun, [a native of the District] promoted at some earlier period to the rank of prefect, has brought certain river islands belonging to government under cultivation at his own expense; the notables forming the Committee of Charity, having purchased land on other islands and found tenants for it, have applied part of the rent of this to the relief [of the *kʻuai-ting*]; while the *kʻuai-ting* who do not employ substitutes, have themselves made up a sum by subscription out of their own funds, which they have handed to the authorities to put out at interest for the payment of the charges, and have so averted pressure for payment of arrears. In Shang-yüan, too, the public fees were reduced by the authorities, and in some cases the *kʻuai-ting* junks have received assistance out of the interest on money subscribed by the *kʻuai-ting*. Still, those who have been without any such assistance, have had to strain their means to take up the [two] [*Page* **162**] charges, and have become daily involved in greater misery; while in Chiang-pu, where no system has ever been devised for relieving the *kʻuai-ting* junks called out, there has been even a greater accumulation of arrears [than in the other two districts].

The authorities whose business it is to collect the charges, being always in dread of denunciation, have been compelled, as the time allowed for their collection expired, when they found that the amount collected would still, notwithstanding pressure and punishment, be short, unauthorisedly to apply other public money to the completion of their remittances; [knowing that] by paying anything over fifty per cent., they would at any rate escape immediate punishment by loss of rank or office. But then, this failure to collect more than part of the charge intended to compensate them, has inevitably embarrassed the men managing junks for the *kʻuai-ting*; hence more despatches than ever from the Stations requesting that the *kʻuai-ting* be brought up and made to act as managers themselves. The *kʻuai-ting*, sore bested and without means, if they do not keep themselves out of the way by moving hither and thither, will inevitably attempt by stories, partially true, to drag in people who are not liable, of the common population. Worse than this, some of them, perverse or good-for-nothing, will interpose to set people by the ears and to work each other mischief [in lawsuits in which] they are made fools of by the intrigues of the clerks. Abuses of all kinds have sprung into existence.

The increasing distress of both the *ting* and the ordinary population, and the embarrassment of the Transport Service and of public business, are not evils of a day's growth. The suppression of the abuses [occasioning them], and the application of remedial measures, have been again and again considered by Your servants, but without the discovery of any scheme that promised to be more than partly

efficacious. A petition has now been presented at the *yamên* of Your servant Sun Yü-t'ing, by Wu Kuang-yü, and others, notables of Chiang-ning, to the effect that the *k'uai-ting* of that district for the most part make their living by [petty] trade, or by engaging themselves as coolies, or by labour in the fields;—that they are not in the same position as the *k'uai-ting* population of other Districts, who have landed property acquired by themselves, or estates that have been bought by their families in common, [*Page* **163**] the power of applying the income of which to relieve the expenses of the management, enables them to go on assisting the public service;—that a large number of them, consequently, [in order to clear off] the long arrear of Management Charges and Building Charges for which they were so pressed, have had to sell everything they had, to the ruin of their families; nay, that some have been obliged to dispose of their sons and daughters to pay these charges, and have then wandered away to die elsewhere; that, in some instances again, [where people are not *k'uai-ting* at all, but] belong in reality to the common population, the *k'uai-ting* being pressed and punished [for these charges], and having no resources, are driven to save themselves by misrepresenting the true condition of these to the authorities; [in one case] availing themselves of the identity of family names, in another, pointing out people who are relatives or old acquaintance;—worse still, that the clerks, deceitful and subtle, conspire [with the *k'uai-ting*] in reporting substantial people [as liable to serve as managers]; that whenever a *k'uai-ting* has to be appointed, [the person called on] is involved in endless legal proceedings, and, although the case be not decided [against him, while it is pending,] a large number of persons are implicated to their annoyance. It follows that the nomination of a *k'uai-ting* to the post of manager, fills his whole kindred with consternation. The petitioners themselves all belong to the common population, and are not at this moment in any difficulty [of the kind referred to]; but they have a warm feeling towards their homes, and their hearts are pained by the things that have met their sight. Eagerly desiring to do something towards the amendment and retrieval [of the evil before them], they can think of no means to this end, except in a provision on behalf [of the *k'uai-ting* of the amount] they are annually bound to pay in the way of subsidy. The Transport Service and public business will be hereby helped forward; all farther prosecutions for recovery will be avoided; and the *k'uai-ting*, it may be hoped, will be saved from perdition. The *k'uai-ting* of Shang-yüan as well as those of Chiang-ning are in the Prefecture of the provincial capital (Nan-king); some of them have been assisted; but there are several which have not, and for these relief should be provided; one and all should be treated with the same kindness; and an end would then be put for evermore to the implication of people who have no concern with the question, and the annoyance it occasions them. The petitioners have been making a public call on people for subscriptions, [and the money they have collected] added to the price of some poor land sold by the *k'uai-ting*, amounts in all [*Page* **164**] to 8,000 taels. On this sum they are enabled to receive interest amounting to 960 taels, but, as this is far short of what is found, all items included, to be annually required, they earnestly beg for a loan from the [Commissariat] Treasury of 20,000 taels. The interest on this money will leave an annual balance in credit, and the whole loan will be repaid in ten years. As there will thus be no loss whatever to the Treasury, and the wants of the destitute *k'uai-ting* will be fully provided for, they beg [Your servants] to pray for them to Your Majesty, graciously to grant [the funds they apply for].

From Chiang-pu, also, a report has been made [to Your servants] by Wang Fu, Magistrate of the District. He states that the *k'uai-ting* of the District themselves manage 13 junks, and are taxed towards the payment of substitutes on board $27\frac{1}{2}$; but that the levy being made, as the occasion for calling men out or recovering the tax from them presents itself, in proportion to the value of their property, their estates have been all either mortgaged or sold; the men of substance become poor; the poor become so impoverished that they disappear altogether; nay, of the very men serving [for a voyage in the crew of any junk in a company of ten], there is now not one but counts as a friendly contributor to the relief any other junk of the ten may require. The [District] police in fear of the punishment [awaiting them when their term of grace is exceeded], press for payment of the tax: the impoverished *k'uai-ting* try to transfer their status to others, and these to third parties; which produces serious trouble. So long as a man is one of the *k'uai-ting* population, he has no peace. Their condition is indeed worthy the commiseration of any one who looks into it with a view to its improvement. The time for submitting the accounts to the Throne is now close at hand, and it is impossible for a Magistrate not to make every effort to find funds that will complete the remittance he has to forward; but, although well aware that his attempt to recover the arrear by pressure and punishment will be vain, the Grain Transport is so important a question, that he is compelled against his feelings to resort to it. In times gone by, the clerks and police, used, be it, [*Page* **165**] to make a practice of calling out the poor and selling [exemption to] the wealthy; but now-a-days, there are not only no wealthy *k'uai-ting* to sell to, but no poor

ones to call out. A petition has accordingly been presented [to the Magistrate writing] by Ma Tê-lin, and others having official rank, merchants and tradesmen, to the effect that, out of affectionate regard for the place of their birth, they are willing to befriend them in their need by subscribing $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent. of their profits; and the head *yün-ting* under each of the two Stations, and the heads of the junk crews, making a common stock of their resources, have agreed together to subscribe 2,300 taels, which they beg to be allowed to hand over [to the authorities] in the course of the 8th moon, by which time the sum will be made up. The *k'uai-ting* who manage junks for themselves have also agreed together to make up a sum of 15,000 taels; and these two sums, at the request of [the petitioners, the authorities] will put out at interest for them, applying the interest to complete the payment of the charges [now levied] towards the expenses of the Grain Transport. Besides the above, there remain the 8½ junks to which no *k'uai-ting* have yet been appointed; to these, according to precedent, appointments will in course of time be made, and as the *k'uai-ting* will find it less easy [then, than even now] to pay, it is absolutely necessary that funds be provided beforehand, the interest of which shall be used to defray the public charges of the *k'uai-ting* as they come to serve. The trouble that would at some future period ensue [from their impecuniosity, will thus], it may be hoped, be prevented. [The Magistrate writing] proposes, therefore, with the percentage subscribed by the merchants, to make a payment at the end of every year towards the liquidation of their long accumulating arrears, while, for the Management and Building Charges, he would request that 2,000 taels of public money be issued, with the money subscribed by the *k'uai-ting* [before mentioned], to different pawn-shops, which shall turn it to the best account, and hand the interest to the authorities to remit in payment of the annual Management and Building Charges. By these means the *k'uai-ting* who are poor will be redeemed, at once, from their accumulation of difficulty, and, for all time to come, will be spared the embarrassment [to which they are at present subjected] by the imposition of the charge levied towards the expenses of management. The advances now to be made on public account, he would request [*Page* 166] should be repaid in ten years. The measure, he cannot but believe, will be doubly beneficial; it will prove a comfort to the *k'uai-ting*, and act remedially upon the convoying service.

Your servants after due investigation of the matter of these petitions, were of opinion that the state of things [therein described, namely,] that these poverty-stricken *k'uai-ting*, embarrassed as they become by the demand for these compensatory charges, should, when called on to serve, return persons not liable, to the great annoyance of the latter, was one that could hardly be otherwise. But being doubtful, on the other hand, whether there were funds to meet the advances which it was requested might be made by the Treasury, over and above the sum already subscribed by the notables, people, and *k'uai-ting*, to be, together with that sum, put out at interest; being doubtful also, whether the repayment of the loan might not be indefinitely delayed, they, [Your servants] replied by instructing the Commissioner of Finance to communicate with the *yamên* of the Intendant of Commissariat, to look carefully into the question, and submit whatever proposal might be found satisfactory.

The Commissioner of Finance, Chang Chih-hsü, and T'ang Fan, Intendant of Commissariat for Chiang Su and An 'Hui, did accordingly investigate the question, and framed certain propositions which they have now reported, with a request that Your servants would look into them and submit them to the Throne.

Your servants humbly submit the following observations:—Although the *k'uai-ting* of Chiang-ning and the other Districts named, when they first began to be called out in even numbers [with the *yün-ting*], more than sixty years ago, had, at that time, no doubt, money to spend, they are now reduced to poverty by an accumulation of arrears; many have been so utterly ruined that they have disappeared altogether. The consequence is that the call on these people to serve as supercargoes, and the recovery of the subsidy they have to contribute, hampers [the authorities] to an extent scarcely to be described. On the other hand, the money [which it devolves on the authorities] to collect instead of other people, being money subscribed by the *k'uai-ting* towards the expedition of the Grain Supply, is a yearly requirement, the satisfaction of which is even more important than the collection of the regular taxes; for these in times of distress can be remitted or allowed to wait; [*Page* 167]; and as, consequently, whenever this money is not paid up, they are by law liable to have their deficits, as these shall be ascertained, denounced in their several proportions to the Throne, the officers holding seals, on whom the collection of these charges devolves, are obliged to press rigorously for payment of them within stated terms; the *k'uai-ting* have nothing that they can offer: and hence it comes that they try to drag in people who do not belong to it into the *k'uai-ting* population. They combine with the clerks and police, and with the knavery of these within, and the knavery of the *k'uai-ting* without, the courts, such a system of imposition and annoyance is set on foot, that there is hardly a day perhaps that serious injury is not done

the people. When the notables petitioning affirm that the calling out of a single *k'uai-ting* will terrify the whole of his kindred, they assuredly make no unsubstantial allegation. The authorities, [on the other hand,] whose charge it is to collect this money are not unaware of these malpractices; but by law, unfortunately, their failure to collect the compensation charges exposes them to grave denunciation. The case of Yü 'Hui-t'ang, the late Magistrate of the District of Chiang-ning, who, not having made up the arrears of compensation charges due by the *k'uai-ting* within the term allowed after his second denunciation, thus became liable in one twelve-month to three penalties, is a sufficient proof of [the risk they run]. The authorities and the *k'uai-ting* are going on involving each other in difficulty, and unless steps be taken to supply [what is wanting in the system] and to rescue [the sufferers from ruin], there will be by-and-bye such miscarriage in the grain-transport, and distress among the people, as will be attended with no insignificant consequences.

Now, in the District of Chiang-ning, the fixed number of junks that *k'uai-ting* may be called on to manage is 27. In the case of these, funds are supplied for the Management and Building Charges by the interest on money subscribed by the *k'uai-ting* themselves; these need not therefore be taken into account. But, of the remaining 24 junks, there are 7 in the case of which, although they are managed by *k'uai-ting* and not by substitutes, no funds exist to meet the rate-in-aid of the Grain Transport, and for which, consequently, as well as for others, funds must be found out of which sufficient may be provided to cover the fixed amount of the charges leviable. The total sum required annually to defray [*Page* 168] the Management and Building Charges is put at taels 3,466.6.6 and a fraction. To meet this there is something over 1,800 taels, being the sum of the interest on the rent of the government islands at Chung-tun Ying and Lieh-shan Ying, that were bought up and reclaimed [as above-mentioned, at private expense], plus the money paid in by the wife of the *k'uai-ting* 'Hu Yu-jen, as rent received from the tenants that have been found for [the land at] Tzu T'ang. This still leaves to be paid something over 1,666 taels.

In the District of Shang-yuan, 4 junks, managed by the very poorest *k'uai-ting*, annually require a provision of 520 taels to enable them to meet the Management and Building Charges, and 2,180 odd taels have still to be found out of the surplus interest [of the subscriptions] before the money required annually to defray the compensation charges can be made up. The subscription of the notables amount to 8,000 taels market silver, equal to 7,290 taels of treasury sycee, and this, with the loan of 20,000 taels from the Treasury applied for, will make up in all taels 27,290.2.0.

In the District of Chiang-pu, the fixed number of junks which *k'uai-ting* can be called on to manage is 49; to 13 of these *k'uai-ting*, not substitutes, have been appointed; and as it is stated that these *k'uai-ting* have agreed together to subscribe 15,000 taels, which sum, put out at interest, is to serve in perpetuity as a means of meeting the rate-in-aid of the Grain Transport, there is no occasion to look [*Page* 169] elsewhere for money to alleviate [their distress]. To set against the long-standing debts of the *k'uai-ting* for the Management and Building Charges, again, there is the percentage that the merchants will subscribe, to be drawn on until the debt shall have been cleared off, when the subscription will cease; but, this put aside,—to defray the charge of 5,160 taels which is yearly required to pay the Management and Building Charges, of the 36 remaining junks, being junks on which the *k'uai-ting* already appointed to them will have to pay the rate-in-aid, junks for which *k'uai-ting* are being looked for, and junks which have to wait [for the expiry of a term before] appointments can be made,—the sum of 25,000 taels that the *k'uai-ting* of the District have undertaken to contribute, with the 20,000 taels that they request may be advanced them from the treasury, will make in all 45,000 taels; and this, with the sum of 27,291 taels provided in the District of Chiang-ning, is, at the request of the petitioners, to be placed in the hands of the pawn-brokers of Chiang-ning Fu and Yang-chau Fu, paying interest at the rate of 1 per cent. a month, which interest will be issued to the *k'uai-ting*, to meet what is required of them to pay the fixed charges and the rate-in-aid. To repay the [two] loans borrowed from the treasury, it is requested that a sum be annually taken out [of the pawn-shops] during ten years, at the expiry of which term the whole of the capital [still unpaid] shall be repaid out of [the money in the] pawn-shops; the interest still in hand, and the subscriptions lying in them, to remain in the pawn-shops as a capital sum, the interest of which is to be applied in perpetuity to the payment of the Management and Building Charges.

The Commissioner of Finance and the Intendant remark that, having before them a despatch received from the Board [of Revenue], to the effect that the Throne had been memorialised to insist upon careful retrenchment in all the provinces, and to prohibit all applications for extraordinary expenditure, it would [under other circumstances] be wrong to prefer so troublesome a request on behalf of the Magistrates and notables petitioning; but that, inasmuch as the money applied for is to be lent only for a time, [*Page* 170] to be put out at interest for a public purpose,

and as, in addition to this, provision is made for due repayment of the loan out of the accumulations, the application differs from one made for an extraordinary issue of funds, which no means might exist of repaying, and [in their opinion, consequently,] it will be perfectly right to comply with the request made; that so [the disorder of the Transport Service] may be healed, [and the distress of the *k'uai-ting*] relieved. The loan requested of the Treasury is 20,000 taels for each of these two Districts, and in the Commissariat Treasury there is lying, waiting for application, the sum of 51,000 and odd taels, under the head of Moneys Retained, which might be drawn on for the loan. Reckoning the year from the day on which the money is issued to the pawn-shops to be put out at interest, there will, first of all, be repaid annually, on each loan, the sum of 1,000 taels out of the interest accruing on the loan, and at the end of the ten years, —the interest that shall have accumulated on every year, during that period, their intercalary moons included, being retained in the pawn-shops as a fund [to produce farther interest],—there will be taken back, in each District, 10,000 taels of the original loan, which, with the 1,000 taels annually recovered, will amount to 40,000 taels. This will exactly cover the amount originally advanced out of the funds in the Treasury, without any loss whatever. The money [at earlier periods] subscribed by the notables and the *k'uai-ting*, together with the surplus of the interest that has been for many years running on thereon unpaid, will continue, in accordance with a decision on record, to be handed to the pawn-shops and funded for the payment of any Management and Building Charges the *k'uai-ting* may incur during all time to come. Such an arrangement as this will supersede all necessity for separate proceedings to effect recovery under pressure; the *k'uai-ting* and the people need have no misunderstandings; the authorities will not be embarrassed by the work of collection; the *k'uai-ting* will not be put to trouble by the lack of men to recruit the Transport Service [*Page* **171**]; neither will it, on the other hand, leave the funds [borrowed of] the Treasury an indefinite time unpaid. It will undoubtedly be a great benefit to the Grain Transport question, and the posterity of the *k'uai-ting*, throughout all generations to come, will be infinitely beholden to Your Majesty's benevolence. The *k'uai-ting* of these two Districts, although the payment of the charges due by them will be assisted by the interest of the money funded, must all the same, be called on for the Building Charge as the law requires, whenever the year for taking their census comes round; in order to the prevention of evasion of payment by default, and to the due distinction of the military from the ordinary population. As regards the compensation charges to be paid for the *k'uai-ting* with the interest [of the money funded], the District Magistrates will still have to make up a return of the fixed amount payable by the *k'uai-ting* called out, for the information of the Board of Revenue. Until funds shall have been provided to pay up the compensation charges outstanding, the parties indebted will be pressed for the amounts respectively due, by the Intendant, who will hand them in as he collects them; that the account may be closed.

Your servants, having carefully examined these propositions, holding that the end in view is the relief of the destitute *k'uai-ting*, and the advantage of the Grain Transport, and that, failing their adoption, there is no means of making the public service work smoothly, or of loosening the bonds [of private distress],—do humbly implore Your Majesty, if there be no objection [to the scheme], of Your celestial grace to deign to sanction the issue of the advance applied for out of the Moneys Retained in the Treasury of the Intendant, that it may be distributed among the pawn-brokers, and being turned by them to the best account, the interest on it may be applied to the rescue [of those in distress], and the assistance [of the service]. Should Your servants be honored by Your Majesty's assent, they will then desire the Commissioner of Finance and the Intendant to draw up regulations which they may communicate to the Board for examination, and they will give directions [to the same officers], to recover the capital of the loan as the yearly terms and the term of ten years expire, and to repay it into the Treasury.

Your servants, after much correspondence with their subordinates, find themselves of one mind upon the subject, and having, with all deference, united with them Your servant Wei Yüan-yü, Superintendent General of the Canal Transport, and Your servant T'ao Shu, Governor of An 'Hui, they now present a common memorial reverently prepared. They humbly beg Your Majesty to cast Your sacred glance thereon, and to be pleased to inform them of Your commands. [*Page* **172**.]

69. *As Governor of Chiang Su, 'Han joins the Governor General in a report on an inundation.*

Memorial reporting the state of the low grounds that have been flooded.

[Your servants SUN YÜ-T'ING, Governor General of the Liang Chiang, and 'HAN WÊN-CH'I, Governor of Chiang Su upon their knees] present a memorial upon the following matter:—Looking upward they implore the glance of Your Sacred Majesty upon a memorial, reverently prepared by them, reporting the inundation

of the low grounds in various Departments of Chiang Su, and the steps taken by the officers deputed to enquire into it.

They would humbly state that during the first decade of the 5th moon of this year there was a succession of dark days with incessant rain; but that from the 11th to 21st, and on the 22nd, 23rd, 24th and 25th days, it rained in torrents. In addition to this, there has been a rising of the [Yang tzu] Chiang and the ['Huang] 'Ho.

Reports received one after another by Your servants from the District Magistrates of the Prefectures of Chiang-ning, Su-chou, Sung-chiang, Ch'ang-chou, Chên-chiang, Yang-chou, and the Sub-Prefecture of T'ai-ts'ang, went to shew that in the fields lying high the transplanting of the grain had been all effected, and that the green blade was shewing well; but that, in the low spots along the Chiang and the 'Ho, there was collected, in some places, three or four feet of water, in some, six or seven feet; that in any of these in which the paddy and cotton had been transplanted, the roots had been rotted and ruined; that those in which none had been transplanted, were being pumped clear, with all speed, that the planting might be effected in time; that the post-roads were here and there under water; also that some of the mud-fences [in the fields], and some of the dykes had been driven in by the violence [of the floods]. The Intendant of the Circuit of Ch'ang-chou and Chên-chiang also reported that there had been an extraordinary rising of the waters of the Chiang, and that parts of its bank outside the walls of the city of Kua Chou had been damaged by the inundation.

On receipt of this information Your servants replied by instructing the two Commissioners of Finance for the Province to send officers to the Districts, and in concert with the authorities of these, to make a survey in person of one spot after another, and to desire the small farmers and farm labourers, on the grounds where the water was collected, to set about opening channels and running it off, and then to make all speed in the planting of the ground not yet planted; so that the crops might be without fail of equal goodness throughout [the province].

Your servant Li Shih-hsü, Director General of River Works, has sent an officer to act with Wang K'êng-yen, Intendant of the Ch'ang-Chen Circuit, in any measure needed on the bank of the Chiang at Kua Chou, and these officers, and, under them, the subordinate establishments, civil and military, of the River Service, are co-operating with [the authorities of the Districts] in carrying out the precautionary measures required. Your servants [the memorialists] have also given positive instructions [to the Intendant] to bestow such attention upon the protection of the place as will ensure it against all danger whatever. They have likewise instructed the Magistrates of the Districts, major and minor, [*Page* **174**.] to lose no time in repairing the post-roads, and the fences and dykes that are intended to protect the fields, wherever these latter may have been injured. If there be any spots so low as to make drainage impracticable, and which consequently it will be impossible to sow in time, they are to ascertain the extent, greater or less, to which these places are suffering from the floods, and with all speed to send in their reports, that these may be collectively submitted to the Throne [with a recommendation] that time be given for the collection of the taxes [in the districts inundated], or that they be otherwise befriended: that so the righteous desire of Your Majesty, ever occupied with the cares of the people, that not a man shall be allowed to lose his home, may be humbly seconded.

In some parts of the higher lands of 'Huai-an and Hsü-chou there has been a lack of rain, and Your servants have sent orders to the Intendant and Prefects administering those Prefectures, to ascertain the exact state of the case and to report thereon: that the necessary action might be taken. The price of grain throughout the Province as a whole, varies so little that it is nowhere extraordinarily high. The people are in comfort and tranquil.

Before proceeding farther, Your servants present for Your Majesty's information this memorial reverently prepared, being a truthful account of the inundation of the low grounds in different Prefectures and Sub-Prefectures of Chiang Su. Prostrate they implore Your Majesty's sacred glance thereon. [*Page* **175**.]

70. *As Governor of Chiang Su, 'Han reports on an appeal to the Censorate in which a case of suicide was falsely charged as murder.*

Memorial reporting trial and award in a case appealed to Peking by P'eng Ti-chou, native of the Sub-Prefecture of T'ai Chou.

[Your Majesty's servant, 'Han Wên-chih, Governor of Chiang Su, upon his knees] presents a memorial upon the following matter:—he prays the glance of Your Sacred Majesty upon a memorial reverently prepared, shewing that in obedience to a Rescript of Your Majesty a trial has been satisfactorily concluded, and a sentence awarded.

[Your servant] would humbly refer to a petition carried to the Capital by P'eng Ti-chou, a native of T'ai Chou in Chiang Su, wherein, on the ground that wrong done to petitioner's father had not been redressed, an inquest was applied for, the usual guarantee being given.

The Censorate submitted [this appeal] to the Throne and had the honor to receive the following Rescript:

"Let this case be handed over to 'Han Wên-ch'i, and let him have brought before him the necessary witnesses and papers, and having equitably and strictly investigated the case, let him make an award in accordance with the statute, and report to the Throne. Let the Board of War, as the law requires, have the complainant P'êng Tê-chou conveyed to him to be confronted with the accused." Respect this!

With this Decree the Board of War forwarded the complainant. On his arrival, Your servant, in obedience to Your commands, forthwith gave orders to have the persons and papers required produced before him at the provincial capital (Su-chou), and this done, he in person made a searching enquiry, point by point, [into the whole affair].

It arose thus. P'êng Tê-chou belongs to T'ai Chou. His father P'êng 'Hêng-i, since deceased, through the instrumentality of Wei Pai-wan and Shih Chia-kuang, acting as negotiators, had obtained a lease of 13 *mou* of farm-land belonging to Li Chin-po, of whom he also rented a thatched cottage in which he lived. [*Page* **176.**] On the evening of the 1st day of the 4th moon of the 1st year of Tau Kuang (1821), P'êng 'Hêng-i missed a fowl, and suspecting that it had gone into Li Chin-po's house and was hidden there, he commenced abusing all and sundry from his own door-way. Li Chin-po began to argue with him and to put him in the wrong, and was thereupon pushed over by P'êng 'Hêng-i, and, falling down, scraped and cut his forehead and crown. Li Chin-po's son, Li Kuang-shêng, coming to his father's aid, P'êng 'Hêng-i struck him with his fist in the left eye, and farther assaulted him with a quarter-staff, with which he wounded him in the left shoulder; but Li Kuang-shêng got the quarter-staff away from P'êng 'Hêng-i, and had struck him with it back again over his left shoulder, when Ch'ao Wên-chung interfered and induced them to separate. On the morning of the 2nd, Li Kuang-shêng, finding his father Li Chin-po, a man in years, so hurt by the fall he had got when he was pushed over, as to be unable to leave his bed, was going to commence an action against P'êng 'Hêng-i, and called on Wei Pai-wan and Shih Chia-kuang to desire him to give up his farm and quit his cottage. His dread of the punishment that he would receive were he to appear before the authorities, and his anxiety about the trouble he would have in getting his living once he quitted his farm and his house, so thoroughly depressed him that, on the afternoon of the same day, he locked the door from the outside by passing his hand out through an aperture in the wall close to the door-pivot, and committed suicide by hanging himself inside. Wei Po-mên and other persons seeing what had happened through the chinks of the door, hitched up the pivot and got in, but too late to save him. P'êng Tê-chou and his wife, a woman of the Wei family, were away in a junk fishing, [*Page* **177**] and P'êng 'Hêng-nien, younger brother of the deceased, being also absent, the village constables, Chou Chêng-'ho and another, reported all particulars to Chao Yüeh, Sub-Prefect of T'ai Chou, who having held an inquest and examined [the parties connected with the case], sent in his report to all [the superior authorities concerned].

In course of time P'êng 'Hêng-nien returned, and being told of the dispute and collision between his elder brother P'êng 'Hêng-i and Li Kuang-shêng, he became suspicious that the assault had occasioned his brother's death, and, at his earnest request, his mother's brother, 'Huang Erh-kung, got Sun Wei-luan to draw up a petition for him, which he presented at the *yamên* of the Prefect of Yang-chou, and at the *yamên* of the Commissioner of Justice, and brought his action.

Upon this, Ch'ên Wên-shu, Magistrate of the District of Chiang-tu, was deputed to try the case with Chao Yüeh, the Sub-Prefect in whose jurisdiction it occurred, and they found that what had been alleged was the truth; that P'êng 'Hêng-i having become clamorously abusive about the loss of a fowl, had had an altercation and collision with Li Chin-po and other persons; and that his anxiety about the prosecution and ejectment [with which he was threatened], so acted upon him that he had hung himself. They tried Li Kuang-shêng and P'êng 'Hêng-nien on separate charges, and having sentenced both to exposure in the cangue and a flogging with the heavier bamboo, they reported their proceedings, as the records shew, and so closed the case.

In the first moon of 3rd year (1823), P'êng Tê-chou fell in with Sun Wei-luan, and told him how the case regarding his father's death had been tried and determined. Sun Wei-luan knew full well that Li Hsiang and Li 'Hêng, kinsmen of Li 'Huang-shêng, were people with enough and to spare, and it occurred to him that, with the help of this case, money might be got out of them. He accordingly told P'êng Tê-chou to ask Li Hsiang to lend him some money, and to threaten him, if he refused, with implication in a charge which he would lay in the Capital. [*Page* **178.**] P'êng Tê-chou did as he bade him; he went to 'Huang Ch'un-nien, a maternal uncle of Li Hsiang, and besought him to get [his nephew] to lend the money. 'Huang Ch'un-nien refusing, P'êng Tê-chou carried his answer back to Sun Wei-luan, who thereupon drew up a petition falsely alleging that P'êng 'Hêng-i

had been tormented for his rent by Li Hsiang and others, and that they had called on Li ʻHêng and others [to abet in] an assault which caused his death; that they and ʻHuang Chʻun-nien then conspired together to make out that he had hung himself; that they bribed the village constable Chou Chêng-ʻhuo, and the coroner Liang Kʻuei, to conceal the nature of his injuries and to blind the authorities; and that the clerks and police had unlawfully imprisoned [the complainant], and extorted from him his bond [that he was satisfied with the decision]. Having entered these particulars in the petition, he provided what would be required on the road for travelling expenses, and taking Pʻêng Tê-chou under his charge, carried him with him to the Capital, where he presented his complaint at the *yamên* of the Censorate.

The Censorate, having laid the case before the Throne, had the honor to receive a Rescript from Your Majesty, committing it for trial to Your servant, with orders that he should have the parties and papers required brought before him at the capital of the Province. [This has been done, and,] it appearing from the admissions of Pʻêng Tê-chou that Sun Wei-luan, hoping with the aid of the case to get money [out of those he accused], had invented a story, and had instigated litigation, orders were given for the arrest of Sun Wei-luan; but, as he had absconded, Your servant proceeded to examine and cross-examine the witnesses who had appeared, on every point, and found that their admissions established all that has been stated above. After the strictest investigation he was satisfied that the offences [charged] of calling on persons to abet in an assault which caused the death of the deceased, of fabricating the story of his suicide, and of concealing his injuries, had never been committed.

His inability to explain how it was that, when Pʻêng ʻHêng-i hung himself in the house, the door should be locked on the outside, had made Your servant apprehensive that there might be something else [to disclose,] and he therefore put some farther questions to Wei Pai-wan [*Page* 179]. This witness stated that, in the mud wall flanking the door of the hut, there was a hole close to the pivot of the door, by which it was possible to put the hand out, and he assumed that when Pʻêng ʻHêng-i had taken it into his head to hang himself on the day in question, he had become alarmed lest he should be seen by passers-by, and had therefore put out his arm and locked the door from the outside. There was not, [he thought,] any other way of explaining the fact. He held to this when cross-examined. There has been nothing either suppressed or exaggerated in the case.

The statements of all parties prove most positively that Sun Wei-luan promoted litigation for the purpose of practising upon [a third party], and although there is no prospect of his apprehension at present, it is of course [Your servant's] duty, in the meantime, to pronounce an award. It is laid down in the law that "any persons who, in contempt of the jurisdiction to which they are amenable, repair to the Capital to make a serious charge, the matter of the same being untrue, and who thereby unjustly implicate ten or more persons, shall suffer transportation in the degree *chun*;" also that "where a suit is criminally maintained, if the charge therein falsely laid shall not have been devised by the prosecutor himself, but by the person who has incited him to bring his action and has taken the lead therein, the person so influencing the prosecutor shall be held to be the principal, and the person influenced by him to prosecute, the accessory."

In the present instance, it was established by judicial enquiry that Pʻêng ʻHêng-i, father of Pʻêng Tê-chou, having begun to storm and to rail about the loss of a fowl, did, by pushing them and otherwise assaulting them, inflict injuries on Li Chin-po and Li Kuang-sheng; and that when he came to learn that Li Kuang-sheng was about to prosecute him and that he was to give up his farm, he hung himself in desperation. This was duly reported and the case closed. But Sun Wei-luan, hoping with the help of this case, to get money out of [certain parties], sets to work to draw up a statement in which he falsely alleges that the deceased died in consequence of an assault [*Page* 180] committed by Li Hsiang and others, who then made him out to have hung himself, and by bribes obtained a suppression of the real nature of his hurts; he involves a large number of people in the charge, and makes Pʻêng Tê-chou come with him [to the Capital] to lay false accusations. This undoubtedly constitutes him the originator of litigious proceedings, and the penalty to which he must, as a matter of course, be sentenced, whenever he is taken, as prescribed by the law affecting persons being principals in maintenance of suits, where the matter charged is false, is transportation in the degree *chun*.

Pʻêng Tê-chou, for carrying a false charge to the Capital, inasmuch as Sun Wei-luan was the instigator, must be distinctively sentenced as an accessory. In accordance with the law providing that, "all persons who, in contempt of the jurisdiction to which they belong, repair to the Capital to make a serious charge, the matter of the same being untrue, and who falsely implicate ten or more persons, shall [if principals] suffer transportation in the degree *chun*, and, if accessories, a penalty one degree less severe," the proper sentence of Pʻêng Tê-chou is that he receive one

hundred blows with the heavier bamboo, and that he suffer transportation, for three years, in the degree *t'u;* the corporal punishment to be inflicted on his arrival at his place of destination, after which he will remain there a convict.

'Huang Erh-kung knew that P'êng 'Hêng-i's death was caused by his hanging himself; yet, when his sister's son P'êng 'Hêng-nien was laying his complaint before the Prefect, and before the Commissioner of Justice, so far from stopping him, he begged Sun Wei-luan, to draw up a statement for him. Herein he was undoubtedly guilty of improper conduct, and in accordance with the severer law against impropriety of conduct, he should receive eighty blows with the heavier bamboo, being discharged when the punishment has been inflicted.

Li 'Huang-shêng, for bearing so hard upon P'êng 'Hêng-i as to make him hang himself, has already been sentenced, under the statute punishing persons who occasion the death of others by deeds or words acting on their fears or feelings, to a flogging with the heavier bamboo. This has been inflicted, and the expense of burying [the suicide] has been recovered from him. He is therefore legally exempted from any farther award.

No farther proceedings need be taken against Li Hsiang, he being shewn by the trial to be innocent of the charge of calling to people to abet in an assault; nor against Li 'Heng and others, acquitted of the assault, or 'Huang Ch'un-ming, acquitted of conspiracy to prove suicide; [*Page* **181**] none either against the villag econstables Chou Chêng-'huo and Chao-ting, the coroner Liang K'uei, or the clerks and police 'Huang T'ai and others, shewn by the trial to be innocent of blinding the authorities as to the real nature of the hurts of the deceased, or of illegally imprisoning parties to obtain their signature to bonds; none either against Wei Pai-wan, acquitted of opposing the inquest. The rest having no concern with the case will have their release granted them. The appearance of those witnesses who have not come before the court will also be dispensed with.

As P'êng 'Hêng-i did for certain hang himself, there is no need for opening his coffin to hold an inquest, and the relatives will be desired to take charge of it for burial.

Sun Wei-luan, [as has been mentioned,] has incurred the penalty of transportation for the offence of maintenance. This criminal, it appears, has rank as an official of the lower division of the 9th grade. The proper course will be at once to cancel his rank. He will be sought for with the utmost vigilance, and, when taken, he will be farther proceeded against.

Your servant is forwarding the depositions to the Board. It is his farther duty with all deference to lay before the Throne his memorial thereon, reverently prepared. Prostrate he implores the sacred glance of Your Majesty upon it, and that You will issue Your instructions.

He had the honor to receive the following Rescript, in vermilion:

"Let the Board of Punishments consider this and report upon it."

71. *As Governor of Chiang Su, 'Han reports on an appeal to the Censorate in which it was charged that the appellant's daughter was inveigled into marrying a married man, whose ill usage drove her to commit suicide.*

Memorial reporting the trial and award in the appeal case of K'ung Yü-ch'ing, native of the District of T'ao-yüan. [*Page* **182.**]

[Your servant 'HAN WÊN-CH'I, Governor of Chiang Su, upon his knees] addresses the Throne;—looking upward, he implores the glance of Your Sacred Majesty upon a memorial reverently prepared, shewing that, in obedience to a Rescript of Your Majesty, a trial has been satisfactorily concluded, and the proper sentences awarded.

[Your servant] would humbly state that, with reference to the case of K'ung Yü-ch'ing, a man of the ordinary population, residing, but not settled, in the District of T'ao-yüan, who appeared in the Capital to complain that Shih Fu-hsin had conspired with the marriage-agents employed, to inveigle his daughter into marriage, had then made her his concubine, and had subjected her to such humiliations that she was driven to hang herself,—the Censorate, having laid the matter before Your Majesty, had the honor to receive the following Rescript:

"Let this case be handed over to 'Han Wên-ch'i, and let him have brought before him the witnesses and the papers required, and having impartially investigated it, let him pronounce an award, and report to the Throne. Let the proper Board, as the law requires, send forward the complainant, K'ung Yü-ch'ing, to be confronted with the accused." Respect this!

The complainant K'ung Yü-ch'ing having been in due course of time forwarded by the Board of War, Your servant did accordingly give orders for the production of the persons and papers required, at this provincial capital (Su-chou), and held a trial in person, investigating the evidence with deliberation, point by point.

The occasion of the suit was as follows:—K'ung Yü-ch'ing, belonging by settlement to [the District of] Ch'ü-fou in Shan Tung, was a resident in the

District of T'ao-yüan. Shih Fu-hsin, a man of the ordinary population, was the son of Shih T'an-hsing. [*Page* 183.] His father's younger brother, Shih K'o-chia, having died without a [male] issue, the family agreed that Shih Fu-hsin should continue both lines, [his uncle's as well as his father's]. The father, Shih T'an-hsing, had married Shih Fu-hsin to a wife whose maiden surname was Chang, and, a son she bore him having died in infancy, Shih K'o-chia's wife, whose maiden surname was Ch'iao, gave him another woman, of the surname of Tsou, as the younger brother's, [his uncle's,] daughter-in-law. The woman Tsou used to suffer from pains in the heart which disappeared and returned at odd times. On the 9th day of the 2nd moon of the 24th year of Chia Ch'ing (1819), while Shih Fu-hsin was out calling on a relation, Tsou was seized with the pains in her heart, and, her agony becoming intolerable, she took a dose of colouring pickle, unknown to any one, and killed herself. Shih T'an-hsing informed the village constable, and accompanied him to the District Magistrate, to report what had occurred, and Tsou Ju-pao, the father of the woman, being satisfied on enquiry with the explanation given [of her death], prepared his bond to that effect, and presented it to the Magistrate, who thereupon dispensed with the inquest.

In the 3rd moon of the present year, the woman Ch'iao, being desirous of seeing Shih Fu-hsin married again, applied to Ch'ên Shêng-kao and Yüan Wei-jo as intermediaries, to ask K'ung Yü-ch'ing to engage his daughter to her son as the wife of his widowhood. She made no secret of the fact that Shih Fu-hsin was already married to the woman Chang as the elder brother's daughter-in law. Ch'ên Shêng-kao and his colleague did by-and-bye propose the marriage to K'ung Yü-hsing; but, apprehending that, [if he knew all,] he might refuse his consent, they confined themselves to stating that Shih Fu-hsin's former wife, the woman Tsou, having died a natural death, he now desired to make the daughter for whom he was asking, his wife, [*Page* 184.] and they let him know nothing of the fact communicated to them, that Shih Fu-hsin was already married to the woman Chang as the elder brother's daughter in-law. K'ung Yü-ch'ing gave his consent to the marriage, and, in the 12th moon of the 1st year of Tao Kuang (1821-22), Shih Fu-hsin went for her and brought her home to his house and wedded her. In course of time she told K'ung Yu-ch'ing all about Shih Fu-hsin's marriage with the woman Chang, and that the latter was then residing [at his father's] as the elder brother's daughter in law; but the circumstance had not produced any misunderstanding, and so no question had been raised.

On the 2nd day of the intercalary 3rd moon of the 2nd year (1822), Shih Fu-hsin's father, Shih T'an-hsing, being ill, desired the woman K'ung to prepare some medicine for him over the fire. [She did, but] not minding what she was about, she let the medicine burn dry, and for so doing was scolded by Shih Fu-hsin. Shih T'an-hsing's illness, in the meantime, was very serious: he died in the night; and, between shame and remorse, the woman K'ung was so acted upon that, about noon on the 3rd day, at a convenient moment, she hung herself in her house. Shih Fu-hsin catching sight of her, cut her down, but it was too late; so he made his report to the Magistrate of the District, who had an inquest held on her. But K'ung Yü-ch'ing, [now indignant] that Shih Fu-hsin's earlier marriage with the woman Chang had not been fully explained to him by Ch'ên Shêng-kao and the other intermediary, when they were negotiating the match, and, being, besides, sorely afflicted at his daughter's untimely end, brought an action against Shih Fu-hsin for conspiring with the marriage-agents to inveigle his daughter into the match, and with them making her his concubine and subjecting her to such humiliations that she was driven to hang herself. [*Page* 185.] He presented his plaint first to the Prefect of 'Huai-an Fu, and, on that officer's refusal to entertain the charge, he went up to the Capital, and complained to the Censorate. That court, having addressed the Throne, had the honor to receive a Rescript from Your Majesty directing that the case should be committed for trial to Your servant, and that he should have brought before him the persons and documents required. [This was accordingly done, and] the trial has established the facts above detailed.

The allegation that the woman Tsou had been poisoned, and, in the second instance, that the woman K'ung had hung herself, led Your servant to fear that there was more to tell; that a free woman had really been forced to fill the place of a slave, and that this humiliation had been the cause of her death; he therefore subjected [the parties] to an unsparing examination; but Shih Fu-hsin stoutly maintained that it is the custom in the country, when one son has to continue a double line of succession, to make the two women he weds, as elder brother's daughter-in law and younger brother's daughter-in-law, both of them wives, without distinction of degree as between consort and concubine; that from the time of his marriage with the woman K'ung, she and the woman Chang lived in perfect harmony; that the woman K'ung's suicide, which [illegible] apparently to commit, was really [illegible] by her shame and vexation at the scolding she received for letting the medicine burn when

his father was so ill; that it was really the attack of pains in her heart that made his first wife, Tsou, make so light of life [as to put an end to herself]; neither woman had been vexed by humiliations of any kind. Ch'ên Shêng-kao and his colleague were questioned hereon, and made exactly the same statement. The papers of the case prove that the relatives of the persons deceased had given bonds affirming that they were satisfied, and as, when K'ung Yü-ch'ing came to be questioned, he also admitted that he had made up his story in order to get a trial granted, there seemed to be no reasonable ground for doubting [the averment] that the deaths were not the consequence of humiliating treatment.

As regards continuance of the succession of two brothers through a single man the son of either, [*Page* **186**] it was proposed by the Board of Ceremonies in the 18th year of Chia Ch'ing (1813), and the decision was made known by circular to every province, that "as on continuing a double succession is to wed but one woman as his wife, and that he cannot have a wife in each of the two households without offending against the law." In the present case, Shih Fu-hsin, in whose person the two lines were conjoined for continuance, having been married by his own father to the woman Chang, had already a wedded wife when the woman Ch'iao, the wife of the uncle to whom he was to raise up posterity, made him, notwithstanding, contract a second marriage with the woman K'ung, as younger brother's daughter-in-law. The woman, be it, is a simple country-woman who knew no better, but she has offended against the law, and the penalty to which she, Shih-Ch'iao, is liable, under the statute condemning persons effecting a bigamy to ninety blows of the heavier bamboo, is ninety blows.

The marriage-agent Ch'ên Shêng-kao, in not explaining to K'ung Yü-ch'ing that Shih Fu-hsin had already a wife in the woman Chang, was undoubtedly guilty of improper conduct, and in accordance with the severer statute punishing impropriety of conduct, is liable to receive eighty blows.

The offences having been committed, however, before the Amnesty [by which Your Majesty's subjects] humbly benefited on the 27th day of the 8th moon of the 25th year of Chia Ch'ing (1820), the penalty of flogging to which the parties are severally liable, is in virtue [of the Amnesty] remitted, and the woman Shih-Ch'iao is excused her ransom.

Yüan Wei-jo, the colleague of the marriage-agent Ch'ên Shêng-kao, who had been summoned to this provincial capital (Su-chou), died here in his lodging [*Page* **187**]. An inquest held on him proved that he had not died otherwise than by a natural death; [this being so] no further notice need be taken [of the charge against him].

The charge brought by K'ung Yü-ch'ing against Shih Fu-hsin that he had treated a wife as a concubine, and, by thus humiliating her, had been the cause of her death, in that it was brought because the marriage-agents, Ch'ên Shêng-kao and his colleague, had not in the first instance told him the truth, and more especially because he was sorely afflicted [at the loss of] his daughter, though a false charge, was not an utterly unsubstantial one; and as he has now on his appearance in court, fully admitted [its falsity], and as the accused, Shih Fu-hsin, is a junior related to him within the degrees of mourning, it will be proper to remit his punishment.

No further proceedings need be taken against Shih Fu-hsin, he being shewn by the trial to be innocent of causing the death of his wife by humiliating treatment. None need be taken either against the village constables 'Han Chin-sheng and Chou Yü, nor against 'Hsü Wên-kuang, Clerk in the Criminal Justice Department of the District; there is no ground for trial in their case. The appearance of those witnesses, similarly, who had not been produced before the case was closed, will be excused, and they will thus be spared the inconvenience of a long delay.

[Your servant] would add that as simple people in the country may very possibly not be acquainted with the prohibitions of the enactment by which it is illegal for a son continuing a double succession to wed a wife for each household, it will be his duty to issue a proclamation, again notifying [this prohibition] for the information of every one throughout his jurisdiction.

Your servant is forwarding the depositions in this case to the Board, and he submits, with all deference, his memorial upon it to the Throne. Prostrate he begs for the sacred glance of Your Majesty thereon, and that You will issue Your instructions regarding it.

He had the honor to receive an Imperial Rescript in vermilion:

"Let the Board of Punishments consider this and report upon it."

72. *As Governor of Chiang Su, 'Han reports on an appeal to the Censorate, wherein the appellant had alleged that his brother's murderer had procured a substitute.*

Memorial reporting trial and award in a case appealed to Peking by Su Wan-ch'üan, a native of the District of Fou-ning.

[Your Majesty's servant, 'Han Wên-ch'i, Governor of Chiang Su, upon his knees] addresses the Throne upon the following matter:—he prays the glance of Your Sacred Majesty upon his memorial

reporting that, in obedience to a Rescript of Your Majesty, a trial has been conducted equitably and searchingly, a decision given, and a sentence awarded.

[Your servant] would humbly refer to a petition carried to the Capital by Su Wan-ch'üan, native of the District of Fou-ning, charging Yo K'o-wei and others with murdering his younger brother Su Wan-yu, and with bribing 'Hung Wan-lin to personate the murderer.

The Censorate submitted the case to the Throne, and had the honour to receive the following Rescript:

"Let this case be handed over to 'Han Wên-chi, and let him have brought before him the necessary witnesses and papers, and having equitably and deliberately investigated the case, let him pronounce an award in accordance with the statute, and report to the Throne. Let the proper Board, as the law requires, have the complainant Su Wan-ch'üan conveyed to him, to be confronted with the accused." Respect this!

With this Decree the Board of War forwarded the complainant Su Wan-ch'üan to Su-chou, and on his arrival here, Your servant, gave orders (Page 189) for the production of the necessary persons and papers. [The offences] charged in this case being nothing less than deliberate murder and personation of a murderer, and an error in the award, consequently, whether on the side of leniency or severity, of the most serious importance, Your servant felt it to be doubly essential that the proceedings should be conducted with watchfulness and care. He accordingly associated with him Wang Kung-yen, the acting Commissioner of Justice, and Etengi, Prefect of Su-chou Fu, and, with these subordinates as assessors, he had the accused and the witnesses brought together before him, and examined them deliberately one by one, each apart from the other.

The case arose thus. 'Hung Wan-lin belongs by settlement to An-tung; Su Wan-ch'üan and Liang Wan-'ho, to Fou-ning. Liang Wan-'ho and his younger brothers, Liang Wan-hsing and Liang Wan-ch'ang, had been, up to the time [of the acts charged], partners in a large fishmonger's establishment on the south bank of the 'Huang 'Ho, within the jurisdiction of Fou-ning. Su Wan-ch'üan was assistant in the establishment of another fishmonger, named Wang, on the flats north of the river. The two parties, [the brothers Liang and the man Su], had gone to law, and there had always been an ill-feeling between them. On the 18th day of the 7th moon of the 1st year of Tao Kuang (1821), Liang Wan-'ho and his two younger brothers hired a junk, and went to the flats on the north of the 'Huang 'Ho to buy fish-bladders. They had paid Lu Chen-'hou, the fisherman [of whom they were buying], his bargain money, when [they found that] the fish-bladders were damp, and, dissatisfied at this, they tried to make him return the money. A violent dissension ensued, but, at the instance of Chou Ta-hsio, they took the eleven catties of fish-bladders [they had bought] as ten catties, and paid for them at this rate, and so closed the transaction. Lu Chen-'hou was not pleased at being a loser, and complained about it to Su Wan-ch'üan. There was already a deadly quarrel between Su Wan-ch'üan and Liang Wan-'ho and his brothers, and (Page 190) a rumour current, that the Liang family were going to open a fishmonger's establishment to compete with his, and to take away his business, had enraged him still more against them; so he promised Lu Chen-'hou to pay them off for him. On the 22nd day, accordingly, he got together Lu Chen-'hou, Ma Fang, and other persons, on board a junk, and with this party he went alongside the junk of Liang Wan-ch'ang and his brothers, and then they boarded her. Liang Wan-ch'ang tried to stop them, on which Su Wan-ch'üan wounded him in the right arm with a sword, slicing away the flesh along both the upper arm and the forearm; and he and his companions took Liang Wan-'ho and the other brother and seized them up on board the junk. Su Wan-yu was not present, not having come over with the rest. After a short interval, Chia Chêng-'hung interfered and tried to part them; but Su Wan-ch'üan told him that Liang Wan-'ho and his brothers had been in the habit of extracting certain small sums from the fisherman, as "establishment charges"; and he was trying to make them sign a note for the money so taken, which they were to refund, and to write another paper acknowledging that they were prohibited from ever again taking money for these charges on the North Flats. Liang Wan-'ho and the rest had nothing for it but to agree to this, and Su Wan-ch'üan, finding that the worth of the fish-bladders on board the junk of Liang Wan-'ho, with the copper cash in her, altogether amounted to but 15,000 cash, which sum was not as much as was required, insisted on having an order for the money; but he would put no faith in the signature of the brothers Liang, and Chia Chêng-'hung had to put his name for them to an order for 15,000 cash, before they were set free (Page 191). The cash paid on this order, Su Wan-ch'üan distributed amongst the fishermen, and then every man went his own way.

Liang Wan-'ho and his brothers were in too great dread of Su Wan-ch'üan's violence to sue him. [[illegible]] after a while, Liang Wan-[illegible] trumped up a case of robbery, and charged Chia Chêng-'hung before the Magistrate of the District;

it being his hope that when Chia Chêng-chang appeared as a prisoner, he would tell the truth about Su Wan-ch'üan and his fellows, and that they would then be arrested, and tried and punished. [So it fell.] Yao T[illegible], [illegible] the District in the absence of the Magistrate, inspected the wounds inflicted, held a court with [the Magistrate of the other District concerned,] summoned [the parties] and examined [such as were produced,] and gave orders for the arrest [of Su Wan-ch'üan] within the term prescribed by law.

On the 11th day of the 9th moon, Su Wan-pai, the elder brother of Su Wan-ch'üan, and his younger brother Su Wan-yu, were together in the house of their mother's cousin Shên Ch'êng-pi, putting their farming implements in order. Su Wan-ch'üan was not there at all; he had not come with them. But Liang Wan-'ho had been informed by mistake that he was there as well as his elder and younger brother, and this suggested to him the idea of pouncing upon Su Wan-ch'üan and delivering him up to justice. He forthwith made up a party consisting of 'Hung Wan-lin, with T'u Chêng-tsu, and Chin Ming-fêng, and another man, Chou Lü-t'ai, since deceased, in all five persons, each of them carrying either a sword, or a spear, or a whip, or a staff. [So armed] they were about to set off to seize [the man], when Chia Chêng-chang, it being his name that had been put to the cash-order for [these people], hastened to the spot, and tried to pacify them; but, so far from giving in to him, Liang Wan-'ho compelled him to join the party, and, on the 12th day, they all arrived together at the house of Shên Ch'êng-pi, and entered it in a body. It was a thatched cottage with an apartment on the north partitioned off by a standing screen. This being forced down by T'u Chêng-tsu and Chou Lü-t'ai, (*Page* 192) Su Wan-pai, [who was inside,] was going out [of the house], when Chou Lü-t'ai drove a spear into his right knee; however, though wounded, he got away and hid himself; but 'Hung Wan-lin, observing that the wattled door of an apartment to the south [of the cottage] was closed, and suspecting that some one was concealed there, made a thrust at the wattled door with his sword, and as it was a long sword, and the thrust a violent thrust, it went its whole length through the door, and a groan was heard. 'Hung Wan-lin drew the sword out, and finding it stained with blood, he and Liang Wan-'ho fled in different directions. The fact was that Su Wan-yu, who was inside, hearing the noise they made, was peering through the wattled door, and as he was [illegible] it, facing [illegible], at the very moment [illegible] which [illegible] him was given, the sword [illegible] straight through from his right to his left ribs, and killed him on the spot.

Su Wan-pai informed the Magistrate of the District, and he held an inquest, and [issued warrants for] the arrest of the parties. His police did, in course of time, discover and seize 'Hung Wan-lin, and, he, on examination, admitted that he had killed Su Wan-yu by a sword-thrust; but, when examined a second time, his dread of the penalty of his crime made him anxious to unsay what he had said, and, on the strength of the fact that the murder committed by himself and his companions, and their disorderly proceedings, had been made matter of conversation by Yo K'o-wei, he, [first of all,] falsely deposed, that Yo K'o-wei, was the first person consulted by Liang Wan-'ho regarding this capture, and that it was he, Yo K'o-wei, who made the party set off to effect it; and, secondly, knowing that T'u Chêng-tsu was not yet in custody, he endeavoured, by another falsehood, to transfer the guilt of giving the fatal swordthrust from himself to T'u Tien-yüan, the son of T'u Chêng-tsu, at whose instance, [he said,] he had, for the moment, admitted himself the real murderer.

On representation of this by the then District Magistrate, 'Ho Yün-chü, (*Page* 193) the Magistrate of the District of Shan-yang was deputed to try the case with him. Orders were at the same time to be given for the apprehension of T'u Chêng-tsu and his son; but they had not been produced up to the 26th day of the 2nd moon of the 2nd year (1822). On that day Su Wan-ch'üan, having found out that T'u Chêng-tsu and his son, T'u Tien-yüan, were hiding at Kung Chia Chi, got Ma Fang and other people together, and proceeded to that village to seize them. It happened that T'u Chêng-tsu and his son were chatting with a fowler named Wang Lu, when the party came up. As soon as he saw [what they were about,] he took part on the other side, and firing his fowling-piece [at the captors], wounded Ma Fang on the left arm between the shoulder and the elbow, and in the fingers of the left hand. He then made off at once, but T'u Chêng-tsu and T'u Tien-yüan were made prisoners by Su Wan-Ch'üan and his people, aided by Sun Fêng-jui, an officer who had been sent into this neighbourwood to distribute charity, and were carried, with the fowling-piece, to the Magistrate, who had them brought before him and interrogated them. At first T'u Tien-yüan would not plead guilty, but 'Hung Wan-lin adhered stoutly to the story he had told, and, being but a youth and dreading the torture, he, T'u Tien-yüan, did mumble something to the effect that he was guilty. But when he came to be examined before the two Magistrates sitting together, he very loudly protested against the wrong that was being done him, and 'Hung Wan-lin, then, without reservation confessed

the truth, to wit, that it was he who had [illegible] caused the death of Su Wan-yu by the stab that he gave him through the wattled door.

The fact, however, that ‘Hung Wan-lin had deposed that it was Yo Ko-wei who got the party together and made them commit the assault [in which Su Wan-yu was killed,] and the [illegible], on the other part, of T‘u T‘ien-yuan, that the [illegible] act, led Su Wan-ch‘üan to suspect that [illegible] take a bribe to personate the murderer, (Page 104) and he presented a plaint to that effect at the [illegible] of Your servant, who, in acknowledgment thereof, instructed the Commissioner of Justice to try the case. The statements of the prisoners were [illegible], and the light they afforded uncertain, and, without waiting for their admission of the crime, Su Wan-ch‘üan carried his plaint to the Censorate.

The Censorate having laid the case before the Throne, had the honor to receive a Rescript from **Your Majesty, committing it for trial to Your servant,** with orders to him to have the parties and the papers required brought before him. [This] has been done, and assisted by his subordinates the Commissioner of Justice and the Prefect [of [illegible] Fu], as assessors, he has presided at the trial, and has thus become informed of the facts above stated.

Your servant had thought it probable that ‘Hung Wan-lin was really bribed to personate the murderer; he therefore questioned him closely and deliberately several times; but he adhered resolutely to what he had already deposed. T‘u Yuan-t‘ien, also, being once more examined, declared that he had let his tongue say what he never meant, in the first instance, because the tenacity with which ‘Hung Wan-lin persisted in his statement was too much for him; a stronger reason being that he was in dread of being tortured; but that, in truth, as every eye-witness could testify, he had not been one of the party that appeared at the house of Shih [illegible]. This was corroborated by important witnesses present at the time, who were examined upon the statements; and as Su Wan-ch‘üan also acknowledged, and held to it unswervingly, that he had brought the charge [of personation] wrongfully, because it was suspicious, there has apparently been nothing suppressed or exaggerated in the case.

It is found that it was at the instance of [illegible] Wan-ho that ‘Hung Wan-lin set off to lay hands on Su Wan-ch‘üan and others; but not seeing [the man], he suddenly took on him to suspect that there was some one hiding behind a certain wattled door, and he made a violent thrust at the door with his sword; of which it came that Su Wan-yu, who was on the other side of it, was killed. [The facts] considered, this cannot be described simply as [illegible]

[illegible] (Page 105) [illegible] with the law.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

The charges laid by Su Wan-ch'üan in the Capital, against Yo K'o-wei as contriver of the conspiracy, and against T'u Chên-tsu (*Page* **196**) as having bribed a substitute to personate a murderer, were both suggested by the earlier depositions of 'Hung Wan-lin, which falsely incriminated those persons. They were charges implicating persons upon a deposition, and therefore, to be sure, not mere mischievous misrepresentations of no substantialness. But, on the other hand, the getting people together to attack and seize up Liang Wan-'ho and his brother, the extorting of a promissory note, and the wounding of Liang Wan-ch'ang, were acts to be characterised as "tumultuous and dangerous." It is borne in mind in this criminal's favor that his younger brother has come to an untimely end, and that [thanks to this incident] he is not without some claim, though it be slight as a thread, to indulgence. Abatement, on this account, being allowed as of one degree in the penalty of transportation in the degree *chün*, to which the law condemns "bloody-minded ruffians who create trouble and commit acts of a tumultuous and dangerous character," the proper sentence on Su Wan-ch'üan is, that he receive one hundred blows with the heavier bamboo, and suffer transportation in the degree *t'u* for three years.

The corporal punishment will be inflicted on Liang Wan-'ho and Su Wan-ch'üan, when they reach the place of exile to which they will be sent, and they will then be assigned their place of abode [as convicts].

Chia Chêng-'hung, in the first instance, put his name to the promissory note; and, in the second instance, at the invitation of the party [who were going to seize Su Wan-ch'üan], accompanied them. Both he and Lu Chên-'hou, who, being present [when Su Wan-ch'üan proposed to take up his cause], made no attempt to dissuade him, should, in accordance with the severer law punishing improper conduct receive eighty blows of the heavier bamboo.

Yo K'o-wei is shewn by the trial not, [as it was alleged,] to have suggested the conspiracy; still, by making an act of murder the subject of conversation, he was the cause of the wicked falsehood by which 'Hung Wan-lin entangled him in the prosecution; and, herein, he was at any rate meddlesome. He is sentenced, accordingly, under the less severe law punishing improper conduct, to receive forty blows with the lighter bamboo.

Chia Chêng-'hung, being a *chien-shêng*, is by law entitled to ransom himself. Lu Chên-'hou and the other prisoner will severally be beaten and discharged.

Liang Wan-'ho has paid the purchase-money for the degree of *chien-shêng*, and the certificate of payment has been issued to him. This will be recovered [from him,] and cancelled. (*Page* **197**).

Liang Wan-ch'ang was undoubtedly to blame for the falsehoods he told when he complained of a robbery; still, he had a reason for what he did, and he was deterred from denouncing Su Wan-ch'üan by his fears. His case admits of some indulgence, and neither he, nor T'u Tien-yüan, the latter being shewn by the trial not to have accompanied [his brother], need be proceeded against.

The policeman Yü Hsiang, and the others, being acquitted of having been influenced by bribery, no proceedings can properly be taken against them.

The note and guarantee [given as above related,] will be defaced and so cancelled.

No farther proceedings need be taken against Yo K'o-wei on the charge of management of a false charge of robbery, of which he was incidentally accused in the story told by Su Wan-ch'üan when he laid his plaint in the Capital; that case having been long since closed.

In the other cases yet undetermined, namely the quarrel and suit occasioned by a bullock waggon of Su Wan-ch'üan's being driven over some ground sown with wheat belonging to Liang Wan-'ho, and the robbery of the woman Ch'ên-Kao by a party of people unlawfully assembled by Liang Wan-'ho, the witnesses are not all forthcoming, and the cases will have to be sent back to the Magistrate of the District, as the authority nearest [the scene of the alleged offences], to ascertain the facts and report, and so close these cases; that the parties may be spared the inconvenience and delay consequent on a summons to the provincial city.

The swords, spears, and other lethal weapons, have been forwarded for inspection with the depositions, and when the case is closed, orders will be given for their being broken up.

The value of the fish-bladders in copper cash was distributed [as has been stated] among the fishermen; but they came to so little that the recovery of the sum may be dispensed with.

[Your servant] is forwarding the depositions, made up, to the Board. He is, farther, bound to lay before the Throne his memorial, reverently prepared, reporting the conclusions arrived at on the investigation, and the sentences awarded.

He had the honor to receive an Imperial Rescript in vermilion: "Let the Board of Punishments consider this and report upon it."

(*Page* **198**)

73. *As Governor of Chiang Su, [illegible] accidentally killed his mother, [illegible] to kill her paramour.*

Memorial reporting trial and award in the case of a man convicted of unintentionally wounding his mother, she being divorced from his father.

[Your Majesty's servant Han Wên-[illegible], Governor of Chiang Su, on his knees] addresses the Throne upon the following matter:—[illegible] he prays the instructions of Your Sacred Majesty upon a memorial reverently prepared, [wherein he reports] **the conviction of a criminal guilty of accidentally** wounding and thereby causing the death of his mother, a divorced woman, [the blow being given by him] when he was in the act of killing the [illegible] who had taken the divorced mother to live with him; and the sentence awarded in accordance with the statute.

An official report having been sent up by Ch[illegible] Tao-t'an, Magistrate of the District of [illegible]-yang, representing that Chang Shih-ch[illegible], one of the ordinary population, had murdered Chang Ch'ing-wên, a man who had taken his, Chang Shih-ch[illegible]'s, divorced mother to live with him in adultery, and had by accident given his divorced mother, a woman of the maiden name of Ying, a wound which killed her,— Your servant, inasmuch as the circumstances of the case were unusually serious, replied by giving orders [to the Magistrate] to forward the criminal to the provincial capital. This done, he [illegible], Prefect of Suchou Fu, and Liu W[illegible], an Expectant [illegible], to proceed as his deputies, and to [illegible] the matter [illegible], so that the case might be tried and the proper [illegible] taken. The [illegible] award pronounced, the case was [illegible] by [illegible], Commissioner of Justice, and the [illegible] and the parties [illegible] having been sent up [illegible]. Your servant has had both [illegible] and [illegible] before him, and, with his whole mind applied to the matter, he has [illegible].

The [illegible] that [Page 199] Chang Shih-chang, the criminal, [illegible] District of [illegible]-yang. The woman Ying, now dead, was his own mother. Chang Ch'ing-wên, [illegible] the [illegible] of her husband, [illegible] but not within the degrees of mourning. He had always had the [illegible] of being a [illegible] person.

In the [illegible] year of [illegible] ([illegible]), he, Chang Ch'ing-wên [illegible] with the woman Ying. Chang Shih-chang was at the time [illegible] years old. His father, Chang Yü-[illegible], [illegible] and [illegible] her [illegible]; but Chang Yü-[illegible] [illegible] with his son Chang Shih-chang to Fu Chou, in An-Hui, to set up in business there, and upon this Chang Ch'ing-wên forthwith [illegible] the [illegible] of Wang, and [illegible], he purchased the woman Ying, and lived with her as [illegible]; the [illegible] being a hired house in the neighbourhood of [illegible] in the District of [illegible]. When Chang Shih-chang grew up, his father Chang Yü-[illegible] told him the particulars of his mother's adultery, and her consequent [illegible] to a new [illegible].

In the 12th month of the [illegible] year of Tao Kuang (18[illegible]), he, Chang Shih-chang, went home to [illegible] [to his ancestors], and to [illegible] [the family [illegible]], and he [then] heard that, [illegible] Chang Ch'ing-wên, who had [illegible] the woman under a [illegible], and had taken her to live with him. He inquired of his father's younger brother, **Chang Ka'i-lin, if it were so, and he went himself to** the house of Chang Ch'ing-wên, and paid his mother, the woman Ying, a visit. But, after this, when he was in the [illegible] of his [illegible], he heard the [illegible] of the [illegible], [illegible] speaking of Chang Ch'ing-wên [illegible], and of [illegible] Chang Shih-chang's mother; and [illegible] his father Chang Yü-[illegible] [illegible] to be [illegible] by him, and [illegible] of shame and [illegible]. [Page 200.]

On his return to Fu Chou, [illegible], he [illegible] that he had heard to Chang Yü-[illegible]. [illegible] so that he fell ill and [illegible] to keep his bed. [illegible] went to Chang Shih-chang's [illegible] to [illegible] him there, and, his [illegible] strange and [illegible] against Chang Ch'ing-wên, [illegible] he would [illegible] the [illegible]. He [illegible] to his father that he was going home to [illegible], and having [illegible] a [illegible] at the [illegible] of some [illegible] he [illegible] his journey, he [illegible] from Fu Chou.

It was [illegible] on the [illegible] day of the [illegible] month of the present year that he reached the [illegible] of [illegible] Ch'ing-wên, [illegible] that [illegible] Chang Ch'ing-wên's [illegible] [illegible]. On the following [illegible] Chang Yü-[illegible] [illegible] of Chang Ch'ing-wên [illegible] the door and went [illegible] which Chang Shih-chang drew his dagger and

burst into the bed-room. The moment Chang Ch'ing-wên caught sight of him, he sprang out of his bed, naked as he was. Chang Shih-ch'ang rushed at him, slashed his left cheek with the dagger, and laid his head open by a cut along his head, from the fore part of his skull to his forehead.

The woman Ying, meanwhile, roused from her sleep by the [disturbance], was getting out of bed calling murder, when Chang Ch'ing-wên made a rush forward to get away the dagger. Chang Shih-ch'ang fearing that he would succeed, made another thrust at Chang Ch'ing-wên, who, however, avoided the blow by suddenly throwing back one shoulder; and, as the woman Ying, at the same moment, closed on [the two men], holding out her hands to stop the one and to help the other, before Chang Shih-ch'ang could draw his arm in, (*Page* 201) he had, without intending it, stabbed the woman Ying, his mother, in the left breast, and, by the same blow, in the bend of the left arm; and she fell to the ground. Chang Ch'ing-wên shouted for help and would have fled, but Chang Shih-ch'ang wounded him again, slashing his left upper arm; and stabbing him repeatedly in the left ribs. After a certain time, Chang Ch'ing-wên died of his wounds and the woman Ying of hers.

Meanwhile Chang Yu-fu, who had turned back on hearing their cries, shouted to his neighbours to let them know [what was passing], and they, making all haste to the spot, saw plainly enough [what had happened]; but, before [they could take any steps], Chang Shih-ch'ang had run, with his weapon, to the District Magistrate and denounced himself. The Magistrate of Shang-yüan, having held an inquest and examined the criminal, made his report to all the proper authorities, and was instructed to produce the criminal and witnesses at the provincial capital. [On their arrival here,] they were examined by the officers deputed to try the case, and deposed to the facts above related.

Thinking it probable that his mother's adultery with Chang Ch'ing-wên had made Chang Shih-ch'ang, [his story] notwithstanding, determine to take her life as well, Your servant subjected him once more to a searching interrogatory; but he affirmed that it was Chang Ch'ing-wên's life, and really his alone, that he had sought to revenge himself by taking; that Chang Ch'ing-wên, by suddenly shifting, had avoided his blow; that his mother, in her efforts to stop him and to save the other man, had thrown herself forward; that he had tried to draw back his arm, but, unable to do so, before there was time to think about it, he had unintentionally given the blow that killed her; that the crime was not committed with murderous intention; and that his father Chang Yü-hsiang really knew nothing of the affair. He was questioned again and again, and adhered unswervingly to these statements.

It is found to be laid down in the statute that "a child (*lit.* son) who gives a blow that proves fatal to father or mother, shall suffer slow death by being cut in pieces." It farther appears that in the 3rd moon of the 18th year of Chia Ch'ing (1813), the Board of Punishments, in reply to their report (*Page* 202) on a case in Shan Hsi, in which one Pai P'êng-'ho accidentally inflicted an injury on his mother Pai Wang, and killed her, had the honor to receive the following Rescript:

"In the present case, Pai P'êng-'ho, being refused some lamp-oil that he asked his elder brother's wife, Pai Ko, to lend him, went out into the street and began to abuse her. Pai Ko hastening to the doorway and beginning to reason with him, he picked up a clod and flung it at her. His mother, Pai Wang, however, happened to be coming out to remonstrate with him, and, without his intending it, was struck by the clod and killed. The Board of Punishments cite [as applicable] the statute condemning any child that gives a blow that proves fatal to father or mother, to death by slow degrees; they also cite the statute declaring that any one who being concerned in an affray, kills, though by accident, a person not therein concerned, shall be held guilty of killing in an affray; and they hold that, by parity of reasoning, the sentence to be awarded is death by slow degrees. On careful consideration of the circumstances of the case, it will be seen that when Pai P'êng-'ho, he being at some distance, flung the clod, the death of his mother, which was the accidental [consequence of his act], was never contemplated by him; but [on the other hand,] there is certainly a difference between [so grave an act] and a homicide committed by mischance in an affray. Let the sentence passed on Pai P'êng-'ho be commuted to immediate decapitation, and, from this time forth, in all cases in which the circumstances resemble these, let the award be made as in this instance. The rest of the [Board's] minute is approved." Respect this!

[The Decree,] as the records shew, has been respectfully conformed to. In the present case, what Chang Shih-ch'ang purposed, was, in order to give vent to his wrath, to kill this Chang Ch'ing-wên with whom his divorced mother was adulterously cohabiting, and, having killed the adulterer in the place where, and at the moment when, the adultery was being committed, he would not properly be sentenced to make good [the life he took by forfeiture of his own, had this been all;] but (*Page* 203) he also, my mischance, inflicted a wound upon his divorced mother which killed her; and although, there had been, by her own act, a rupture between the woman Ying and her

husband, still, as the homicide was her own born son, there could be no such rupture of his social obligations towards her, and he is liable [for her misdeeds] notwithstanding, to the sentence the statute provides.

On the other hand the criminal had been cut to the heart at seeing his father made ill by the fresh burst of passion that followed on [his hearing of his mother's] cohabitation with the adulterer, and, his purpose being to take vengeance [on this man], he had the misfortune, without intending it, to give his mother a wound which killed her; it was certainly not because he was minded to indulge a felonious feeling towards her that he committed this offence. All these incidents being duly weighed, his case appears even more deserving of commiseration than that of Pai P'êng-cho.

Excluding from consideration, as an offence of no gravity, his murder of the adulterer with whom his mother was cohabiting, in that he slew him at the place where and at the time when the adultery was being committed, the proper sentence on Chang Shih-ch'ang, under the statute condemning any child giving father or mother a blow that proves fatal, to death by slow degrees, is death by slow degrees; but, referring particularly to the precedent of Pai P'êng-cho, Your servant respectfully awaits Your Majesty's decision whether or not You will be graciously pleased to allow any mitigation of the above penalty in consideration of the circumstances. Meanwhile the criminal will be branded as the law requires.

No proceedings need be taken against the father, Chang Yü-hsiang, it being shown by the trial that he knew nothing [of his son's design].

The dagger with which the murder was committed will be returned into the store room.

Whether, when Chang Ch'ing-wên, under his assumed name, purchased the adulteress to make her his wife, the marriage-agents were cognizant of the facts, [in which case they would be parties to] a fraudulent purchase, there is now no means of tracing; for both adulterer and adulteress are dead. (Page 204). It is requested therefore that the point be not raised.

The Magistrate of the District will be desired to give the coffins of the dead [to their relatives] for burial, and all persons not concerned in the case will be set at liberty.

Your servant is enclosing the whole of the depositions in the case to the Board. As in duty bound he farther lays before the Throne his memorial carefully prepared, reporting the particulars of the trial and the award. Prostrate he prays for the sacred glance of Your Majesty thereon, and that You will issue Your instructions to him.

He had the honour to receive an Imperial Rescript in rejoinder: "Let the Board of Punishments carefully consider this and report without loss of time."

74. *By Governor of Chiang Hsi, Han Wên-chi, with the Governor General of the Liang Chiang in a memorial reporting the capture and trial of certain rebels, members of an affiliated society.*

Memorial reporting arrest of the leaders and principal members of an affiliated society.

[Your Majesty's servants, Ch'ang Yü-hsün, a Grand Secretary, and Governor General of the Liang Chiang, and Han Wên-chi, Governor of Chiang Hsi, on their knees] address the Throne upon the following matter:—looking upward they pray the glance of Your Sacred Majesty upon their memorial reporting that, the leaders and other principal criminals in the case of seditious association [earlier [illegible]], having fallen into their hands, they have subjected them, as directed by Your Majesty's Decree, to an unsparing examination, and have sentenced them as the statutes require.

They would humbly observe that in a memorial addressed to the Throne some time since, Your servant [Han Wên-chi], represented that a rumour had reached his ears, as well as the ears of the Commissioner of Finance and the Commissioner of Justice, of the capture in Kan-chou, by the Intendant and Prefect, of certain members of an affiliated society of whom they were in quest. (Page 205). No official report having been received from these officers, he had sent other officers to co-operate with them in the work of discovery and capture; and, in [illegible] of these, the capture of Huang P'ei-fu and others, criminals of importance, and the seizure with them of [illegible] and other articles had been [illegible]. As Kan-chou is some distance from the capital and the criminals and witnesses in the case were numerous, he had instructed [illegible], Commissioner of Justice, to proceed to the spot to investigate the case, and to do what might be necessary.

In reply to this representation, he had the honour to receive Your Majesty's Decree as follows:—

"[illegible] with secrecy, so as to [illegible] each of the gang as are still at large, and [illegible] the criminals [in custody] unsparingly upon the following matters: the use to which their [illegible] were to be applied; the reason why Huang P'ei-fu is entitled the *An-yuan Kung*; whether the title [illegible]; whether there are any others [illegible] people in order to break the peace. He must [illegible]

be made to descend and the stone to appear. Search and seize, sweepingly and exhaustively. Cut off root and branch betimes. Let not an individual slip through the net, &c. &c." Respect this!

In compliance with [the instructions herein contained], Your servant at once communicated a copy, reverently made, [of this Decree to all whom it concerned], that action might be taken in respectful obedience thereto; and, having first received a despatch from Your servant, the Governor General Chiang Yu-hsien, to the effect that, in consequence of rumours that were current, orders had been given to have [certain parties] arrested, he subsequently received a report of the arrest of Chang Kuei and other persons, eighty-two in all, who had been taken, some of them earlier and some later. Notwithstanding the most careful search through the houses of these criminals, one after the other, no writings of a treasonable character were found; but, in a place hollowed out in the wall of the house of Chang Kuei, (*Page* 206) there was discovered a despatch addressed to him, Chang Kuei, giving him the official title of *shou-pai*. In the first column were ranged the titles assumed [by the persons purporting to be the writers, namely,] the *An-yüan Kung*, (Duke, Pacificator of those from afar,) 'Huang, the *ch'ien wei-shêng chiang-chün*, (Generalissimo who triumphs by awe, of the Advance,) and Chung, the *chung-ying fu-tsung-fu*, (Lieutenant-general of the Central Division). At the end were the characters *Chou ssŭ nien* (4th year of Chou).

The Commissioner of Justice having called the prisoners before him and his assessors, the Intendant and the Prefect, and examined them with deliberation, it came out that the *An-yüan Kung* was 'Huang Pai-fu, the *chiang-chün*, 'Huang Yüan-lung, and the *fu-tsung-fu*, Chung Hsin-lung; and that these designations were all assumed by the bearers of their own motion, and not conferred upon them by any other criminal as their leader. The origin [of their assumption was as follows:] One Mao Yüan-ch'i, since deceased, whom these criminals had followed as master [of their society] had had a book of witchcraft which had come down to him from the first master. This he had committed to the charge of 'Huang Pai-fu. In it were the form of despatch [now seized], and various formulæ such as *chao chi jên ts'ai*, Assemble the capable; also the words *chou ssŭ nien*, Fourth year of the Chou; [*Chou* representing,] as a note explained, the words *shun t'ien t'ien yün*, (the revolutions of Heaven are as Heaven wills it). The authorities having repeatedly come upon [this formula] and forbidden its employment, the word *chou*, circumvolution, had been substituted, as implying the ever-circling progression of heaven's revolutions. What date was indicated by the words *fourth year*, they, the prisoners, did not know, nor what the name or surname of [the person recognised as] founder by Mao Yüan-ch'i, may have been; but, at the suggestion of 'Huang Pai-fu, which suggestion was concurred in by 'Huang Yüan-lung and Chung Hsin-lung, whom he consulted, one 'Huang Ming-chia was hired to cut a block in the form of the commission [given in the book], and to print a copy of it. This they filled up for Chang Kuei with the title of *shou-pai*. (*Page* 207.) They burned the printing block and the book of witchcraft as soon as they found that the authorities were in quest of them. The oblong wooden seal [taken with them], on which were engraved the five words *wan ta ko hsing ling*, (By order of the elder brother Wan,) and the three-cornered seal with the words *t'ung hsin hsieh li*, (Join heart and hand,) upon it, were for putting to the stamped papers [issued as conferring certain rights by the society]. Though rigorously questioned, they denied that they were in any way guilty of the farther offence of assembling persons to break the peace.

The Commissioner of Justice, after obtaining these admissions, returned to this provincial capital (Nan-ch'ang), and the more important criminals having been by his directions forwarded hither in lots, orders were given to Chinggêpu, Acting Prefect of Nan-ch'ang Fu, and other officers, as deputies [of the Governor], before proceeding farther, to call 'Huang Pai-fu before them and to make him write what was written on the commisson [discovered]. He did so, and his hand-writing corresponded with the hand-writing in which the commission was filled up; but when they tried him in reading and writing, he proved incompetent to explain the meaning of the text [put before him]. Their evidence taken, [the prisoners] were forwarded to Your servant for trial.

It appeared to him, when he had looked carefully at the seals and the contents of the stamped papers, that they were of the same description as those that have been taken in a series of cases of unlawful associations already disposed of; but the filling up of the commission, he thought, might be a grave infraction of the law peculiar to the criminals in this case; and feeling, therefore, that it was absolutely necessary to have [the affair] sifted to the bottom, so that [the association] might be exterminated root and branch, he had the different criminals brought before him, and with his subordinates, Chich'ang, Commissioner of Finance, and Hsingk'o, Commissioner of Justice, as assessors, subjected them, one by one, and apart from each other, to a deliberate examination.

It thence appeared that the history [of the title of *An-yüan Kung* was as follows]. 'Huang Pai-fu, who belongs by settlement to the District of Hsin-teng, was born and brought up in the District of An-

yüan, and was called in infancy, An-yuan Tsai, child of An-yüan. He got his living by telling fortunes by interpretation of particular words. (*Page* 208.)

In the 9th moon of the 2nd year of Tao Kuang (1822), he and others now in custody, namely 'Huang Yuan-lung, Chung Hsin-lung, and Chung **Pei-tou, as also 'Huang Erh-kou, who is not yet** taken, all of them natives of the same District, being then in the Nan-k'ang country, fell in with Mao Yüan-chri, a native of the Shang-yu District, since dead, who was an old acquaintance of theirs. He told them that he was a member of the *T'ien ti hui*, Brethren-recruiting Society, otherwise the *san tien hui*, Three Dot Society, and he tried to get them to affiliate themselves; holding out as an inducement that, if they did, they would escape being put upon or more seriously molested by persons not in the society; if they chose to give more money [than the ordinary fee], and to receive certificates, they would be empowered to enter apprentices themselves. 'Huang Pai-fu and his companions agreeing [to what was proposed], on the 9th of the moon, Mao Yuan-chri bought a supply of joss-stick and candles, and, having planted the tablet of the Budhist priest Wan Ti-hsi, otherwise 'Hung Erh, formerly master in the society, in a particular position, he ran up a low arch (*lit.* bridge) of cloth, and made 'Huang Pai-fu and his companions pass under it. [While they were passing,] Mao Yuan-chri recited these doggrel sentences:

yu chung, yu i, ch'iao hsia kuo;

wu chung, wu i, chien hsia wang;

(Those who are loyal [to their chief] and true [to the cause], pass below the bridge:

Those who are not loyal or true, die beneath the two-edged sword).

He then killed a fowl, and, keeping the blood, mixed it with wine, of which all drank together: and he made them learn the following formulae;

k'ai k'ou pu li pen

ch'u shou pu li san,

(Speak when you may, depart not from the book;

Put your hand to what you will, keep to the number Three);

and this: *san pa erh shih i*, (3, 8, 2. 10, 1:) which numbers form a cipher of the character 'Hung.*

'Huang Pai-fu and Chung Hsin-lung presented him with 800 cash apiece, and he gave them each a stamped paper. None were given to the rest, because they had not money enough.

Some time after this, one Wang Cheng-ts'ai, a new apprentice entered by Mao Yuan-chri, (*Page* 209), was arrested for some offence or other, and Mao Yuan-chri thereupon committed the [illegible] used when members were affiliated, and the [illegible] seal, and the book of witchcraft, to the safe keeping of 'Huang Pai-fu. He asked Mao Yuan-chri what these were, and being told that they had descended to him from the founder, he put them carefully away with the stamped paper and other articles [handed him], and he and Mao Yuan-chri and the rest then went off, every man in a different direction, and kept out of the way until the 5th moon of the 7th year (1827). The affair having by this time blown over [illegible], they stole home again; and 'Huang Pai-fu, being wretchedly poor, and finding it a hard matter to live, thought to himself that he would take to entering apprentices. [Accordingly,] on the 13th of the 5th moon, being then in some part of [the District of] Hsin-feng, he did induce 'Huang Chiang-ching and seventeen other persons to enter the association and to pay him the honours as master. The [illegible] before indicated were adhered to; they passed under the arch and drank of the wine, and were indoctrinated in the formulae. Four of them, namely, 'Huang Chiang-ching, 'Huang Kuan-shou, 'Huang Shu-wen, and 'Huang Erh-sheng, which two last are still at large, received stamped papers: but none were received by the following thirteen, namely,

'Huang Lei-tsu Pao,	'Huang Ch'uang-[illegible],
Yeh Erh-ch'ing Tsai,	'Huang [illegible],
'Huang Lan-[illegible],	'Huang Tai-[illegible],
'Huang Jen-kou,	[illegible] Tsai,
'Huang Yen Tsai,	Chung [illegible] and
'Huang Kuan-yu Tsai,	'Huang [illegible]
Yeh Lung-[illegible],	

The three last are not in custody.

'Huang Ch'ung-shou was taught the formulae, and that was all. Every man paid so much: some of them 200 or 300, some 800 or 900, cash apiece. (*Page* 210).

On the same day, the 13th of the 5th moon, and in the same country, Hsin-feng, to wit, Chung Hsin-lung induced Chung Kuei and six others to join the society, and pay him the honours as their master therein. Chung Kuei received a stamped paper, but the others, namely,

'Ho [illegible],	[illegible] 'Huang [illegible],
Chung [illegible],	'Huang Yen [illegible] and
[illegible],	[illegible]

which is still at large, though they passed under the arch and were taught the formulae, did not drink of the wine, and were not given any papers.

* See Notes.

Some days later, on the 20th day of the 5th moon, Chang Kuei, in his turn, induced ‘Huang Ti-hsin Pao, Lu Wu Tsai, and Lo Ping-lung, to join the society. They passed under the arch, drank of the wine, and saluted him, Chang Kuei, as their master. ‘Huang Ti-hsin Pao had a stamped paper given him, but the rest received none, as they could not pay money enough.

In the 6th moon ‘Huang Pai-fu, found that he was not entering any great number of apprentices, and that the stamped papers used in the society had become so common a sight that they would hardly serve to seduce any one; and so, calling to mind the book of witchcraft committed to his care by Mao Yüan-ch‘i, the form of commission contained in which, [he conceived,] might be made a means of imposing on the vulgar, he thought he would have a block of the form cut, and that [with the copies he would strike off it] filled up with fictitious official titles, he would get more money out of people [than he used to for the stamped papers]. He consulted ‘Huang Yüan-lung and Chung Hsin-lung, who approved, and the three men formed themselves into a company the partners in which were to divide the money taken from their dupes, in even shares. ‘Huang Pai-fu, having been called An-yüan Tsai when he was a child, was to be entitled the *An-yüan Kung;* ‘Huang Yüan-lung, (*Page* 211) whose name, when he was a child, had been Wei-shêng, was to be general manager of the society with the title of *wei-shêng chiang-chün;* and Chung Hsin-lung, assistant director, with the title of *chung-ying fu-tsung-fu.* [This arranged,] ‘Huang Pai-fu made a copy of the commission from the book of witchcraft, and having filled in the titles assumed [by himself and his confederates], he hired one ‘Huang Ming-i, an illiterate man, to come to his house and cut the block, and also to engrave a wooden seal with the false title (or titles) upon it, and this he applied to the end of the commission. Chung Hsin-lung told Chang Kuei of [these commissions], and wheedled him into buying one. Chang Kuei paid over 3,500 cash, and a form was filled up for him with the title of *shou-pei.* ‘Huang Lei-tsu Pao wanted to buy one as well, but, as the money was not forthcoming, none was filled up for him. Search was now begun for them by the authorities, and ‘Huang Pai-fu, in great alarm, burned the block, the seals, and the book of witchcraft; but he did not succeed either in destroying the wooden seal used to stamp the papers, or in getting it out of the way, as this had been earlier hidden in the house of Chung Hsin-lung; or the commission of Chang Kuei, which was hidden in a hole in his house wall. The whole party then absconded in different directions. Such is the true history of the proceedings of ‘Huang Pai-fu and his confederates. They began with the formation of a society and the affiliation of apprentices, and they followed this up by printing forms of commission, in which they wickedly adopted certain designations, in the hope of cheating people of their money.

There were others, namely Ch‘ên Shih-yang, native by settlement of the District of Hsin-fêng, as also (*Page* 212) Kuo Wên-lan, by his original settlement a native of the District of An-yüan, but residing in the Dependent Sub-Prefecture of Ting-nan; Yeh Yüan-‘hu, and Liu T‘ai-hsiao of the District of Hsin-fêng, Lien Ch‘ien-mei of Ting-nan, and Chang Shu-t‘ai, who is still at large,—who had never been confederates of ‘Huang Pai-fu and his colleagues. These, on the 19th day of the 7th moon of the 6th year of Tao Kuang, had acknowledged themselves apprentices of Wen Kuei-lao of the Three Dot Society, since deceased, had passed under the arch, had drunk of the wine, and been taught the formulæ. Ch‘ên T‘u-yang and Kuo Wên-lan had each paid 800 cash, and had had stamped papers given them. The rest had not received any. On the 18th day of the 6th moon of the 7th year (1827), Ch‘ên T‘u-yang, being then at a place on the common confines of Lung-nan and Hsin-fêng, in his turn enticed 33 men into the society, and induced them to salute him as his apprentices. Six of these, namely,

Kuo Chung-k‘uei,
Liu Lung-piao,
Chang Wei-ch‘êng,
Ts‘ao San-chu,
Kuo ‘Hung-chi, and
Kuo Wên-p‘ei,

—the three last are still at large,—got stamped papers. Ch‘iu ‘Hêng-ch‘iang, and Liu ‘Hou Tsai, crept under the arch, and drank of the wine. The following fifteen,

Liu Shao-tan,
Liu Nien-kou Tsai,
Lai Lao-man,
Liu Wên-hsio,
Chang Ch‘i-fang,
Liu Tou Tsai,
Liu Hsin-ku Tsai,
Chi Pao-k‘uei,
Li Chien-tê,
Liu Ping-lung, (*Page* 213)
Hsieh Kuei-mi Tsai,
Kuo Ching-ming,
Li Kuei-lung Tsai,
Liu Tung-shêng, and
Lü Ch‘êng Tsai,

—the last is still at large,—passed under the arch, but did not either drink of the wine or receive any papers. Ten others, namely,

Hsieh Yi-shou Tsai,
‘Huang Erh Tsai,
Wan I-t‘ing,
Liu Chi-shou Tsai,
‘Huang P‘u-ch‘iang Pao,
Chung T‘u-‘huang-shêng,
‘Huang Kuan-yin Pao,
‘Huang Hsin-nien Pao,
Chang Ch‘ao-yang, and
Hsieh Hsio-ch‘êng,

were merely taught the formulæ.

They all paid something; from 200 to 800 cash per man; some more, some less.

On the 13th day of the 6th moon of the 7th year, Kuo Wên-lan, on his part, had induced Kuo Wên-chi and twenty-five others to join the society, as his apprentices. Seven of them, namely,

Kuo Wên-chi,	Chu Mon-kuei,
Kuo Ching-li,	'Huang Ming-shêng, and
Kuo Chung-lai,	'Hu I-hsien,
Ch'ên Lao-chi,	

— the last two are still as large, — passed under the arch, drank of the wine, and were taught the formulæ. Thirteen, namely,

Lien Chang-yao,	Yüan Kuo-ch'ing,
Kuo Wên-chang,	Ts'êng Fan-pen-su,
Kuo Wu-kuei,	Lin Pei-tso,
Kuo Yu-lang,	Yü Tung-shih,
Wang Chung-huai,	Yu Chih-hsuan, and
Lien Ch'ien-huang,	Tai Ching-lai,
Yüan Wan-tai,	

—the last three are still at large,—passed under the arch, and were taught the formulæ, but did not drink of the wine. (*Page* 214.) Six others, namely,

Kuo Yüan-chi,	Hu Chao-shou Tsai,
Ku Chung-hsin,	Yü Sun-shih-yi, and
Yü I-shou Tsai,	Lien Man-lung,

were merely taught the formulæ, and did not receive any papers. They all paid something; from 200 to 800 cash per man; some more, some less.

This is the true story of the formation of their societies, independently, by Ch'ên Shih-yang and Kuo Wên-lan, and of their affiliation of members thereto.

And now it came to pass that the authorities, civil and military, of the locality, having sent officers of both establishments with troops and police [in quest of them], and having called on the notables by proclamation to obtain information and furnish guides in order that the parties in question might be tracked and arrested, the leaders and more important among them were all made prisoners and sent hither, and by their examination the particulars here recorded were ascertained. [This examination ended.] Your servant had 'Huang Pai-fa brought before him once more, and twice and again was he questioned unsparingly; but he steadfastly affirmed that the real object of the blocking and printing of the commission in the form of that contained in the book of witchcraft that had come down from [the founder of the society], of the filling in of the official title given [to the person addressed], and of the wicked assumption of the designation of *An-yuan Kung* and the other designations, was simply the extraction of more money from people [than would otherwise have been obtained]. Had these titles been conferred by some other criminal as leader, how came it, [he asked,] that [the title] did not stand with the rest in the despatch? One despatch, that to Chang Kuei, had been filled up, and this one alone, because, as they were in the act of attempting to take people in by this means, they were discovered and arrested. There was positively no assembling of persons for seditious purposes to disclose. He held unswervingly to this, though threatened with the torture.

On reference to the official reports of the Intendant and Prefect before mentioned, it was seen that though 'Huang Pai-fa was taken and examined earlier than 'Huang Yüan-lung and the others, their statements and his perfectly coincide; also that, by the common testimony of the kinsmen of the criminals and their neighbours, summoned to the trial, (*Page* 215) nothing whatever of a treasonable nature had taken place. It would seem therefore that nothing has been either suppressed or exaggerated in the case.

It is laid down in the statute, that, where [the treason described as] *p'an* is devised, and an overt act committed, "all persons conspiring thereto, shall, without distinction of principal or accessory, be beheaded," and that "persons knowing such acts to have been done, and not denouncing them, shall receive one hundred blows of the heavier bamboo, and shall be *liu*, transported, three thousand *li*." Again, the statute lays down, that "persons unsettling the public mind by superstitious arts or strange doctrines, shall, if principals, be kept in prison till the Autumn Assize, and then strangled"; and, in one of the amending clauses, that "any person guilty of proselytising for heterodox sects, such as the Pai Yang Sect and others [specified in the law], or of the practice of chanting fabulous nonsense as a charm (or prayer), or of following a master as apprentices [of an unlawful society], or of entering apprentices for one, or of any imposition on the public, shall, if a principal, be strangled upon conviction, or, if an accessory, shall be sent to the Mahometan Cities, and there made to serve as a slave either to one of the higher Begs, or to one of the lower Begs, or to any Mahometan who may be competent duly to control him."

In the present case, 'Huang Pai-fa, to begin with, entered apprentices for an unlawful association; and then had the audacity to style himself a Kung, and as such to print a commission, and to fill it up for Chang Kuei with the title of *shou-pei*. This was without doubt a lawless proceeding; and admitting that the [dynastic] year with which the original of the commission was dated, was [not one invented by] the criminal, but obtained by him from a tradition that had come down to him, that his sole object was to cheat people of their money, and that he entertained no treasonable designs of any kind,—still, the wicked assumption of the title he took, and his

filling up and making use of the commission, [were offences] identical in character with the devising of *p'an* treason, and it will be undoubtedly the proper course to apply the law [punishing that crime] by analogy to his case, and to sentence him accordingly. It being established by the trial that the contriver was 'Huang Pai-chou, (*Page* 216), the sentence on 'Huang Pai-chou by application of the statute condemning persons devising treason, if a treasonable act shall have been done, to decapitation, is that he be at once beheaded; and, that his head be furthermore fixed upon a pole, and thereon exposed at the scene of his crime, as a notable warning.

'Huang Yüan-lung and Chung Hsin-lung, in that they wickedly styled themselves *chiang-chün* and *fu-tsung-fu*, and allowed their names to be ranged in the despatch with [that of 'Huang Pai-chou, though not contrivers], thus became in effect principals, and it would have been proposed that both men, 'Huang Yüan-lung and Chung Hsin-lung, should [as guilty of an offence] analogous to that punished by the statute condemning all persons compassing treason, an overt act having been committed, without distinction of principal and accessory, to decapitation, — should be sentenced to summary decapitation. Both, however, having died in prison, no farther consideration of their offence is necessary. The sentence in these [three] cases being awarded as being due by analogy only, [the relatives] are by law not chargeable [with the crime of the persons convicted].

Chang Kuei, though he accepted a commission, still, as he did this, not of premeditation, but because he was enticed into so doing by Chung Hsin-kuei, is not precisely an accessory [in treason]; but inasmuch as he entered apprentices and issued stamped papers to them, the award in his case under the law condemning all persons guilty of proselytising for heterodox sects such as the Pai Yang Sect and others, or of the practice of chanting fabulous nonsense as a charm (or prayer), or of following a master as apprentices [of a society], or of any imposition on the public, to be strangled on conviction, is as [it would have been] in the case of Ch'ên T'u-yang, who issued papers and entered apprentices independently of the rest, that he be summarily strangled.

Kuo Wên-lan entered apprentices but did not give them papers, and the award in his case under the statute providing that persons who unsettle the public mind by superstitious arts or strange doctrines, shall, if principals, be kept in prison till the Autumn Assize and then strangled, would have been that he be strangled after detention in prison.

Both Ch'ên T'u-yang and Kuo Wên-lan having died in prison no farther consideration of their offence is necessary. (*Page* 217.)

The following twenty-nine, namely,

Chang Pei-tou,	'Huang T'ai-kuei,
Yeh Yüan-'hu,	'Huang Ti-hsin Pao,
Liu T'ai-hsiao,	Lu Wu Tsai,
Lien Chien-mei,	Lo Ping-lung,
'Huang Ch'iang-ch'ing,	Kuo Chung-k'uei,
'Huang Kuan-shou,	Liu Lung-piao,
'Huang Lei tsu Pao,	Chang Wei-ch'êng,
Yeh Erh-ch'ing Tsai,	Ch'iu 'Hêng-ch'iang,
'Huang T'ai-chieh,	Liu 'Hou-tzŭ,
'Huang Jun-kou,	Kuo Wên-ch'i,
'Huang Yen Tsai,	Kuo Ching-li,
'Huang Kuan-yin Tsai,	Kuo Ch'ung-'hui,
Yeh Liang Tsao,	Ch'ên Lao-ch'i, and
'Huang Ch'uang-ch'eng,	Chu Mou-kuei,
'Huang Jun-mei,	

though they passed under the arch, and drank of the wine, and some of them received stamped papers, still did not enter any apprentices; and the award in their case in accordance with the amending clause affecting persons of heterodox sects, being accessories, would be that they be sent to the Mahometan Cities, and given as slaves to Begs of higher degree, or Begs of lower degree, or other Mahometans competent duly to control them. [Of those here enumerated, however,] there have died either in prison or on the road hither the following, namely,

Lien Chien-mei,	'Huang Ti-hsin Pao,
'Huang Kuan-shou,	Chang Wei ch'êng,
'Huang Jun-mei,	Ch'iu 'Heng-ch'iang, and
'Huang T'ai-kuei,	Kuo Wên-ch'i.

No farther consideration of their offence, therefore, is necessary.

'Huang Ming-chia, being an illiterate man, in his ignorance cut a block of the commission. The statute punishing those who, being aware of a purpose to commit treason, fail to denounce it, being analogously applied, his proper sentence is that he receive one hundred blows of the heavier bamboo and be *liu*, transported, three thousand *li*.

The following twenty-nine, namely,

'Hu Kuang Tsai,	Hsieh Kuei-mi Tsai,
Chung Ti Tsai,	Kuo Ching-ming,
Miao Shih-fu,	Li Kuei-lung Tsai,
Tsêng 'Hua-kuo, (218)	Liu Tung-shêng,
'Huang Yen-'hung,	Lien Ch'ang-jun,
Liu Shao-tan,	Kuo Wên-chiang,
Liu Nien-kou Tsai,	Kuo Wu-kuei,
Lai Lao-man,	Kuo Yen-lung,
Liu Wên-hsiu,	Wang Chung-'huai,
Chang Ch'i-fang,	Lien Ch'ien-chang,
Liu Tou Tsai,	Yüan Wan-t'ai,
Liu Hsin-ku Tsai,	Yüan Kuo-shêng,
Chi Pao-k'uei,	Tsêng Pan-pien-su, and
Li Chien-tê,	Liu Hsi-tso,
Liu Ping-lung,	

merely passed under the arch and were indoctrinated in the formulæ; they did not drink of the blood and wine, nor did they receive any papers. Yet if they were sentenced only to *tu* transportation, the full penalty with which heterodoxy in accessories is punishable, being thus abated one degree, all distinction would be lost between [their offence and that of others guilty of] simply learning the formulæ. The proper course will be, therefore, to aggravate the penalty of transportation, *tu*, by one degree, and to sentence them to receive severally one hundred blows with the heavier bamboo, and to be transported, *liu*, two thousand *li*.

[Of these, however,] there have died in prison or on their way hither, the following; namely,

'Huang Ming-chia,	Kuo Wu-kuei,
'Huang Yen-'hung,	Kuo Yen-lung,
Lien Ch'ang-jun,	Wang Chung-'huai, and
Kuo Wên-chiang,	Lien Ch'ien-chang.

No farther consideration, therefore, of their offence is necessary.

The following seventeen, namely,

'Huang Ch'ing-shou,	Chang Ch'ao-yang,
Hsieh Yi-shou Tsai,	Hsieh Hsio-ch'êng,
'Huang Erh Tsai,	Kuo Yüan-chi, (*Page* 219)
Wang I-t'ing,	Ku Ch'ung-hsin,
Liu Chi-shou Tsai,	Yü Chi-shou Tsai,
'Huang P'u-ch'iang Pao,	Hsü Chang-shou Tsai,
Chung T'u-'huang-shêng,	Yü Ssu-shih-yi, and
'Huang Kuan-yin Pao,	Lien Man-lung,
'Huang Hsin-mien Pao,	

were guilty of nothing but the being taught the formulæ; they were besides forced into the society. These being extenuating circumstances, the proper sentence will be that they receive each one hundred blows with the heavier bamboo and be transported, *tu*, for three years. Hsieh Hsio-ch'êng, and Lien Man-lung have died, since they were brought here, in prison; farther consideration of their offence is therefore unnecessary. The corporal punishment awarded will be inflicted on the rest when they arrive at their destination, after which they will be respectively assigned places of abode.

There is no means of tracing the draft commission to the person from whom it descended [to its late possessors].

The seals, stamped paper, and commission discovered, will be destroyed whenever the case is closed.

Mao Yüan-ch'i and Wên K'uai-lao, for entering apprentices, and issuing papers to them, would have been by rights condemned to be summarily strangled, but as it has been satisfactorily ascertained that they are both dead, farther consideration of their offence is unnecessary.

Orders have been given that search be made for 'Huang Erh-kou and the other criminals still at large; their capture will be insisted on, and, when taken, proceedings will be had as in a case distinct from this.

The whole of the depositions and admissions in this case are being forwarded to the Board [by Your servant, who,] having farther carefully considered the case with Your servant Chiang Yu-hsien, Grand Secretary, and Governor-General of the Liang Chiang, with whom he has been in communication, now lays before the Throne a respectful memorial expressing the common opinion of Your servants.

Prostrate they pray the sacred glance of Your Majesty thereon, and that You will be pleased to direct the Board to look into these proceedings and report upon them.

They had the honor to receive His Majesty's Rescript in vermilion: "A Decree will be issued separately."

Supplementary Memorial. (*Page* 220.)

Farther:—It is laid down in the [Civil Service] Code that "where evil-disposed persons found heterodox sects, or practise impositions upon the people, or collect money thereby, the different authorities responsible if they shall have been able to get information of [these proceedings], and without loss of time to discover and punish [the delinquents], shall be held to have balanced their merits and demerits, and shall be excused the penalty incurred by their failure earlier to detect the offence."

In the present case of 'Huang Pai-fu and others, members of an unlawful association, the authorities, civil and military, of the locality, did incur a penalty as having failed to detect [its existence]. On the other hand, they had seized several of the delinquents, before [the fact of its existence] reached the ears of Your servants [the memorialists]; and they then did more; they offered high rewards for the arrest [of those still at large]; they sent officers in different directions to head the pursuit; and by these means they got into their hands all the leaders and other criminals of importance in the case. [They have shewn then,] it must be admitted, a sense of shame [at their fault,] and of their consequent obligation to exert themselves. Their merit and demerit being thus, in the opinion of Your servants, fairly balanced, they humbly beseech Your sacred Majesty, if there be no objection to the course, to be graciously pleased to allow the penalties incurred by the authorities, civil and military, succeeding one another during the period under review, to be in every case remitted. It rests only with Your Majesty to vouchsafe a decision so surpassingly liberal.

The Expectant Prefect Ch'ên Hsü, effective Deputy Sub-Prefect of Nan-ch'ang Fu, Hsü Ch'êng titulary Deputy Sub-Prefect, and effective Assistant Sub-Prefect of Lin-chiang Fu, and Li Pu-yüeh, *shou-pei* of the Garrison Battalion of Nan-ch'ang, (*Page* 221) were sent by Your servant ['Han Wên-ch'i] to assist as his deputies in the conduct of the search and farther proceedings. They cooperated with the civil and military authorities of the locality, shrinking from no trouble or fatigue, and managing matters so as to attract no attention; and in less than one moon they arrested from, first to last, upwards of sixty prisoners. Their action, it must be admitted, was both swift and sure. As Ch'ên Hsü, however, is an Expectant Prefect, and Hsü Ch'êng, an Assistant Sub-Prefect, with the title of Deputy Sub-Prefect, their rank is too high for Your servants to venture to suggest that they be favourably recorded for this service; neither will it be necessary to grant the *shou-pei* Li Pu-yüeh any mark of encouragement, as he is an officer now entitled to promotion. But there are the subordinate officers who accompanied the above named, and assisted them in the pursuit and otherwise, and the notables of the neighbourhood, who obtained information and furnished spies. Orders have been given to the Commissioner of Finance and the Commissioner of Justice, to advise themselves accurately regarding the persons in question. The officers, civil and military, will be either advanced without reference to routine, or will have their merits recorded, and the notables will be presented with door-tablets of honor in token of approbation.

Your servants as in duty bound enclose this supplement in their memorial presented for the information of Your Majesty.

They had the honor to receive the following Rescript in vermilion: "A Decree will be given separately."

[On the—day of the—moon of the—year of Tao Kuang,] the Grand Secretariat had the honor to receive the following Imperial Decree.

"Let the Board of Punishments without loss of time prepare a minute upon the memorial of 'Han Wên-ch'i, in which he reports the trial and sentences of the leaders and other important members of an unlawful society. (*Page* 222.)

"The crimes of the two men 'Huang Yüan-lung and Chung Hsin-lung, in this case, were such as to make them liable to summary decapitation. Criminals of this degree of importance ought without doubt to be executed publicly and in due form. How was it they were both let to die in prison? Did the criminals put an end to themselves in dread of their punishment? Or was it that the authorities allowed their gaolers to torment them to death, that they might themselves escape the penalties they had incurred? For this once, [this conduct] shall not be probed too far; but, as regards the future, it will be the special business of all Governors-General and Governors in the empire, to enjoin upon their subordinates that, whenever they have criminals of this importance in their hands, they are to guard them with vigilance, to watch them narrowly so as to prevent [their attempts on themselves,] and to allow no relaxation or removal of their [hand-cuffs or similar] means of restraint: as should any mischief result from their carelessness, they will expose themselves to severe punishment. Circulate these commands.

"In the supplementary memorial, it is represented that, although the authorities who failed to detect the crime committed in this case, are by law liable to be punished, the capture of all the leading and more important criminals has fairly balanced their merits and demerits. Let the penalties incurred the authorities, civil and military, who have succeeded each other during the period under review, be to one and all graciously remitted.

"In all other respects let action be taken as the memorial suggests."

75. *As Governor of Chiang Hsi, 'Han submits his sentence on a son who, by desire of his mother, had brought her the poison with which she committed suicide.*

Memorial reporting conviction in a case where a mother was poisoned, and sentence [of the son] according to law. (*Page* 223.)

[Your Majesty's servant 'HAN WÊN-CH'I, Governor of Chiang Hsi, on his knees] addresses the Throne upon the following matter:—looking upward he implores the glance of Your Sacred Majesty upon the memorial which he reverently presents, reporting the conviction [of a son] who, being compelled to procure arsenic by his mother, thereby enabled her to poison herself, and the sentence awarded him in accordance with the law.

[Your servant] would humbly state that, in consequence of a complaint laid by Jao Chin-shêng, native of the District of Nan-ch'êng, to the effect that his mother, a woman of the Liu family, had been struck by their kinsman Jao Chin-yü, on the crown of her head and elsewhere, and had died of the injuries, Chang Kan, Magistrate of the District, held an inquest upon the woman Liu. He did find bruises on the crown of her head and about her left eye; [but] the gums were of a greenish blue; a silver needle passed into the mouth when it was opened, brought out something of a bluish black colour; the palms of the hands were also of a greenish

blue. It followed that death had been caused by poison taken after the infliction of the [external] injuries, but as this inference was found not to be in harmony with the complaint as it was laid, he had a number of witnesses brought up, and, by examining them, ascertained that the woman Liu had lost her temper in an altercation with Jao Chin-yü when he was pressing her for payment of some money he had lent her out of a certain family fund, and had tumbled down and bruised herself; and that, in her irritation at this, she had conceived the idea of poisoning herself in the hope of victimizing [the man], and had compelled her son Jao Chin-shêng to fetch some arsenic of which she gave herself a dose that killed her.

The Prefect of the Department (Chien-ch'ang Fu) tried the case, and, having established the facts, as it was one of the gravest character, he sent up the prisoner, witnesses, and papers, to this provincial capital (Nan-ch'ang).

(*Page* 224.) The Prefect of Nan-ch'ang presided as [Your servant's] deputy at the [preliminary] trial, and having awarded a sentence, the Commissioner of Justice passed the case on for trial to Your servant, who accordingly had the prisoner and the witnesses brought before him, and himself examined them deliberately.

The occasion [of the crime was as follows]:—Jao Chin-shêng was the woman Liu's second son. His father had long been dead, and he and his elder brother, Jao Chin-fu, lived apart. The woman Liu used to live with Jao Chin-shêng, and their kinsman Jao Chin-yü was their near neighbour. In the 7th moon of the present year, their common cemetery being in a state of disrepair, Jao Chin-yü and others of the family, after a conference on the subject, disposed of a piece of ground which had been kept in the common interest of the family for sacrificial purposes, for the sum of 52,000 copper cash, and a [lucky] day had been chosen for the commencement of the repairs of the cemetery, when the woman Liu, who was so poor that she could scarcely manage to live, applied to Jao Chin-yü to lend her for the moment 2,000 cash out of the public fund, for her immediate expenses. This money she had not repaid, though she had been often asked for it. On the 12th day of the 8th moon, in the forenoon, Jao Chin-shêng being out at his work, she, the woman Liu, went to the house of Jao Chin-yü, and sitting down there to pass the time, Jao Chin-yü pressed her hard to pay this debt. She told him that the money was part of a public fund, and that he had no business to be exacting; on which Jao Chin-yü taxed her with endeavouring to repudiate her liability, and said that he would petition the authorities to recover. The woman began to storm, and was making at him to strike him, when she tripped and fell, bruising her head and left eye. At the instance of Jao Chin-shêng, they now separated, but the woman Liu went back crying, and in a state of anger and resentment that there was no abating; and, as soon as Jao Chin-shêng came home, she told him (*Page* 225) what had occurred, and added that she had a packet of pulverised arsenic to poison rats with put away somewhere, and that the best thing she could do, now that she was old and useless, was to take a dose of this; she would then go and die of it in the house of Jao Chin-yü; he would be tricked out of the money her coffin and grave-clothes would cost, and so her debt would not have to be paid. She then told Jao Chin-shêng to go and look for the arsenic, and insisted upon it. Jao Chin-shêng remonstrated with her, but Liu said, that if he would not do as she desired, she would run her head against something. Jao Chin-shêng, thus constrained, had no option; he found the arsenic and gave it to his mother, hoping that, by humouring her for the moment, he might dissuade her [from her purpose]. Liu, however, having got the arsenic in her hand, opened [the packet] to see [if it was the poison,] and then and there threw some into her mouth and swallowed it, washing down the dose with some cold tea that was close at hand on a table. Jao Chin-shêng tried to stop her, but failed. She then set off as fast as she could go for Jao Chin-yü's house; but Jao Chin-yü had gone out with his wife to see a relation, and as they had locked the door, Liu was unable to get in; so, at the instance of Jao Chin-shêng, she went home again. The poison now acted, and she was vomiting incessantly, when the wife of Jao Chin-shêng's elder brother, a woman of the maiden name of Yen, who happened to be passing that way, looked in to enquire what was the matter, and she was told by Liu how that she had taken it into her head to poison herself, and how that she had insisted on having the arsenic got for her. Jao Chin-shêng and the woman Yen assisted her to her bed, and they both poured remedies down her throat, but without avail; on the morning of the 13th day, she died. (*Page* 226.)

The woman Yen was in great grief, but Jao Chin-shêng deterred her by threats from divulging [what she knew], because it was his mother who had poisoned herself, and this for the purpose of making Jao Chin-yü lose the money she owed him, and otherwise victimizing him; and he went with a false story of his mother's death being the consequence of blows given her by Jao Chin-yü, to the village-constable, who reported it to the District Magistrate. The Magistrate having held an inquest and ascertained the facts above stated, [the prisoner] was for-

warded to this provincial capital, and, being examined, admitted them without reservation. It was farther ascertained from him that he had not instigated [his mother to swallow] the poison, and did not take part in its preparation.

Jao Chên-shêng's case then is this; — when his mother, in her anger at being taken to task by Jao Chin-yü, for not paying her debt, and at the fall she got, resolved in her anger to poison herself, that so she might victimize [the man] and leave him without his money, — he, Jao Chin-shêng, remonstrated with her; but when she would not listen to him, as he had no alternative, he got the arsenic, and handed it to his mother. It was his hope indeed that when he had so far humoured her, he might induce her to desist; but the woman Liu, the moment she had got the poison, swallowed it, and the poison killed her; and granting that there was no intent on the part of this criminal to cause his mother's death, the great principle of the obligation [of child to parent] is involved, and he must without doubt be sentenced as the statute requires. [None precisely meeting his case,] the proper course will be to follow the statute condemning "any person contriving the death of his mother, if the mother die," to death by slow degrees, and to sentence him to death by slow degrees. Your Majesty is requested to be pleased to decide.

Jao Chin-yü, though he committed no assault of any kind, by his rigour in exacting a debt, brought on a discussion so warm that it resulted in loss of life. The village constable, Li Hsien, did not inform himself of the truth as it was his duty to have done, but on the faith of what was told him [by the criminal,] joined him in making a misleading report. Each of these men should, in accordance with the severer law against improper conduct (*Page* 227), receive eighty blows with the heavier bamboo, being discharged when the punishment has been inflicted.

Jao Chin-fu had left home before his mother poisoned herself, and knew nothing whatever about it, and, as soon as he found out the truth, he went to the Magistrate and told him all. No farther proceedings should be instituted against him; none either against the woman Yen, who tried to save [the suicide] though she did not succeed, and was [only] deterred by threats from making the facts public.

The money borrowed by the woman Liu out of the land-sale, need not be collected, as she is dead.

The evidence and admissions are being forwarded to the Board. It is farther the duty of Your servant to lay before the Throne his respectful memorial reporting the trial and sentence. Prostrate he prays the sacred glance of Your Majesty thereon, and that You will be pleased to direct the Board to report upon it.

He had the honor to receive the following Rescript in vermilion: "Let the Board of Punishments without loss of time consider this and report upon it."

NOTES ON PART I. DESPATCHES. PAPER 1.

平行公文 (Title of Part I.) *p'ing-hsing kung-wên;* literally *kung-wên*, public letters [between persons] *p'ing hsing*, whose intercourse is on terms of equality; *hsing* — *laiwang*, going and coming.

PAPER I.

欽差 1. *ch'in ch'ai*, sent by the Emperor; a prefix to the title of officials employed on special missions; *ch'in*, properly, respect, *q.d.* the respect felt for the Emperor's acts; as attributive of these, Imperial; *ch'ai*, to send; a mission: applied to various services to perform which the official is deputed by the Emperor, as distinguished from 委 service on which a higher official will *wei*, depute a subordinate. The mission is here one of the highest importance, but there are certain collectorships and like posts always held by *ch'in ch'ai* not necessarily of high rank; see below Note 9. Observe that *ch'in*, when signifying Imperial, is raised two places above the rest of the text. See Appendix.

大臣 2. *ta ch'ên*, great servant or minister, the style assumed by officials employed by the Emperor on special missions, or in certain posts fiscal, or colonial, not regarded as of the regular establishment of the state; with the prefix *ch'in ch'ai*, commonly rendered Imperial Commissioner.

太子 3. *t'ai tzŭ*, literally, the eldest son. The Emperor either designates, or is supposed to designate, his successor, and the *t'ai tzŭ* is the son so designated. Familiarly, he is called under the reigning dynasty, *ta ako*, the elder brother.

少保 4. *shao pao*, Junior Guardian *sc.* of the Heir Apparent; one of many ancient titles that have been for centuries purely honorary; often granted, as during the present reign of T'ung Chih, whether there be an heir apparent or not. Those honored with it are familiarly called *kung pao*, guardians of the palace, *sc.* the palace of the heir, though as often as not they are provincial governors, &c.

廣州 5. *Kuang-chou*, the chief department in the province of Kuang Tung, the principal city of which is the provincial capital known to us as Canton. Kuang-chou here stands for Canton, of the Manchu garrison of which the official speaking was *chiang-chun*.

將軍 6. *chiang-chun*, the highest military title in China, borne, extraordinarily, with the prefix *ta* by commanders-in-chief on great expeditions; but, regularly, by the generals governing out of China Proper, or commanding the Manchu garrisons in certain of the provincial capitals.

宗室 7. *tsung shih*, the imperial family; *tsung* standing for *tsu tsung*, one's ancestors; *shih*, a house, but rather the inner apartments.

耆英 8. *ch'i*, an elder; here, the first syllable of Ch'iying, the name of the Manchu commissioner who signed the British treaty in 1842. The characters used in Manchu names are chosen for them by the office in whose jurisdiction they are born. This in Ch'iying's case would have been the Court of the Imperial Clan. No Manchu may use a Chinese surname. To distinguish their names in my translations from those of the Chinese, I have followed the rule suggested by Dr. Williams. In Lin Tsê-hsü, Lu K'uen, the first syllable is the surname, the rest the name; both these are Chinese. In Ch'iying, Ilipu, the syllables are connected as they are in the Manchu language; these being names of Manchus. The surnames of the Manchus are not given in official documents. In the case of Ch'iying and Ilipu, the surname must have been Gioro, the surname of the founder of the race; both men being more or less remotely kinsmen of reigning family.

欽命 9. *ch'in ming*, literally, by Imperial command; to be differently translated according to circumstances, but, when prefixed to a title, implying that the post is one to which the Emperor appoints whom he will, without reference to rank or routine. The Civil Service List, 縉紳部 *chin shên pu*, (published once a quarter by imperial authority,) assigns it only to the Chief Officers of Public Instruction, the Superintendents of the Salt Gabelle, the Silk Inspectors of the Household, and the Superintendents of Customs as such. The General Commanding the Manchu Garrison at Fu-chou is *ex officio* Superintendent of Customs, and as such has *ch'in ming* prefixed to his title. The *tsung-li ko kuo shih wu*

ya-mên, or Foreign Office, at Peking, is *ch'in-ming*. In proclamations, *ch'in ming* is often assumed by officials to whom the List does not assign the prefix. See Part XVI.

乍浦 10 *Cha-pu*, a town on the coast of Chê Chiang, in which there is a Manchu garrison. Ilipu was commander-in-chief of it.

都統 11. *tu t'ung*, a high military title in the Manchu establishment. Each of the Eight Banner Corps is under a *tu-t'ung*, invested with both civil and military functions. There are also some commanders of garrisons *tu-t'ung*. Here, the *tu-t'ung* is simply a general commanding the garrison of Cha-pu. The commandant at Cha-pu is properly a *fu tu-t'ung*, or lieutenant *tu-t'ung*, and Ilipu's was possibly an extraordinary appointment called for by the war with us.

前閣部堂 12. *ch'ien ko pu t'ang*, formerly a *pu t'ang* of the *nĕi ko*, literally, the pavilion within; the grand chancellerie, or secretariat, of the empire. The four grand secretaries and two assistant grand secretaries in this are, in grade, the highest civilians in the state. The functions of a cabinet are really discharged by the 軍機處 *Chün-chi Ch'u*, which we translate Grand Council. Ilipu had been either one of the *ta hsio-shih*, grand secretaries, or the *hsio-shih*, under-secretaries. 大學士 In either case he was a *pu-t'ang*, that is a *t'ang kuan*, one of the administration of *pu*, a great department. The presidents and vice-presidents of the *liu pu*, Six Boards, are all *pu t'ang*.

紅帶子 13. *'hung tai tzŭ*, wearer of a red girdle, the insignia of distant relationship to the imperial family. The nearer branches descended, like Ch'iying, from Nurhachih, the chief who founded the dynasty in 1618, are styled of the *tsung shih*, and wear a yellow girdle. The first Manchu reigned over China in 1644.

伊 14. *I*, classically, he; here, the first syllable of Ilipu.

爲照會事 15. *wei chao-'hui shih*, because of, or, in the matter of, communication; *chao*, in the sense of reflecting light, hence, giving information; *'hui*, of the meeting or communication of different parties. The term *chao-'hui*, which under certain conditions, the Chinese use to each other, is that determined by treaty as distinguishing despatches between Chinese and foreign officials of equal rank.

來文 16. *lai wên*, the despatch that is come, *sc.* from the person addressed. It is common, out of courtesy, when this phrase occurs, to place it at the head of a new column. The tone and form of this despatch shew, however, that no discourtesy was intended.

以 17. *i*, here, $=$ *yin* or *wei*, because of. The construction is elliptical; *q.d.* the writers have received the despatch that is come [from you: in that despatch you say] because of this minister (Ki ying) being without the style plenipotentiary, it is very hard to treat, &c. But in quoting either the words or the sense of documents, *i* often$=$*chiang*, or the colloquial *pa*, or *na*, or *yung*.

本大臣 18. *pên ta ch'ên*, this minister, *sc.* Ch'iying, who, as *chin-ch'ai*, had the powers needed to enable him to negotiate.

全權 19. *ch'üan ch'üan*, complete authority; the term was invented in the first war to translate our word plenipotentiary, but it is not in favor with native scholars; they hold that it argues the delegation of greater powers than can be given to a subject.

字樣 20. *tzŭ yang*, form of words, *sc.* in his title.

礙難 21. *ai nan*, the first word intensifying the force of the second.

公議 22. *kung i*, to consult or deliberate on; *kung*, here, together.

通商 23. *t'ung shang*, commerce; *t'ung*, in the sense of communication between two parts or parties.

查 24. *ch'a*, properly, to enquire, look into; but used in correspondence, reports, &c., resumptively; *q.d.* it appears, we find. It may generally be left untranslated.

本朝 25. *pên ch'ao*, this dynasty; *ch'ao*, anciently the open court in which the emperor gave audiences; *ch'ao-t'ing* used as we use *court* for *sovereign*.

向 26. *hsiang*,$=$*hsiang-lai*, heretofore.

凡有 27. *fan yu*, whatsoever there be, whenever there be.

即 28. *chi*, much like *chiu* in colloquial use; *q.d.* then, in that case. There is at the same time, here, a certain disjunctive power in it; it isolates and emphasises the subject of the verb following it; *q.d.* whenever the words *ch'in ch'ai ta ch'ên* occur, *then*, those words are identical, *yü*, with, the two words *full powers* of your honored country.

相同 29. *hsiang t'ung*, each the same as the other.

至於 30. *chih*, to come to; used alone as here, or followed by *yu* where we should commence a fresh paragraph; not necessarily to be translated.

一事節層 31. *i shih*, one matter, the question of—whatever precedes the words *i shih*. The forms *i chieh*, *i ts'êng*, and others, are similarly used.

欽奉 32. *ch'in fêng*, see *ch'in* above; *fêng*, to receive of a superior; here any verb that makes another passive; *q.d.* we have had the honor to receive.

大皇帝 33. *ta 'huang ti*, His Majesty the Emperor; *'huang-ti*, is a term compounded of the titles of monarchs of prehistoric times; it was first assumed by the Prince of Ch'in, who overthrew his brother princes about B. C. 200, and became sole ruler of the Empire. In Chinese correspondence with the sovereign, or between officials, other terms are more common, and the prefix *ta* is seldom or never used. In announcements of his death the emperor is spoken of as *ta hsing 'huang ti*, His departed Majesty.

簡派 34. *chien p'ai*, has selected and sent; *chien*, classically, of the choice of heaven; later, applied to the sovereign; *p'ai*, properly, of the divergence of streams; hence, to send in particular directions; also, to levy particular services of.

前來 35. *ch'ien lai*, here, to come forward; a supplement to the verb *ch'ien p'ai*; but often found after a quotation of the words or substance of a letter or petition, and then best not translated.

會議 36. *'hui i*, confer; *i*, the deliberation of two or more.

是以 37. *shih*, this; *shih i*, this because of, therefore.

咨明 38. *tzŭ ming*, we have explained; *tzŭ*, originally to plan, ponder; long used of official communications; *ming*, as in some other combinations, indicates completeness of the intellectual act.

在案 39. *tsai an*, to be on record; *an*, properly, a table; *tsai an* is an expression used at the conclusion of a reference to judicial cases, correspondence, action taken, &c. A criminal is said to have *tao an*, arrived in court. We translate *an* often as a case; *yu an*, there is a case or precedent; *tsai an* is rather used where farther action has still to be taken.

舊好 40. *chiu 'hao*, former friendliness; *t'ung*, as above in *t'ung shang*, passing through from one side to the other, connecting opposite sides.

按兵不動 41. *an ping pu tung*, put down your arms and not move them; *ping*, originally, weapons of war; *'yung ping*, to make war.

揀派 42. *chien p'ai*, to select and send *jên yüan*, officials, *'hui t'ung*, to meet, or act, with, in *kung-i*, conference with, the deputies of the writers.

以期 43. *i ch'i*, in order that, to the end that; *ch'i*, to hope; most Chinese will say *i yung*, to use; *q.d.* [the means just indicated being] used, we hope, &c.

早定全局 44. *tsao ting ch'üan chü*, must be differently rendered according to the state of things indicated by *chü*, which is, properly a chess-board; *ting chü*, to place the chessmen, set the board, *tsao*, soon, and *ch'üan*, in completeness.

覆書 45. *fu shu*, to write back; *kao chih*, to let us know.

尙望 46. *shang wang*, we do farther, or, still, hope, and greatly hope; *shang*, used in its two senses of *greatly*, and *for all that*.

熟思 47. *shu ssŭ*, mature consideration.

須至照會者 48. *hsü chih chao 'hui chê*. Treat *chih*, as to come to, arrive at; *chao 'hui*, as the noun, communication, as explained above; *chê* that which, as affecting the four characters preceding it. Construe, The communication which it was necessary should come [to the person addressed] is, &c. The form is used to mark the termination of the despatch, and so to prevent unauthorised additions.

右照會 49. *yu chao 'hui*. Treat *chao 'hui*, as the verb to communicate, its subject being the foregoing clause terminated by *chê*;—the communication, &c., to the right, above, is communicated [to the person whose titles follow].

公使 50. *kung shih*, envoy, one sent on public business. The term was used, under the Yuan Dynasty, for officers sent by it on foreign missions. The title *ch'in ch'ai ta ch'ên*, is far preferable as indicating the functions of a representative minister.

世爵 51. *shih chio*, hereditary dignity: *shih*, here, in the sense of generations.

璞 52. *P'o*, a Chinese surname, here chosen as the first syllable of Sir Henry Pottinger's name.

道光 其道大光 53. *Tao Kuang*, representing elliptically the passage *ch'i tao ta kuang*, the Illustriousness of Welldoing, in the Yi Ching, or Book of Symbolical Changes. The words were chosen as the style of his reign by the Emperor who ruled over China from 1820 to 1850. Their meaning will only be understood on perusal of the whole passage which runs thus: To benefit those below at the expense of those above, is the greatest glory of principle, or the most glorious of principles, *sc.* in the government of a state. This motto or style of reign was selected, it is said, as a protest against the sale of rank, a resource on which the government in the previous reign Chia Ch'ing, 1796-1820, had largely drawn. The prince Mien Ning, whose reign was Tao Kuang, was greatly opposed to it. The student will observe that Tao Kuang is not the emperor's name. The names of the imperial family are settled by a law which provides, for several generations to come, what the first character of the name of any male born shall be; a second character is submitted to the Throne by the proper officers. The emperor whose reign was Tao Kuang, was born in the generation 綿寧 which by law took *mien*, as the first syllable of their name; his second syllable was *ning*. See Dr. Williams' brief and clear explanation, Middle Kingdom, vol. *i*, 310.

The style of a reign has not, in writing, the honors paid to it which belong to *ch'in* and other characters that mark attributes of the sovereign. It is treated with no more ceremony than our dates. See page 122, of the Series, column 9 of the Chinese text.

Analysis of Paper 1.

Ch'iying and Ilipu, &c., &c, because of a matter that has to be communicated, [make a communication as follows:] They have received a despatch that came on the 27th of the 6th moon. [That despatch argued that] because this minister (Ch'iying) had not the words *ch'üan ch'üan*, full powers, [in his title], *ai-nan*, it is right hard, to deliberate on the commercial question.

By searching [the writers] find that, under this dynasty, there has never been the official title of *ch'üan ch'üan ta ch'ên*. Whenever the words *ch'in-ch'ai ta ch'ên* occur, *chi*, then, they are the same as the Honored Government's two words *ch'üan ch'üan*.

To come to the question of commerce [the writers] have reverently received the Great Emperor's selection and detachment, = special mission, of this minister and general to come forward and engage in conference.

That they have therefore repeatedly written to explain this, is on record. Now if with true heart [the British Minister] desire to [re-] connect the old good feeling, he will, in such case (or immediately), lay down weapons and not move [them, and] choose and send official persons to confer with, [the writers.] By these means, [both parties may] hope, = it is hoped that, [the negotiators] will soon with completeness settle the question. [The writers] write back to tell [the British Minister] that he may know this. Greatly do they hope that the Honored Minister will maturely think of it.

That which it was necessary to communicate, [the writers have] to the right, = above, communicated, to P'u, &c., &c.

Paper 2.

大清 1. *Ta Ch'ing*, The Pure, *q.d.* the clean-handed, the style chosen by the founder of the reigning dynasty. Several earlier dynasties from the 'Han down to the Ming, which last preceded this family, have taken the prefix *ta;* but it is dropped by historians.

兵部 2. *Ping Pu*, the Department of the Army; one of the six great *pu*, or boards, of the state. We generally translate *ping pu*, Board of War, but the functions implied by such a title belong rather to the Great Council.

尙書 3. *shang shu*, an ancient title; now, a president or chief officer in any of the Six Boards. Each board has two, one Manchu, one Chinese. The president of the Li Fan Yüan, or Colonial Office, is also a *shang-shu*.

兩江 4. *Liang Chiang*, the Two Chiang, namely Chiang Hsi and the ancient Kiang Nan, now divided into Chiang Su and An 'Hui.

總督 5. *tsung tu*, the highest provincial civilian, by some foreigners styled viceroy, by others governor-general. For their distribution see the Civil Service List. They are *ex officio* titulary presidents of the Board of War.

准 6. *chun*, in acknowledging the correspondence of equals or superiors,=I have received.

寧波口 7. *Ning-po k'ou*, the port of Ning-po.

領事官 8. *ling-shih kuan*, literally, the officer who manages affairs; *ling*, neck, *q.d.* to take the lead in. The term *ling-shih* was chosen in the Treaty of Nanking to translate Consul.

須俟調回 9. *hsü ssŭ tiao 'hui*, must wait [until the minister shall have] moved back *kuo-shih-la*, Gutzlaff; *tiao*⁺, in the sense of moving, as troops, officials, to some place where they are needed.

再令 10. *tsai ling*, the minister will then issue an order directing *lo po tan*, Mr. Robert Thom, *ch'ien wang*, to proceed; *tsai*, merely — then; it does not shew that orders had been sent to Mr. Gutzlaff, though this was the case, but that the action to which it refers is the latter of two.

兹 11. *tzŭ*, now, at this time; but often as we use *now* in argument.

粤 12. *yüeh*, an ancient name of the country now known as Kuang Tung and Kuang Hsi; officially, as the Liang Kuang.

在卽 13. *tsai chi*, immediately, very presently.

給文 14. *chi wên*, give a letter to; *chi*, in other places, to issue, as pay, a passport, to an inferior; here, not implying difference of rank.

於 15. *yu*, in, at, on; on the day that he arrives at Ning-po. Observe that where the noun governed by *yü* is separated from it, as *jih* is here, by a number of words qualifying the noun, these words are generally followed by *chih*. In the spoken language, they would be sometimes by *chih*, but more commonly by *ti*.

查考照對 16. *ch'a chao*, a common form for receiving written communications; elliptical for *ch'a k'ao chao tui*, look into and compare [the particulars, so that *your* mind may] reflect [the information in *mine*].

除 17. *ch'u*, properly, to cut out, exclude; here to be taken with *wai*, outside. Observe its construction as explained below.

經 18. *ching*, to pass through; used as an auxiliary verb to make what we call the præterite; very commonly, as here, preceding its subject.

由 19. *yu*, at the rate of. An express may be sent at the rate of 400 *li* a day, 500 *li*, 600 *li*, or 600 *li* extra speed.

浙江 20. *Chê Chiang*, the province in which Ning-po lies.

撫 21. *fu*, for *hsün-fu*, the governor of a province.

外 22. *wai* outside; exclusive of what has been stated from *ch'u* down; *q.d.* exclusive of my having at the rate of 500 *li*, with winged speed, sent a despatch to the governor for him to examine and act upon,—besides, or farther, &c.

所有 23. *so yu*, that which is; here best rendered *the*. Observe that it is used when the object precedes its verb, and is most common when the object is qualified by certain words preceding it. See below 27.

劄飭 24. *cha ch'ih*, to instruct or command an inferior.

口岸 25. *k'ou an*, any port, on sea-shore or river bank.

寧紹台道 26. *Ning-Shao-T'ai tao*, the Intendant of the circuit comprising the *fu*, prefectures or departments, of Ning-po, Shao-hsing and T'ai-chou; *tao* = *tao-t'ai*, Intendant. Every province is divided into two or more *tao*, circuits, each containing three or four *fu*, prefectures, or *chou*, sub-prefectures; each of these, again, comprising a number of *chou* and *hsien*, magisterial districts. The words *tao*, *fu*, *chou*, and *hsien*, are all as often used in official writing for the officer in charge of a jurisdiction, as for the jurisdiction itself.

公文一角 27. *kung wên i chio*, a despatch: *chio* properly a horn, a corner, being the numerative of despatches. Observe the words which qualify *kung wên*, lying between it and *so yu*—the; also *chih*, to be rendered with *kuan-li*, either by our participle or relative:—the instructing-the-port-superintending-intendant letter; the letter instructing the intendant who superintends the port.

相應 28. *hsiang ying*, it is *my* duty to *you*. See Colloquial Series, Exerc. XXIV, 19.

照例移送 29. *chao sung*, elliptical for *chao li i sung*, according to usage, *lit.* law, I forward.

查收 30. *ch'a shou*, to take charge of; *shou* in the sense of to put in a place of safety.

轉給 31. *chuan chi*, to transfer to.

賫投 齎 32. *chi t'ou*, to deliver a letter; more commonly to one's superior; *chi*, (always so written in despatches, but properly as below,) means, originally, money, &c., that one can *carry*; *t'ou*, to move from one place to another.

可也 33. *k'o yeh*, literally, it is right; *q.d.* be it thus, and all will then be as it should be. It is now used as a termination without any specific meaning.

佩帶 34. *p'ei tai*; to carry attached to one's person; *pei*, originally, a handkerchief or napkin.

寶星 35. *pao hsing*, a precious star, a term manufactured by us to describe foreign decorations. The *t'ou têng*, first-class, is meant to distinguish the G.C.B. worn by the minister addressed.

Paper 3.

兩廣 1. *Liang Kuang*, the two provinces of Kuang Tung and Kuang Hsi.

祁 2. *ch'i* the first syllable of Ch'ikung; the name of the Manchu in question, who was *tsung-tu*, or governor-general of the two provinces.

案據 3. *an chu*, according to, referring to; *an*, (see above 1,39,) a document; *chu*, to lay hold of, specially, as proof; *q.d.* there is a document; holding which you have proof, &c; *chü* often stands alone when introducing similar references. It is best taken as a verb, the subject of it being the person making the reference, *q.d.* I hold the statement, &c., of so-and-so.

潮州府 4. *Ch'ao-chou Fu*, the easternmost department of Kuang Tung; here standing for the *chih-fu*, prefect who governs the department.

具稟 5. *chü ping*, to report, or represent; *chü*, to prepare, *ping*, to state, orally or in writing, to a superior; said of the people reporting to an official, and of most lower officials to higher.

樟林 6. *Chang lin*, Camphor-tree Wood.

一名 7. *yi ming*, one person; used rather of men than of women.

海陽縣 8. *'Hai-Yang Hsien*, one of the *hsien*, magisterial districts, in the department of Ch'ao-chou; here put for the *chih-hsien*, magistrate of the district.

移明 9. *i ming*, to explain in a despatch; *i* for *i wên*, to send a despatch; *ming* for *ming kao*, to explain; but *ming*, in this and other like combinations, is best taken as completing the action of the verb.

前途 10. *ch'ien t'u*, along the line; *lit.* on the road ahead, *sc.* of the person here mentioned.

護解 11. *'hu chieh*, to escort in safety; *'hu*, commonly, to succour; *chieh*, properly, to loosen, but, officially, to escort persons, money, &c.

臬司 12. *nieh ssŭ*, the commissioner of justice for a province; familiarly spoken of as *nieh t'ai*. His full title is *an ch'a shih ssŭ*. See Appendix. The word *nieh*, if traced to its origin, indicates the middle place of equity, impartiality.

投收 13. *t'ou shou*, to give into his, the judge's, keeping.

飭傳 14. *ch'ih ch'uan*, to order [his subordinates] to summon; *ch'uan*, to call before a court, by verbal message or warrant; also, to interpret, to tell a tale.

通事 15. *t'ung shih*, a term introduced to designate the native linguist, formerly the only medium between the Chinese and the foreigner; *t'ung* as above in *t'ung shang*, *t'ung 'hao*.

譯訊 16. *yi hsün*, with interpretation to investigate; the linguist is *yi*, to interpret, *hsün*, the questions put by the judge, who would then take action; *pan*, [with a view to] disposing of it, *li*, administer the case.

等由 17. *têng yu*, such and such circumstances, a plurality of particulars; like other similar phrases to be met with in official documents, merely indicating the close of the report, evidence, &c. cited. The word *yu*, originally a path, hence, proceeding from or by way of; often, especially in dockets, the *subject* or *matter* of the paper docketed.

當 18. *tang*, observe *tang*^{4} = *tang shih*, at the time when this report arrived, *ching ch'ih*, I ordered.

該英人 19. *kai Ying jên*, the Englishman in question; *kai*, officially used, as here, of a person inferior to the writer in rank, never of an equal or superior, and for that reason to be sparingly applied by the official of one nation to that of another; also used of things, cases, already referred to; often, therefore, to be rendered simply *the*. How the character has strayed from its classical sense of *owe*, *ought*, is not explained.

供詞 20. *kung tz'ŭ*, the words of his evidence; *kung* being the statement of any one under examination before an official; *tz'ŭ*, properly, the expression of the thoughts.

稟復 21. *ping fu*, with a report to reply; to report. Observe that the judge was to *ping*, petition, the Governor General.

核辦 覈辦 22. *'ho pan*; both, forms of *'ho* are in use; *'ho*, written with the 75th Radical, a kernel: the other *'ho*, to enquire into closely, arrive at the truth; the judge having reported, the governor general would be enabled *'ho pan*, to deal with the case as one possessed of the facts,=satisfactorily.

遞到 23. *ti tao*, literally, [his escort] had brought in an Englishman; *ti*, to present letters, prisoners, &c.

發縣 24. *fa hsien*, sent the Englishman to the magistrate.

洋商 25. *yang shang*; now, any foreign merchants, but, formerly, the native hongs or firms, thirteen in number, who, before the Treaty of 1842, monopolised foreign trade.

妥爲安頓 26. *t'o wei an tun*, to make proper arrangements for his comfort; *t'o*, secure, satisfactory; *wei*[1], to make or do; *an*, peace, comfort; *tun*, originally to bow to the ground; hence, to place; *q.d.* to place at rest in comfort.

咿噯 27. *i-yun*, two characters made for the occasion by adding, as is common in such cases, the 30th Radical to a simple character; probably meant to represent the name *John*. It is best in translating a passage for this kind, to employ the first person throughout. Though beginning apparently as the report of a third person, the narrative very commonly glides, as here, into the first.

係 28. *hsi*, is used in preference to *shih* in similar constructions; is a native of &c.; also very common for the participle *being*.

英 29. *Ying-chi-li Mêng-ya-la*, Bengal belonging to England.

受僱 30. *shou ku*, was hired, *ch'ung tang shui-shou*, to serve as a sailor.

威厘 31. *wei-li*, represents the name of the employer. Observe *pên kuo*, own country, and again below.

原船 32. *yüan ch'uan*, my ship, my old ship; *t'ung ch'uan shui shou*, the ship's whole crew, reinforced by *kung yu*, in all were. Observe below *tsai yu*, shipped, *lit.* having shipped possessed; the *yu* need not be translated in either sentence.

開行 33. *k'ai hsing*, commenced proceeding; not used except of vessels getting under way. In affairs, you use *k'ai pan*, to begin to transact.

售 34. *shou*, to sell; also used colloquially; translate *shou mai*, here, for a market.

寄椗 35. *chi ting*, anchored; *chi* to deposit, *ting*, an anchor; in *yang mien*, a part of the sea; a sea of which he knew not the name.

三板 36. *san pan*, a boat, *lit.* three boards. Observe *tso-chia*, seated on.

採取 37. *ts'ai ch'ü*, to select and take; the *ts'ai* implies that the *tan shui*, fresh water, had to be looked for. Translate simply, *to get* some water.

先已回船 38. *hsien i 'hui ch'uan*, having returned to the ship leaving me behind. I reflected, &c.

乘間 39. *ch'êng chien*, I took the opportunity; *ch'êng*, to take advantage of, *chien*, an interval.

駛往 40. *shih wang*, has proceeded; *shih*, properly, of a horse's moving quickly; now used only with ships, &c.

收領 41. *shou ling*, to receive and take charge of; he begs to be *chiao*, handed over, to a British merchant who may take charge of him, and *fu-ta*, supplementarily add him to, get him a passage in, *pien ch'uan*, a convenient,=the first, ship going.

等語 42. *têng yü*, these words, such and such sentences. Cf. 17. These words close all that intervenes between themselves and *kung*, in the 3rd column.

錄供 43. *lu kung*, to copy evidence of a prisoner or witness. The construction is elliptical; the *chih-hsien* took down the evidence; the *chih-fu* now *ping-pao*, reports it; *ch'ien-lai* being a sort of auxiliary of *ping-pao*. See above, Paper 1, note 35.

批飭 44. *p'i ch'ih*, I have replied [to the Prefect] instructing him.

俟有 45. *ssŭ yu*, to wait till there be, as soon as there is.

以免失所 46. *i mien shih so*, that so [the man] may avoid losing a place, may not be without a home. This kind of phrase which we should place higher up in the sentence is always at the end of it in Chinese. The *i* here regards no more than the two clauses preceding it, but it is frequently re-

sumptive of much more. We should probably write,—"To enable the man to find his way home, I have written back to the Prefect to hand him over to some British merchant or other at Canton, to put him on board the first ship that it is convenient to send him by." The Chinese text as it stands would fairly translate this English.

PAPER 4.

督理 1. *tu li*, to be chief in management of, *'hai kuan*, sea barrier,=maritime customs-house.

稅 2. *shui*, strictly, taxes levied on trade, those on agriculture being *tsu; shui wu*, revenue business.

文 3. *Wên*, the first syllable of Wênchün, the name of the Manchu who was Superintendent of Customs; as we call him the Hoppo. In former days the maritime customs' revenue of Canton all reverted to the Emperor's privy purse. The Hoppo has so far always been an officer of the Nêi Wu Fu, or Court for the regulation of the Imperial Household.

照得 4. *chao-tê*, be it known; the *chao* as in *chao-'hui;* a form like our *whereas* in proclamations and correspondence; not found in Imperial Decrees:—Whereas in cases connected with *t'ung-shang*, commerce, &c.

砝碼 5. *fa-ma*, weights. Neither word is used in its original sense; *fa* is properly the noise of stones struck together; *ma*, otherwise written with the 96th Radical, the agate.

業經 6. *yeh ching* together form an auxiliary of past time; *yeh*, originally, a gridle; subsequently, as it often means, state, condition, profession. Here *yeh-ching*, as we should say, puts *ch'êng-tsao*, to make, in the past tense. [The agent concerned] *chao shih*, according to the pattern, *ch'êng-tsao*, has made.

鐫刻 7. *chien k'ê*, to engrave; *chien*, properly, to cut on wood, *k'ê*, on stone.

監 8. *chien*, to superintend; combined with a large number of words in this sense; *chien-tu*, is specially to superintend customs revenue, and so forms the common equivalent of collector or superintendent of customs. Here *chien tsao kuan*, the officer who superintended the making [of the weights].

花押 9. *'hua ya*, signature. The latter word *ya* is used in its sense of *pressure*, the mark of the person signing being originally made with his thumb. Later, persons able to write signed with some two or three words so jumbled together as to form a sort of cypher. The *'hua*, flower, say some, points to this fanciful combination of characters; but by some it is said to be corruptly used for *'hua*, to paint. See Paper 61, Page 111, col. 12, a sound text, where the latter is used.

準確 10. *chun ch'io*, accurate; [the agent] *pi chiao*, having compared [found them], *chun*, by standard, *ch'io*, positively true.

惟 11. *wei*, but, the weights, *hsi shu*, being, copper without and lead within, *k'ung*, it is to be feared, it is too probable.

未 12. *wei*, not yet, not; they will not be able, *ching*, to pass through, *chiu*, length of time, *ching-chiu* to last.

已由 13. *i yu*, already through the instrumentality, by order of *pên kuan pu*, this superintendent of customs, the superintendent writing, [the proper agent] *ling tsao*, is separately making weights. The *yu* may also be taken to mean, it has been left to, *sc.* to me, as my duty.

純銅 14. *ch'un t'ung*, solid copper; *ch'un*, here, thorough, integrally; *pei yung*, to be ready, to use=for use.

外 15. *wai*, outside, beside all this [I have more to say, namely, &c.] See remarks on construction below.

距開市 16. *chü*, distant from, in time or place; *chü k'ai shih*, from the opening of the market, *chin-chih*, only, one day.

只可 17. *chih k'o*, only can, [the parties concerned, both nations,] only can, have nothing else for it but, &c.

將 18. *chiang* = the colloquial *pa*, affecting all words down to *chê* which = the colloquial *ti;* the whole to be treated in translation as the object of *hsing yung*. Observe that *hsing* merely gives activity to *yung*. It is not to be translated separately.

一副 19. *i fu*, one set; *fu*, originally, to cut in two; hence a suit of clothes, *sc.* the upper and lower coats; popularly written like the lower character in the margin.

先 20. [While the others are being prepared,] *hsien*, in the first instance, meanwhile.

統俟 21. *t'ung ssŭ*, as soon as all the sets of solid copper, &c. Observe, not, as we should say, *ssŭ t'ung*.

鑄就 22. *chu chiu*, are cast; *chu*, to fuse and cast metal; *chiu* = *ch'êng*, completed. See page 9, column 9.

互換 23. *'hu 'huan*, to exchange; *'hu*, to interchange, reciprocity.

其 24. *ch'i*, here = the neuter of the definite article, or distinctive pronoun, in Greek, when prefixed to a verbal construction. In English it need not be translated. It merely separates what follows from the text preceding it; *q.d.* as to Fu-chou and the other ports, four in all, &c. Observe the *i* in *i ping* collective.

PAPER 5.

一項 1. *i hsiang*, one sort, merely pluralises *fa ma*. Observe *yin* here before *hsi-shu*.

一面 2. *i mien*, at one and the same time. Observe that the earlier part of the previous despatch on the subject is nearly all repeated before *tsai an*.

現已 3. *hsien i*. Note the combination of words indicating past and present time: *q.d.* have been cast = are now ready.

存貯 4. *ts'un chu*, to keep safe *pei yung*, for use; *chu*, properly, to accumulate, to conceal; here reinforcing *ts'un*, to keep.

查銷 5. *ch'a hsiao*, to be broken up; *ch'a*, the Official inspection which is the prelude of every Official act; *hsiao*, properly, to melt down; used often as to cancel, of licenses, passports, &c.

希 6. *hsi*, to hope; a form of requesting. I have transferred its power in my translation to the verb *chao 'hui* before *kuei ta ch'ên*.

分發 7. *fên fa*, distributingly send or issue, to the several consuls, *ch'a shou*, to take over, [that they may use them when] *ying yung*, they ought, or want, to use them.

計 8. *chi*, literally, to reckon; *q.d. chi sung*, enumerating we send weights &c., five sets; often used after official documents, as we use the words, enclose, append, annex, &c.

ANALYSIS OF PAPER 5.

Be it known that the weights, &c. [which the authorities on both sides] require to use in commercial questions, [the workman] has according to pattern made; [he] has engraved the name and cypher of the officer who superintended the work; [the proper authority has] compared [them; they] are all to standard true. But the weights, being copper without and lead within, [the writers] fear cannot cast long. Already have [orders been given] by the Superintendent now writing [to workmen] separately to make solid copper weights for use; beside [which, as both parties are] now from the opening of trade at Canton only one day, [they] can only taking the copper coated ones, provisionally use [them]. Now [therefore they] taking one set of each *hsien*, as a first step, hand them over to the Canton Consul to examine and receive. They await the completion of the whole of the solid copper weights; they will then again write to the Honored Minister to exchange [the new for the old]. As to the four ports, Fu-chou and others, [the writers] also wait the casting of the weights; [they will then] send all together, &c.

†

PAPER 6.

Ch'iying had now succeeded Ch'ikung as Governor General of the Two Kuang.

照後 1. *chao-fu*, to write in reply to a *chao 'hui* received.

初旬 2. *ch'u hsün*, the first decade. The Chinese moon is often but 29 days, but, in writing, its three *hsün*, decades, are spoken of as *ch'u*, *chung*, and *hsia*, first, middle, and last.

裝有 3. *chuang yu*, put on board; *shih k'uai*, stone blocks = stone. Observe that *yu* and *k'uai* are superfluous; *chuang shih* would do perfectly; the text as it stands is more elegant.

赤灣 4. *Ch'ih Wan*, Red Bay, the name of the *yang mien*, waters, he was passing *yu*, by way of.

新安 5. *Hsin-an*, the name of the *hsien* district of Kuang Tung in which Hong-kong was formerly considered to lie.

司 6. *ssŭ*, here a civil jurisdiction subordinate to the *hsien*. We ordinarily translate *ssŭ* township. It stands here for the magistrate of the township whose cruiser committed the offence.

捉拏 7. *cho na*, seized; *cho* rather of pouncing upon a person not moving. The construction is elliptical:—the cruiser seized him; handed him to the *ssŭ*; [the *ssŭ*] extorted money.

惟煩 8. *wei fan*, only trouble: I have no resource but to trouble, you to deal with the case severely, *ping cho*, and to give orders. The latter word should hardly be used, officially, except of the Emperor's commands.

釋放 9. *shih fang* to release.

等因 10. *têng yin*, closes the quotation from the despatch under acknowledgment.

佛山 11. *Fo Shan*, Buddha's Hill, here an island near Hong-kong; also the name of a large town near Canton. The incident is referred to in deprecation of any apprehension that action will not be taken; *q.d.* I did act before, and so I shall now.

卽 12. *chi*, thereupon; *ching*, auxiliary of *yen ch'ih*, gave positive orders. Note *ching* preceding the subject of the verb.

輒 13. *chê*, suddenly, unauthorisedly. Note the place of *fu* in the sentence; it does not mean that the same official has committed a second outrage, but that his act is the second of the kind.

殊 14. *shu* a strong intensive; *shu* much, *shu*, is *pu 'ho*, at variance with, *li*, or *tao-li*, the principle accordance with which is right or justice.

劄 15. *cha*, written orders, to right them; *hsing* = *hsing wên*, to expedite a despatch. Construe *cha hsing* as one verb.

從嚴 16. *ts'ung yen*, severely, or as severely as possible. Translators are divided as to the merits of the two versions. I prefer the latter.

立 17. *li*, immediately.

矣 18. *i*, a particle which marks the close of a sentence.

合 19. *'ho*, it consists with [*li*, what is right,] understood; it is my duty; *hsien*, as above, in the meanwhile.

順 20. *shun*, obedience, here, to the circumstances, = I avail myself of the occasion; *'hou*, literally, to expect; hence, to wait on, or for, ceremoniously; hence, as here, to wish what is auspicious, &c.

蕃祉榮增 21. *fan*, luxuriant as vegetation; *chih*, endurance of happiness; *jung*, glorious, prospering; *ts'eng*, to increase. See translation. The compliment may of course be variously turned. It is not Chinese usage to append these phrases of compliment to despatches, and we have accordingly discontinued the practice.

德 22. *tê*, virtue, here representing the first syllable in the surname of Sir John Davis.

預用空白 23. *yü yung k'ung pai*, a blank form prepared, *sc.* sealed, for use in the new-year vacation. The seals are put away from about the 20th of the 12th moon to about the 20th of the first moon; but, to prevent delay of business, a number of forms are stamped with the seals, the note of four characters here translated being stamped, also in red, by the side of the impression.

PAPER 7.

厦門 1. *Hsia mên*, in the local dialect, Amoy; a marine sub-prefecture in the province of Fokien.

瓦器 2. *wa ch'i*, earthenware, as distinguished from *tz'ŭ ch'i*, porcelain.

估價 3. *ku chia*, to estimate cost; *chao ku chia* = *ad valorem.*

抽 4. *ch'ou*, to draw out; here, deduct 5 from every 100 taels, = an *ad valorem* duty at 5 per cent.

均已閱悉 5. *chün i yüeh hsi*, all [that I have here recited] I have read and know; a common form of acknowledgment which there is no need to translate.

擬 6. *i* or *ni*, to propose or suggest; judicially, the award submitted by the lower to the higher tribunal.

閩 7. *Min*, the ancient name of what is now the province of Fu Chien (Fokien); *min shêng*, here for the high authorities, as we say, the government, of the province.

嗣 8. *ssŭ*, to continue what has been; succession; *ssŭ-'hou*, henceforth.

仍 9. *jên*, still; [the merchant] *will continue* according to the weighing catties = weight of the porcelain, *wan hsing*, to complete, = pay, duties; *ch'i chih ts'u*, the coarsest, &c.

以符稅則 10. *i fu shui tsê*, literally, *i*, using [the course here laid down, the thing done will] *fu* accord with, *shui tsê*, the revenue rules, = the tariff.

而昭畫一 11. *erh chao*, and will make manifest, *'hua yi*, uniformity, *lit.* the laying down of one line. Sentences of this kind beginning with *i* and connected by *erh*, are common as formulæ at the end of a proposition or an instruction to take certain steps.

祈 12. *ch'i*, to hope; *shih fou*, whether or not it be *ju ssŭ*, thus, [that action is to be taken], = if you approve, *shang ch'i*, I do hope that *ming hsi*, with clearness, *chien fu*, [Your Excellency] will signify your view in reply.

便 13. *pien*, convenient; with or of time = then; *i pien*, that I may thereupon prepare a despatch to the commander-in-chief of the Tartar garrison at Fu-chou, (the *ex-officio* superintendent of customs,) who will *chuan-ch'ih*, pass on orders, his to subordinate, the collector at Amoy, *chih chao*, for his information.

騈增 14. *p'ien tsêng*, increase at accelerated pace; *p'ien*, being properly the two outer horses of the four with which in ancient times carts or carriages were drawn.

PAPER 8.

公文 1. *kung wên*, public letters. despatches; *ch'ien tz'ŭ*, the former occasion, the last time; the two despatches last sent, which had been *sung 'huan*, sent back [on account of an irregularity in form,] &c.

另繕 2. *ling shan*, separately copied, copied afresh.

附達 3. *fu ta*, I forward *with* this despatch; *fu*, to supplement, to append to; *ta*, to penetrate or pass through; here, an active verb.

詧 4. *ch'a*, to enquire; used elegantly for the *ch'a* in common use.

誼 5. *i*, properly, justice, principle; oftenest used, as here, with *yu* as friendli-*ness*. Observe the paragraph introduced by *chih* as above; *lit.* to proceed to your letter's repeated statements of the friendly feelings that *'huai ts'un*, you keep in your breast.

具 6. *chü*, here, the same as if written with the 9th Radical; altogether, throughout, I see, = the whole letter shews. See Paper 9, note 14.

講 7. *chiang*, originally, concord, harmony with; also, to practise; the four words *chiang hsi hsiu mu*, to practise good faith and cultivate friendliness, are from the classic known as the Li Chi, the Book of Observances and Obligations. The whole despatch, says Ch'iying, shews that you *shan t'i*, perfectly identify yourself with, the *chih i*, highest desire, of the sovereigns of our two countries, which is, by the study of good faith and cultivation of friendly relations, to have *'ho 'hao*, pacific relations, for 10,000 years.

欣 8. *hsin*, outward rejoicing; *yüeh*, joy of the heart; the British minister's despatch thus shewing that he *yü*, with, Ch'iying is truly of the same mind, the latter *pu shêng*, cannot conquer, is not equal to, *chih*, the excess of his *hsin-yüeh*, rejoicing.

履 9. *lü*, properly, foot-prints, hence, one's goings, proceedings; may the *lü chih*, the blessings of your daily life, long continue; *yen*, properly, as here, of long duration; *hsiu*, at rest in one spot = enduring.

PAPER 9.

來文 1. Observe *lai wên* following the date. This form is used sometimes of the day the despatch was sent, sometimes of the day it was received.

訂 2. *ting*, properly, to enquire, but used somewhat as in the colloquial, where a question is put to which a certain answer is expected.

虎門寨 3. 'Hu Mên Chai, the shore residence of the chief naval authority stationed near the Bogue Forts on the Canton River.

會晤 4. *'hui wu*, to have an interview with; *wu*, to meet with, to encounter.

期 5. *ch'i*, to fix a time, a time fixed; *ju ch'i*, according to the time appointed, *he tzŭ tang*, naturally must, *ch'ien-wang*, proceed, to *kai ch'u*, *the* place. On *i pien*, see Paper 7, notes 10, 11.

一切 6. *i ch'ieh*, all [things] whatsoever, = whatever there is to *'hui-shang*, consult about; *ch'ieh*, originally, to cut; used later in the sense of what is pressing; often doubled at the end of letters and notifications = haste! haste!; used later as here.

藉 7. *chieh*, amongst many meanings, to lean upon; hence, to avail oneself of the support afforded by. See 9.

伸 8. *shên*, stretch out that which is bent; here to give vent to a particular sentiment.

忱 9. *shên*, good faith, sincerity. Construe *chieh*, I shall avail myself [of the meeting] to give vent to the sincerity of my *k'o hsiang* thirsting desire, [to meet you]. The English of my translation, page 4, fairly renders the text.

所稱 10. *so ch'êng*, that which the *lai wên*, despatch received, says. This is the commonest formula for the introduction of a quotation, whether of the words or of the sense, from a despatch under acknowledgment. The quotation, which is here of words; ends at *têng yin*.

約 11. *yo*, here a treaty; *t'iao*, the articles in it; *t'iao-yo* is a common term for a treaty; *yo shih*, the form of the treaty; of which two *kao*, draughts, have been *shan hsiu*, prepared.

蓋印 12. *kai yin*, to seal with an official seal; the *kai*, to cover, referring to the date, over which the impression of the seal should lie.

大意 13. *ta i*, the general meaning.

俱 14. *chü*, all; see *chü*, Paper 8, note 6; *chü k'o*, all can, [we] *shang i*, deliberate upon, and *chun hsing*, authorise the operation of.

字句 15. *tzŭ chü*, phraseology. Observe how *wei* opposes this to the *ta i*;—The general meaning may pass, *but*, as regards the phraseology, I must object that *chien*, here and there in it, &c.

於 16. *yü* governs *ch'u*, places, passages, and all between *yü* and *ch'u* is attributive of the latter, which again depends upon *hsiu-shih*, to amend, or amendment, in the next column.

文義 17. *wên i*, often, letter and spirit; here, spirit of the letter; *shang yu*, there are nevertheless, *q.d.* notwithstanding all that may be advanced to the contrary. Construe:—But in the passages here and there in the phraseology, of which the *wên* and *i* are, *shang*, it must be allowed, *wei chin ming hsien*, not perfectly intelligible,—*pi-hsü* [we] must, after our *'hui mien*, meeting, *kung t'ung*, together and equitably, *shang-ting*, considering with a view to settlement, *cho-chia*, by deliberation add or effect, *hsiu-shih* amendment. Note that *yü* governs *c'hu*, all words following *yü* being formed into an attributive of *c'hu* by *chih*. It would be as correct to use *chiang* as *yü*.

修飾 18. *hsiu*, to repair; *shih*, to embellish, often used in other places in a bad sense. Observe that *chia*, though here legitimately translateable as a verb of which *hsiu-shih* may be treated as the object, is constantly joined, like *ta* in the colloquial, to other verbs as a sort of active auxiliary.

以歸 19. *i kuei t'o-tang*, legitimately rendered, to make all sure; literally, *i* using [the revision just spoken of]=hereby, [the work] *kuei*, will revert to, [a state of] *t'o*, secure, and *tang*, what it ought to be; *t'o-tang* is commonly and fairly translated *satisfactory*.

且 20. *ch'ieh*, farthermore; *q.d.* another reason why there should be discussion is this: *ch'a*, [on reference to precedents we] find that, &c.

歷次 21. *li tz'ŭ*, on succeeding occasions, different powers have *ting-li*, concluded treaties;=in every case that powers have concluded treaties.

均係 22. *chün hsi*; treat *shih*, as the verb substantive, and connect it with *shih*, thing, case, in the following column; the subject may then be either *t'iao yo* or *shih* understood. Construe either, It would appear that the treaties every power has made, *chün hsi*, all are, *shih*, things, *kung-t'ung shang-cho*, &c.: or, which is better, treat the sentence ending with *t'iao-yo* as pendent,=whenever a power has made a treaty, [*shih*, the case,] *chün hsi*, has ever been, a *kung-tung shang-cho* [case],=a case of fair discussion; *ts'ung wu*, there has never been, a case which was thus,—that *shang wei*, while as yet [the parties] had not *shang ming*, brought their discussion to a satisfactory conclusion, *chi*, then and there, *tzŭ hsing*, [one] of its own act, *ting yo*, settled a treaty.

所有 23. *so yu*, whatsoever there be, here simply = the; *hsien yo*, the present treaty.

晤面 24. *wu mien*, the meeting face to face; *'hou*, this over, *pi tz'u*, we two, *i ting* will consult and determine [the treaty], *tsai*, and then, cause it to be copied. Do not translate *hsing*; it enforces the activity of the verb following it, but it is in reality thrown in rather for the sake of rhythm than for any other purpose. Note *ting i*, to negotiate, *i ting*, to bring negotiations to a conclusion.

語句 25. *yü chü*, the words and phrases, the text *sc.* of the whole treaty, not only those which are not clear.

臨時 26. *lin shih*, when the time comes; *lit.* when we *lin*, approach, or descend upon, the time, it will not be hard *ting pan*, to make definitive settlement.

祺 27. *ch'i* happiness, blessing; *lü ch'i* nearly = *lü chih*. See Paper 8.

綏 28. *sui*, properly, the cord by which in ancient times a man lifted himself into a cart and steadied himself when seated; hence, undisturbedness, repose. May you *lü ch'i* walk in blessings, and have *sui*, exemption from care, and *chi*, good luck.

PAPER 10.

申陳 1. *shên ch'ên*, the term selected in the Treaty of 1842 to distinguish the form of despatch in which consuls were to address Chinese officials being their superiors in rank: *shên*, one of the 12 branch characters of the Chinese cyclic system; later, to stretch up to a superior; *ch'ên* to make a statement; specially to the Throne. The combination *shên chên* might here be followed by *nei ch'êng* in it he states; but the verbal power of *shên ch'ên* suffices. It is a noun, and the object of *chieh* in the clause above, but it acts on the clause following as the verb *to state*. This, to us elliptical, construction is very common under like circumstances.

欲 2. *yü*; *Ma ling-shih*, Consul Macgregor, *shên ch'ên*, presented a statement [wherein he stated that he] *yü*, wanted, all that follows *i*; namely, that the fire wheel ship *Ko-rh-sie-rh*, going and coming, should have cargo on board. The word *i*, according to the Chinese, here=*yung*, to use. We may construe it as converting all it governs into the object of *yü*.

並 3. *ping*, also, he said that because the *tan*, paper, [accompanying] the tea which was *chuang-tsai*, put on board, the ship, [stated that it was to be] *yün*, carried, *wang*, to, Hong-kong, [the steamer] had been *tsu chih*, stopped, by the Customs.

等情 4. *têng ch'ing*, such, or these, particulars. These words close the quotation. See above *têng yu*, Paper 3, note 17.

劄 5. *cha*, to write instructions to an inferior; the document containing them; I, *tang ching cha fu*, at once replied. Note that *ching*, when used as what we call the sign of the past tense, prefers another word before it; we have *i ching*, *ts'êng ching*, *yeh ching*, *tang ching*, &c.; but, as the verb *to pass*, it figures as the first syllable of various combinations, verbal and other; as *ching yu*², to pass by or through; *ching chien*, one has constantly seen; *ching shou*, a broker, &c.

遣 6. *ch'ien*, originally, to let go; later, to send a person: I also sent as *wei yüan*, a deputed officer, *Ning t'ung p'an*, the sub-prefect Ning. See Appendix.

向 7. *hsiang*, turning towards; here, and often, used as the preposition *to* before persons addressed in speech or writing.

則 8. *tsê*, in that case, responding to *ju*, if.

姑 9. *ku*, properly, the husband's mother; *ku ch'ieh*, pausing, = for the time being, *q.d.* for this once; constantly used of the emperor's indulgent consideration.

鈔餉 10. *ch'ao hsiang*, the tonnage-dues and duties; *ch'ao*, after passing through many meanings, came to mean the paper currency *note* of the Sung Dynasty; later, a customs receipt; when joined with *ch'uan*, a vessel, tonnage dues.

墊 11. *tien*, to fill up a hollow; hence, to make good. Observe the *wei* and *hsing*, both redundant, but required for rhythm's sake. Construe *so yu*, the; *lit.* whatsoever there were that [the steamer's consignee] *ying wan*, ought to pay, *ch'ao hsiang*, of dues and duties, I, *tang wei*, ought to do, *ch'üan hsing*, all to do, *tai tien*, vicariously to make good. The translation does not give the force of *tang*, = it *would be for* me, to make good for the steamer all her dues and duties; nor is it possible to translate either *wei* or *hsing*; both being merged in *tien*.

定奪 12. *ting to*, to decide as an authority; *to*, properly, to take what one chooses; hence, elsewhere, to steal.

依允 13. *i-yün*, to assent; the consul *pu k'ên*, refused or declined, to agree to this.

嘗 14. *ch'ang*, properly to taste; thence, to try; thence, as here, a sign of past time.

稽 15. *chi*, originally, amongst many other meanings, to examine; thence, to keep or store the best; coupled with *liu*, as here, to detain. Construe, I, the minister truly have not *yu*, in the case of, the steamer, *yu so chi-liu*, had any detaining, = I have not been the detainer.

曾 16. *ts'êng*, to meet together; concurrence; hence, applied to time as a sign of what has happened.

輸 17. *shu*, in modern times, to pay as taxes; also to lose, *e.g.* money at play, a battle, &c.

彼時 18. *pi shih*, at that earlier time, the time of the event which has been earlier alluded to.

紛 19. *fên*, originally, the hair on a horse's tail; *fên fên*, as in the colloquial, in great numbers and confusion.

慘 20. *ts'an*, sad, melancholy; *ch'êng k'ung*, I honestly fear = it is too probable, that *lü yu*, there will frequently be, such sad things as *p'êng* collision, and *ch'ên*, submersion.

率 21. *shuai*, among many meanings, lightly, inconsiderately; often used, as here, when excusing inaction: *shih i*, for this cause, *wei*, *pien*, it was not expedient, *shuai chun*, to authorise what was asked without due consideration.

殷 22. *yin*, originally of musical notes; thence, correct, true, *q.d.* true to time, up to mark: *tan*, but, on the other hand, our two states *chieh yo*, having bound a bond, = made a treaty, are *'ho 'hao*, in a state of pacific well-being; *yu-i* their friendly relations, *chêng yin*, are right sound, or, ring true.

捎 23. *shao*; none of the original explanations of *shao* justifies its use, as here, of to carry. Colloquially, you say *shao hsin*, of sending, either a letter, or a verbal message.

納 24. *na*, to present to; *shu-na*, specially, of duty payments.

通融 25. *t'ung-jung*, by amicable arrangement, by compromise; *jung*, concord; *t'ung*, to pass through, as a thing in a tube; *q.d.* working both ways. Construe, *tzŭk'o*, it will of course be right to *t'ung-jung pan-li*, make accommodating arrangements, *sc.* by *chun*, authorising, the ship to pay, &c.

仍 26. *jên*, still; properly of time, = as before; here and often, a strong disjunctive, = but, at the same time: *tang*, it will be right, *yen*, peremptorily, to enjoin on the steamers, *wu hsu*, that they must, &c. Note *wu* constantly, as here, reinforcing words signifying positive command in the preceding clause.

按 27. *an*, according to, *kung i*, just deliberation, what [the authorities] in a spirit of equity, or openly deliberating [shall decide], they must *pe'i pu*, make good.

諉 28. *wei*, amongst other meanings, = *wei* without the 149th Radical, to depute; *t'ui wei*, shuffling off one's responsibility, *pu jên*, not to admit it; should they do so, *yu shang*, there would be injury to, *ya i*, the relations of courtesy [now existing].

獷悍 29. *k'uang 'han*, untameably fierce. Observe *i* in *t'ung i*, one with, identical with.

系 30. *hsi*, properly, linked or tied to; here, of the feelings; *hsüan*, suspense *sc.*, of the heart; *q.d.* because of the British merchants *tsai pi*, at that place, *mei*, constantly, *wei*, I am, *hsüan hsi*, anxious.

彈壓 31. *t'an ya*, to control: *t'an*, originally, bullets shot from the bow; hence, to protect by these means; *ya*, to press down; whenever it happens that there is with the authorities of the province a going and coming of letters, I, *wu pu*, never fail, *i*, of, the control of the place, *wei chu*, to make an injunction.

囑 32. *chu*, to lay one's commands or commissions upon.

不料 33. *pu liao*, unexpectedly; *liao*, in the sense of to calculate, conjecture; *pu liao*, generally to be rendered, as here, by a disjunctive conjunction, = nevertheless, however, &c.

復 34. *fu*, as before, of a second cause of complaint, not necessarily a second act of robbery.

隱憂 35. *yin yu*, inward sorrow; *yin*, subtle, impalpable, that which is bidden. Note *shên* as we use deep, profound.

迭 36. *tieh*, another form of the word in *Exerc.* XXVI, 10, of the Colloquial Series.

衅 37. *hsin*, anciently of the blood of sacrifices with which the vessels used were smeared; now, a feud: the linguist had several times *t'iao-so*, egged on, the sailors, *ch'iang mai*, to buy with force, victuals; *i*, using this, = by this, *chih*, they caused, *ch'i hsin*, the commencement of a feud.

滋鬧 38. *tzŭ nao*, the breaking out of what should not be; *tzŭ*, effervescence or overflowing of water; *nao*, as colloquially, of what should not happen. See below *tzŭ shih min jên*, the people of the troubles.

始 39. *shih*, to begin; here a particle of time, = then; then, *ko*, were the different parties, *hsiang an*, at peace with one another, = before quiet was restored.

卽 40. *chi* = the colloquial *chiu*. Construe, *wei chih*, not knowing, [whether, these circumstances being stated,] *chi*, it follows, it is to be concluded that, *tz'ŭ shih*, this case, *shih fou*, is or is not, [the case you allude to].

轉咨 41. *chuan tzŭ*; note *chuan* constantly used in the sense of *passing on*, orders, queries, information; *q.d.* passing on what you say I write to the Min government, *ch'a-ming*, to ascertain.

順德 42. *Shun-tê*, one of the *hsien* of Kuang Chou Fu.

逃犯 43. *t'ao fan*, a runaway criminal, one escaped from confinement, or from jurisdiction; one not yet arrested is often said to be *tsai t'ao*.

承 44. *ch'êng*, to be the recipient; here, to be under obligation; *chih ch'êng*, I knew that I was under obligation, = that you had had the goodness, *ch'u shih*, to issue notices, *hsüan shang*, to hang up [notice of] rewards.

購 45. *kou*, to get for money, to buy; *kou na*, to arrest by offer of rewards.

銘感 46. *ming kan*, I was *kan*, affected, as though *ming*, it were engraven [on my heart]; I am deeply affected by your *yu-i*, friendliness, and *kuan-ch'ing*, sympathy; *ch'ing*, feelings, *kuan*, connected with mine, as the bolt *kuan*, bars, the two leaves of a door.

統 47. *t'ung*, comprehensively; *t'ung tz'ŭ*, making comprehensive, = all-including, use of this [despatch], *chao fu*, I reply.

崇 48. *ch'ung*, properly, lofty; that your good fortune and happiness, *jih ch'ung*, may be daily piled up higher.

Paper 11.

曁 1. *chi*, together with; commonest in official writings, as here, when authorities of equal rank are coupled together.

沙船 2. *sha ch'uan*, properly sand junk, a large class of sea-going junk, such as trade between Shanghai and Tien-tsin. Her sailor *ping-pao*, as an inferior stated, whether truly or otherwise; complained to, informed, the authorities.

攏 3. *lung*, properly, to plunder, but, of shipping, to come, or to be, alongside of a vessel or the shore.

後又 4. *'hou yu*, as a second act; *hsien*, in the preceding clause, marking the first.

舵 5. *to*, the rudder; *kung*, here, the operative, *q.d.* the workman of the rudder, the sailing master.

捆 6. *k'un*, the classical form of the same character written with the 120th Radical. See the Numerative *k'uên*, Colloquial Series, Part VIII.

鑿 7. *tso*, (colloquial *tsao*²,) properly a chisel; to strike with one; *tso*, so struck that *ch'ên*, she sank.

辨認 8. *pienjên*, discriminatingly to recognise.

作線 9. *tso hsien*, to play the clue, to act as a spy.

告以 10. *kao i*, the classical construction before explained; *q.d. kao*, he addressing, *i*, used the following words, namely, &c.

佘 11. *Shê*, a Chinese surname; *Shê Shan*, certain islands north of the mouth of the Yang-tzŭ; ground which, by the *ch'ien i chang ch'êng*, the rules considered some time back, *sc.* the treaty of 1842, was not open to foreign shipping. This applied to merchant vessels, but the right of men-of-war to visit all waters was maintained by the British Minister.

總 12. *tsung*, throughout, or, meeting all arguments, *i*, employed [the following words, or proposition]; since it is a British ship, if [I] do not desire a British ship of war to pursue [and bring her] back, *tsê*, then [I, as] consul in charge of the trade, truly *wu*, have not, *i*, that which I may use, = wherewithal, *tui*, to face, *chung 'hua* China.

華 13. *'hua*, in the earliest place in which it is found, of the lustre of moral cultivation: *chung 'hua*, China, central and civilised, as opposed to *wai i*, outer and barbarian. Of *i*, barbarian, more in its place.

即 14. *chi*, and so; thereupon, in time and logical, sequence.

寅 15. *yin*, the 3rd of the twelve two-hour periods of the Chinese day; 3 to 5 A. M. See Appendix.

自派 16. *tzŭ p'ai*, of his own authority detached the war vessel *ch'u k'ou erh chu*, to go out of the port and go. Note the *erh*.

到 17. *tao*; note *teng ch'ing*, these particulars, *tao*, reaching, me the governor-general, *hsiang ying*, it is my duty to you the person addressed, *tzŭ-'hui*, to communicate them. Note the same construction below, where *tao* is reinforced by *chun tz'ŭ*, having received this.

認眞 18. *jên chên*, to recognise the truth: to be zealous in the cause of.

一帶 19. *i tai*, literally, the whole belt or line; the neighbourhood, *hsi*, being.

帆 20. *fan*, sail; *'hui fan*, to sail back. Note the *hsing wu*, please do not, of polite supplication; *q.d.* pray desire the ship to be so good as not to sail into the northern waters, *chih*, and cause, = as by so doing she will cause, *pu fu*, non-conformity with, *ch'êng yo*, the made treaty, the treaty in force.

營 21. *ying*, a camp; of land forces, what we should call a battalion; of the navy, a command of about equal importance: *kai kuan ko ying*, the several commands whose business it is to look after [those seas].

務獲 22. *wu 'huo*: the point should be after *'huo*, not before *wu*. Construe *tao ch'uan*, pirate ship, as the object of *pan li*; *q.d.* the piracy committing pirate ship, [government] must *yu*, by the hand of, or, leaving it to, the Chinese naval command whom it concerns, send ships *chui pu*, to pursue, and *wu 'huo*, positively to seize, and *an yo*, according to treaty, *pan-li*, deal with.

暑 23. *shu*, heat; *shu ch'i*, blessings of summer.

茂 24. *mao*, of luxuriant vegetation; *chi*, collected together.

PAPER 12.

前任 1. *ch'ien jên*, formerly holding a post; = late or ex. Note the precedence of these officials. The second from the proper left is the highest of the four; the one on his proper right, the next; the extreme left, third; the extreme right, lowest of the four.

案 2. *an*; see Paper 3, note 3; *q.d.* referring to the records, [we find that we have] *chun*, received.

總兵 3. *tsung-ping*, general of division. See Appendix.

屯 4. *t'un*, amongst other meanings, to assemble, *t'un ping*, a garrison, a military colony; *Chou Shan so t'un 'kuan ping*, the government troops assembled at, garrisoning, Junk Island, = Chusan.

閏 5. *jun*, intercalary; the epithet of the moon introduced by the Chinese twice in every five lunar years.

登 6. *têng*, to ascend *têng chuan*, to go on board ship.

遺 7. *i*, properly to bequeath: here simply, to eave behind.

棧 8. *chan*, properly, a mat-shed; commonly, as here, a store. Construe *ping* and *chan* as separately attributive of *fang*; *ping-fang*, barracks, *chan-fang*, store houses.

院 9. *yüan*, colloquially, any enclosed court; specially used, as here, of hospitals.

驗 10. *yen*, to examine with a view to identifying; *e.g.* goods, a corpse, &c.; *yen shou*, to take over.

抵 11. *ti*, properly, to hustle, to butt; very commonly, to arrive at; *ch'ien-ti*, proceeded to.

寓 12. *yü*, originally, to lodge; *yü so*, a temporary abiding place; whence *t'ung wang*, they went with, the Brigadier.

逐 13. *chu*, properly, to drive out; hence, (apparently) to eject in turn; *chu i*, one by one; *tien*, spotting, *q.d.* pricking off on a roll, *chiao*, handed over.

屬 14. *shu*, here, the verb *to be;* the houses all were *chêng-ch'i*, complete, or in good order.

垣 15. *yüan*, originally, a low wall; now very common of a city wall; here, undistinguishable from *ch'iang;* they were *ping wu*, not at all, *ch'ai tung*, broken or disturbed.

k' 恪 16. *ch'io*, reverent, devout.

惇 17. *tun*, substantial; here with *ch'ung* making a verb governing *hsin-i;* the Brigadier had shewn his desire devoutly to observe the treaty, and to give substance and eminence to those virtues.

信義 18. *hsin i*, good faith and justice; *i*, here, that which accords with the rule of right.

欽佩 19. *ch'in pe'i;* see above Paper 1, notes 1 and 9; *p'ei*, here = the colloquial *p'ei-fu*, attachment to, confidence in, one whose conduct we approve; *ch'in p'ei*, the respectful feeling, (towards the Brigadier) is what the writers *pu shêng*, are not equal to, expressing.

臻 20. *chên*, to arrive at, come to; may ten thousand bessings, all happiness, as the clouds for density, come to you.

御 21. *yü*, originally, to drive; more recently, applied to acts of the emperor; *yü ch'ien* = before the presence, the prefix of the title of certain high officers. See Appendix.

侍衛 22. *shih wei*, the body-guard of the Emperor; *shih*, to stand by the side of and assist; *wei*, to surround and protect.

駐 23. *chu*, properly, of a horse's standing still; *cha*, properly, to stick or stab; its present sense probably taken from the planting of the spear when cavalry halt; *chu cha*, to be stationed at.

懇 24. *k'ên*, earnest, sincere; here for the first syllable of Campbell, senior lieutenant-colonel of H. M. 98th Regiment, who died Lord Clyde.

Paper 13.

圖 1. *t'u*, to draw a plan, the plan drawn; here a map. Note the numerative *fêng*, following the noun.

涉 2. *shê*, properly, to walk into water; hence, to come in contact with, to have relation to; *chiao*, interchange; the *hsin-ch'ang kung shih*, ordinary public business in which *ko kuo*, the different nations, *chiao shê*, are [with China] concerned, all pass through the governor's *tai-pan*, vicarious settlement, *tai hsing*, vicarious expedition [of despatches].

捷 3. *chieh*, first, fierce; then, victorious; then, rapid in accomplishment; *chieh pien*, the convenience of quickness. Note the form *i kuei*, = either, in order that things may be quickly done, or, thereby will they be.

創 4. *ch'uang*, properly, to cut; later, to begin to invent; Cf. *entamer; shih*, the affair, *kuan* is related to, is, *ch'u ch'uang*, a novelty.

擅 5. *shan*, to take to oneself; *chuan*, individual; *shan chuan*, to arrogate independent action.

弁 6. *pien*, originally, a cap; in modern official writings, a military officer. Note *chiang*, to take = with, *ko chien*, the several articles, namely, the despatch and plan; *ch'ih*, to go quickly, *sung*, to carry.

轅 7. *yüan*, properly, the axle; thence, a carriage; *hsing yüan*, the official residence, house or tent, of a high authority *en route* within his jurisdiction; out of it he would lodge in a *kung kuan*.

如何 8. *ju 'ho;* note the ellipsis; he will receive it and *cho*, consider, *pan*, the course to pursue; *ssŭ*, wait until, = as soon as, [he *cho-ting*, decides] *pan-li ju 'ho*, how to proceed with it, *tzŭ*, of course, *tang*, it will be right that, *yu*, by, him there should be additionally prepared a despatch to communicate [his decision to you] in reply.

Paper 14.

功 1. *kung*, exertion in the public service; *chi* is a synonym of *kung*. They should not be strung together as they are in this passage, which is an extract from a badly rendered English despatch; *lao chi* might be used, but the text would then require some additions.

奏 2. *tsou* to represent *wên* to the hearing of the emperor. See Appendix.

粘 3. *nien*, to paste to; here of the enclosure pasted, as is usual, to the despatch enclosing it.

諸 4. [illegible], all, [illegible] that which [illegible] *hsü*, that which [illegible] with either popular feeling or the rule of right in general.

分 5. [illegible], duty, that which it [illegible] to do.

譽 6. *yü*, to praise greatly; *kuo ch'êng*, he is in excess the subject of [illegible] praise, [illegible] exceeds it, [illegible].

腆 7. [illegible] very great sincerity. Note [illegible] adverbially at the beginning of the clause.

慰 8. *wei*, to cause peace to the mind; hence often, to console; the writers [illegible] deeply [illegible] and [illegible] comfort.

佳 9. [illegible] increase.

Paper 15.

渡 1. [illegible] passage boats running between [illegible] the provincial capital, and [illegible].

控 2. *k'ung*, to accuse.

番禺 3. *P'an-yü*, [illegible] of the two *hsien*, districts, on the confines of which the city of Canton stands.

工書 4. [illegible] The [illegible] has within it six departments corresponding in name and business to the [illegible], the six great departments of state which we call Boards.

需 5. *hsü*, originally, the impossibility of advancing because of rain; hence, pressure of any necessity: [illegible], necessary, obligatory; [illegible].

封鎖 6. *fêng so*, had put the official band on their hatches; *so*, not in its literal sense of *to lock*. Note the [illegible] of the passage, [illegible] ing the subject of the despatch.

去後 7. [illegible] issued, despatched [illegible] to aid in marking the change of time in the following [illegible] to *ch'a fu*, make enquiry and report in reply,—after the [illegible].

覆 8. *fu*, [illegible] but very common, as here,=*fu* in *ch'a fu*.

偷渡 9. [illegible] goods carried, which [illegible] private [illegible] boats, [illegible] the [illegible] having been

kung chü, by common consent nominated or recommended. [illegible] officially to undertake the collection of the duties on these three boats, the magistrate [illegible], first in the case of one, then in that of another, [illegible] to [illegible] bonds, of the shop-keepers naming these agents.

詳 10. [illegible], properly, to investigate; later, a full report; preferred, as here, to [illegible] or to *pao*, where a subordinate's report to a superior is spoken of: [illegible], he applied, to the proper superior, *chi*=*fa chi*, to issue, *chao*=*chih-chao*, a certificate or license, *k'ai pai*, [that would enable the boats] to commence running; or, narratively, the boats, on issue of the license, did begin running.

嗣 11. *ssŭ*; note the changes of the time marked by [illegible] continuously in the second instance.

訊 12. *hsün*; note the construction; *hsün*, investigating, [illegible] *kung*, in the evidence of the prisoner, *jên*, his admission that.

招牌 13. [illegible], invitation boards: the signs of the firms specified: which commenced to run boats from [illegible] *Ma t'ou*, the Emperor's Wharf, a wharf so named at Canton.

私渡 14. *ssŭ tu*, unlicensed running, *shu shih*, undoubtedly was, true enough. The force of *shu shih* is given in the translation by emphasising [illegible].

具限 15. [illegible], to prepare a bond; [illegible], to prescribe a term of time; but because as yet [the magistrate] *wei chü* was not yet in possession of, *ti chü kung chieh*, declaration and bond prepared and tendered,= the English [illegible] translation.

循 16. [illegible], to follow: [illegible], the being obliged to take out a bond for the administration of the duties, *hsi*, was, *pan-li*, a method of procedure, *hsün chao*, in accordance with, *hsiang chang*, a heretofore existing regulation.

保鄰 17. *pao lin*; *pao*=*ti-pao*, the constable or headborough of the locality; *lin*=*chieh-lin*, street neighbours, [illegible] adjoining cottages; [illegible] shops in general, and [illegible] families, not being in shops.

良民 18. [illegible] *shih*, solid, substantial, *liang-min*, people of good character, [illegible], voluntary bond. The opposite of *yin shih* is *'han k'u*, indigent.

奸 19. [illegible], fraudulent, treacherous; [illegible] with [illegible], as here, [illegible].

霸 20. [illegible], properly, to [illegible] the land; [illegible] monopolise shipment of cargoes.

侵 21. *ch'in*, to encroach upon ; *ch'in-t'un*, specially, to appropriate money or profit, unfairly.

弊 22. *pi*, vice ; an abuse. Note *erh shê* responding to *pên wei*, originally with a view to, *chi-ch'a*, looking up *têng pi*, the abuses enumerated, *erh shê*, therefore instituted.

莠 23. *yu*, weeds ; *liang*, the good people, and *yu*, the bad, are not easily distinguished.

況 24. *k'uang*, much ; the more. Construe *k'uang*, moreover. Hong-kong *ti ch'u*, being ground situated in, the outer waters, *erh*, and on the other hand, the passage boat [people] *hsi*, being, inner land people, *i*, because that, among the Chinese [who thus] engross the carriage of foreigners' merchandise, the good and evil are hard to distinguish, *yu wei pien*, it is most inexpedient, or it is even more inexpedient, etc.

漫 25. *man*, to overspread, break bounds as water, here = unrestrainedly, without caution ; *wu*, to have no, *chi ch'a*, surveillance, *chih*, to cause, = the result of which would be *tzŭ*, an ebullition of, *liu pi*, flowing = spreading abuses.

慮 26. *lü*, to think of before hand ; to be anxious, apprehensive ; they apprehending that they would be *ping*, together with the rest, *chiu*, tried. They first *ping wu*, without at all, following the *an*, precedent, of the others, *chê* unauthorisedly ran boats ; *chin*, at a later date, dreading complication, *fu*, as a second offence, they *man-ping*, misrepresented *sc.* all between *i* and *têng ch'ing*.

巡理處 27. *hsün li ch'u*, the term by which the chief police court of Hong-kong was known when the colony was established.

狡詐 28. *chiao cha*, artful and deceitful.

詢 29. *hsün*, properly, to consider together; officially to look into.

確 30. *ch'io*, securely fixed ; the truth *q.d.* the bottom of any problem ; *ch'a hsün*, so to investigate the case as to *ming ch'io*, get an intelligible and sound view of it ; *i*, that so, *fang*, we may stave off, *pi 'hun*, = *tso pi*, the doing of wrong, *mêng 'hun*, blindfolding.

約束 31. *yo shu*, to control ; *yo*, to bind as a faggot : *shu*, to gird as with a sash.

庶 32. *shu*, properly, plurality, multitude ; hence, chance ; hence, probability : constantly used, as here, to qualify the force of the verb following it ; = somewhat, more or less, it may be hoped, etc. Construe : If they will not take out licenses, they must not run unlicensed boats ; [in the license system] more or less, the authorities have a means of surveillances ; [when this is available, the fact that] these boats *yi*, also, (or, on their part,) dare not by monopoly and encroachment, *wei 'hai*, damage, *shang lü*, merchants, truly [is this, that] *yü*, in the case of, as regards, the two communities, *liang yu*, both have, *p'i-yi*, advantage:—*lü*, properly, a banner ; thence, the force under it : thence a multitude ; *shang lü*, a mercantile community : *yi*, properly, to receive advantage.

PAPER 16.

軍門 1. *chün-mên*, applied in correspondence to an officer of the rank of *t'i-tu*, commander-in-chief of the forces in a province, either by himself or others. See note 21.

諗 2. *shên*, properly, to examine critically ; here to be informed ; he learns with pleasure that, Sir John Davis having gone *nan yang* (not *nan hsiang*) to the southern sea, *sc.* to Cochin China, &c. Note *so yu* reinforced by *hsi*, all.

飾 3. *shih*, properly, to repair by additions ; in certain combinations, to exaggerate. It has something of this sense here. Construe: *ping*, also, the sincere friendliness, and the praiseful exaggeration of exuberant affection, of which I *ch'êng*, am the subject, *liang ch'ieh*, very incisively, *hsin chuan*, have heart-sealed me, impressed me. Note *liang* as an intensive ; *chuan*, anciently, one of eight kinds of writing.

處 4. *ch'u* ; here, *ch'u*³, to manage ; not *ch'u*⁴, a place.

懷 5. *'huai*, the bosom, to hold in it ; *wei 'huai*, to hold in the bosom, *tun mu*, sincere friendliness.

傾洽 6. *ch'ing ~~chia~~*, thorough sympathy with, agreement with ; *ch'ing*, to turn over ; *ch'ing hsin*, in a like construction, all the heart ; *chia*, to mingle, hsia unite, accord with exactly. Note *hsiang* reciprocal.

衷 7. *chung*, inner garments ; hence, within ; hence, the heart ; *'huo chung*, in a pacific spirit, *shang*, consult, and *pan* take action.

梳了林 8. *shu-ya-lin*, in Canton pronounced *sho-a-lum*, for Shah Allum, a ship's name.

膽 9. *tan*, liver = courage ; *tan kan*, audacious.

駕 10. *chia*, to ride as in a carriage, *t'ing*, a boat ; *ssŭ*, violence unrestrained ; here, intensifying the force of verb *chieh*, to rob ; as we say a flagrant act, &c.

拒 11. *chü*, to repel: but specially of lawlessly resisting, either an official, or, as here, *shih chu*, the person who was proprietor in the case.

法紀 12. *fa chi*, the laws, *lit.* the record of the laws *kan*, properly, to offend against; *ta kan* greatly offending, great offence. Treat *i* as because of, governing the whole sentence to *fa chi;* because of the thieves daring by the acts named to gravely to violate the law, [and so] *shih kan*, truly meriting, *t'ung 'hên*, odium, I sent orders to *ying*, the camps,—the military, and *hsien*, the districts — the civil, authorities.

緝 13. *chi*, to link; hence, to succeed; hence, to continue working round; hence, to pursue as thieves, &c.; *yen chi*, to be vigilant in pursuit. Observe *sui* [illegible] by-and-bye.

案犯 14. *an fan*, criminals in the case, Wu A lin and others, nine in all.

贓 15. *t'sang*, properly, to conceal; *t'sang* [illegible], booty. Observe *ch'i ch'u*, to find out, to discover; and below *ch'i* [illegible], to conceive, be the author of a design.

諱 16. *hui*, to be silent about, *e.g.* names of the dead; *pu* [illegible] without reservation; they also *kung ch'u*, divulged, the [illegible], not yet captured, *huo t'ung*, accomplice gang — accomplices.

確審 17. *ch'io shên*, to the bottom to enquire; the *wên kuan*, interrogating officer, who was [illegible], sent, would have them beaten or tortured if they did not confess.

逸 18. *yi*, properly, to transgress; to let slip; *yi fan*, malefactors at large. Observe that he *i mien*, at one and the same time, gives orders for their capture, [insisting on it that the authorities] *wu hao*, must take them, and *ping*, together with the rest, *ch'u*, try them.

定案 19. *ting an*, to close; [illegible], the moment that, [the courts] [illegible], have completed the trial, *ting an*, and given an award, *tang*, as in duty bound, he will again prepare a despatch *chao chih*, to communicate [the fact for the British minister's] information.

蕃釐茂介 20. *fan li mao chieh*; of luxuriant growth of blessings an abounding extent; *fan*, vegetation in abundance; *hsi* or *li*, happiness, advantages; *mao*, beauty; *chieh*, great, extensive.

陸 21. *lu*, properly high, but, here, signifying or indicating dry land; the *lu-lu t'i-tu* is the general officer who commands the Chinese (not the Manchu) land force of a whole province. The admiral is the [illegible]. The last [illegible]

Tai, a Chinese surname, represents the first syllable of General D'Aguilars' surname.

PAPER 17.

盧 1. *Lu*, the surname of the governor-general of Hu Kuang. See Appendix. His name was K'uen.

移咨 2. *i tzŭ*, a form of communication between equals, civil and military; *i*, in the sense of moving horizontally; *tzŭ*, to consider with, also, to enquire.

抵 3. *ti*, see Paper 12, note 11; *hsing ti* came to, arrived at.

途次 4. *t'u tz'ŭ*, halting [illegible]; *t'u*, a road; *tz'ŭ*, amongst other meanings, anciently, a hut, a tent.

呈控 5. *ch'êng k'ung*, by petition complained; *ch'êng*, originally, [illegible]; after passing through other uses, to expose, or to be apparent; in official language, a petition, or to set forth in one; *k'ung*, to rein in; how it comes to mean to accuse is not explained.

棍 6. *kun*, a post; *kuang kun*, a smooth pole, one on which there is nothing to lay hold of; a common expression, colloquially, for a bad character.

誤 7. *wu*, also written vulgarly with the 61st Radical, to mistake; the evil intention is shewn lower down by [illegible]. The word *wu* must be differently translated according to the text in which it is found.

矇 8. *mêng*, the faint light of the setting moon; [illegible], passed him off as, made him out to be, what he was not.

斃 9. *pi*, originally, to fall prostrate; to shoot dead, or otherwise kill; used of death in general, but specially of violent death.

纏逼自刎 10. *chi pi tzŭ wên;* her son [going to the yamên] *yu*, in the second place, *ling shih*, to receive the corpse, [the yamên people] detained, *lit.* haltered, him, and *pi*, coerced, (possibly tortured) him so that *tzŭ wên*, he himself cut his throat. Note the connection of time sustained by *chi* at the beginning of the clause. Do not translate *chi*.

擬 11. *ni*, properly, to consider an issue; see Paper 7, note 6; *i chieh*, to close to case by a decision. Note the position of [illegible], the auxiliary of past time, before [illegible], the prefect, subject of the verb *wei*, to depute; also *yi*, still, responding to [illegible], although.

復 12. [illegible], again, in another case. Note the [illegible] at the conclusion of each [illegible]. Translate by [illegible]

伊 13. *i*, he, a classical pronoun of the third person.

傭 14. *yung*, originally, to be worth, hence to serve for wages; *yung kung* served as a *jan chiang*, journeyman in a dye-house.

償 15. *ch'ang*, to pay back the worth of.

故 16. *ku*, a cause, to cause; the past; *ku fu*, her late husband.

拖 17. *t'o*, in the sense of to lead on: *t'o ch'ien*, to continue to owe.

催 18. *ts'ui*, to urge, to press on. The creditor *ts'ui pi*, was pressing *shên chin*, very pressingly; *wu hsiang*, there were no items = funds, *ti huan*, to replace, *ch'ien chai*, the debt. Note [illegible], to stand for; *chai*, to owe money.

契 19. *ch'i*, to bind; a bond or written obligation. Note *lien* after *tan-chang* as a conjunction; *san ming k'ou*, three parties male and female; *i ping*, one and all, papers and persons, he forwards to the governor, whom he *wei fan*, troubles, &c.

南撫 20. *nan fu* = *Hu Nan hsün-fu*, the governor of the province of Hu Nan.

Paper 18.

被屈 1. *pei c'hü*, literally, to be subjected all to bending, oppressed. Note the elliptical construction; the subject being the petitioner.

病故 2. *ping ku*, died of sickness: died a natural death.

邑 3. *yi*, classically used for various sections of territory, here = the modern *hsien* district.

碑 4. *pei*, a stone monument, *chi*, the writing upon it.

誣 5. *wu*, to misrepresent, but maliciously; were it without evil intention, *wu* 17, 7, would be used.

墾 6. *k'ên*, to commence the tillage of ground: *k'ên*, cultivating, *chan*, usurping, *ch'i*, to bestride = overstep boundaries of, *tsung*, a grave.

曾 7. *ts'êng*, here an auxiliary of past time. Construe, *ch'a*, I find that, Lin Ch'ao-yang some time ago accusing, &c., &c., *ts'êng ching chü ch'eng*, prepared a petition; I, *tang*, at the time, *chih ch'ing*, holding the facts, *ching i-tzŭ*, communicated with you.

造 8. *tsao*, here, a party in a case; the *yüan kao*, plaintiff, and *pei kao*, defendant are the *liang tsao*, two parties.

綦 9. *chi*, very, extremely.

究 10. *chiu*, to search, to try: = after all: *tan*, but, be it that a man's death is most serious, *erh*, and, on the other hand, that a malicious charge is also not *ch'ing chü*, a light proceeding, *chiu*, still, *hsi*, it is the fact that *ko chih*, each holds fast to, *i tzu*, one = a distinct statement; — implying that the case may not be so bad as it looks.

Paper 19.

胥 1. *hsü*, originally, a crab's claws; the class of clerk commonly known as a *shu pan;* the expression *ting hsin*, like *giving ear to*, is generally used in a bad sense.

酷 2. *k'u*, originally, strength as of wine; later = *nio*, tyrannical.

病 3. *ping*, here a verb: *k'u nio*, with tyranny, he *ping* afflicted, the people.

浮 4. *fou*, properly, floating, here = overflowing, = excessive: *fou shou*, excessive receipt of taxes.

漕 5. *ts'ao*, to carry grain by water; *ts'ao liang*, the grain tax levied in kind, or, on occasion, in money.

訟 6. *sung*, properly, to quarrel; to litigate; litigation; *t'ing sung*, hearing cases.

先 7. *hsien*, first one, *'hou*, then the other.

訐 8. *chieh*, properly, to find fault with: *kung chieh*, officially, to accuse a superior, here the *pên kuan*, one's own jurisdiction's prefect and magistrate.

質 9. *chih*, to be opposite to, set against; hence, a hostage; here to be confronted with. If the manuscript from which the text was copied were correct, Lu K'uen, as *chih chai*, appears to have been relieved of his duties as governor general. He accordingly writes to that officer *ch'ih*, to desire [the proper authority], *ch'uan*, to summon, these people], *pei*, to serve as, *chih*, witnesses; *yu hsi*, he farthermore hopes, &c.

PAPER 20.

鑑 1. *tu*, properly, a weevil: [illegible], grain [illegible], extortioners in the grain-tax department, who had [illegible], hooked on to, the [illegible], people of the [illegible], private servants of the [illegible], and with them were levying *tsao fei*, grain-tax fees.

鋒 2. [illegible], properly written with the 61st Radical, not as here, with the 61st, originally, to frighten; here, to influence unfairly.

銜 3. *hsien*, one's official title: originally the reins; thence, the ornaments upon them. Of [illegible] of office. The man had, by purchase or otherwise, [illegible], the official title of [illegible], sub-prefect of a [illegible]. See Appendix.

斥 4. *ch'ih* properly, to strike as with the fist; to drive away: [illegible] deprivation of rank or dismissal of an official subordinate by a higher; not used of the Emperor's act. This man's titulary rank was [illegible], and his [illegible], kept in custody, *chih pi*, caused death.

徵 5. *cheng*, officially, to levy taxes: [illegible], levied in [illegible], and [illegible], the magistrate, *ya*, to imprison, and [illegible], to pursue.

掘 6. *chüeh*, to dig; by digging, [illegible], they destroyed, *[illegible]*, either a field with the crop [illegible], or a field liable to pay taxes.

載 7. *tsai*, here, a year. The case had been [illegible], hanging, for seven years.

經管 8. *ching kuan*, to be in charge of as an agent; as we say the money [illegible] his hands.

盈餘 9. *ying*, full; hence, overflowing; [illegible], the overplus he would gain by [illegible], excessive levy.

比 10. *pi*, used as here, of fixing terms within which money must be paid, [illegible] arrested, &c. The agents concerned are punished as each recurring term expires, unless their obligation is satisfied: [illegible], with tyrannous punishments, [illegible] stated intervals, [illegible], to pursue, to recover.

監生 11. *chien sheng*, graduates by grace or purchase; [illegible] *Kuo Tzŭ Chien*, a college in Peking, in theory national, for the benefit of graduates who belong to the provinces, but whom [illegible] to [illegible] practically [illegible] in the provinces are generally [illegible] by purchase.

恃 12. *shih*, relying on, taking advantage of, *chin*, properly the flap over the breast of the Chinese upper garment; here, specially, the gown of a graduate: they availed themselves of their status, [illegible], to lay hands on, to embezzle, [illegible], the land-tax, and [illegible], the grain tax. See below, *chin kun*, col. 8, scoundrels wearing the graduate's gown.

捉 13. *cho*, to arrest: they arrested him [illegible], with bars, [illegible], prevented his egress,—imprisoned him.

券 14. *ch'üan*, anciently, a bond: [illegible] *chü*, a certificate.

估 15. *ku*, to estimate the cost of; [illegible], too lightly estimated, [illegible], the property taken from complainant; because, had it been above a certain value, he was liable to a graver denunciation to the Throne.

延 16. *yen*, [illegible], as here, of long duration.

蝕 17. *shih*, to eat [illegible], [illegible] *shih*, [illegible]: [illegible] encroaching, [illegible], devouring; [illegible], indicates gradual encroachment.

遣 18. *ch'ien*, here, to send one [illegible], carrying in his breast a petition: the party, having some rank, no matter how small, sends his proxy, [illegible].

折 19. *che*, to break or snap off: but here, as often, of the [illegible] of kind and money value: the [illegible], otherwise the *tsao tsung*, head of the district grain tax-gatherers, [illegible], over-assessed the amount of grain, and [illegible], extorted, [illegible] *hsi*, equivalent in money.

訛 20. *[illegible]*, false [illegible] falsely claimed, [illegible], money.

翻 21. *fan*, here, in the sense of *going back* from former acceptance of a decision.

司道 22. [illegible], the [illegible] commissioner of justice in criminal cases; *tao* = [illegible], the intendant of the [illegible] in which complainants resided. They had petitioned their [illegible], but not the [illegible], to whom accordingly an instruction is sent.

就近 23. *chiu chin*, properly, near at hand, but here [illegible], those in whose jurisdiction the [illegible] had been committed, and who consequently stand *in immediate relation* to the parties.

詳 24. *hsiang*, here to report [illegible]

NOTES ON PART II. SEMI-OFFICIAL NOTES.

往來信函 (Title of Part II,) *wang-lai-hsin-'han*, notes coming and going, private or semi-official correspondence; *'han*, originally the tongue; later, a note in its envelope, *q.d.* says a Chinese, as the tongue in the mouth.

Paper 21.

啟 1. *ch'i*, properly, to open; hence, to begin; *fu ch'i chê*, that which I have to state in reply. The clause remains pendent, like the *wei chao-'hui shih*.

榮 2. *jung*, literally, a fine growth of wood, in a single tree or many; here = honor, excellency, &c.; *hsüan*, originally, a banner waved to direct or recal troops; hence, to turn round; *pu jih*, in no time, *jung hsüan*, your honor will return home.

枉 3. *wang*, to bend forcibly or unduly *chia*, properly, a horse in shafts; hence, to drive one; hence a carriage; the writer *wang*, unfairly to you, turns your carriage, puts you to the trouble of coming, *kuan*, (not commonly so used) to the *yamên*, of Foreign Affairs.

屆 4. *chieh*, to arrive at; *chieh shih*, at the time.

拱 5. *kung*, to join the hands and raise them in salutation *à la Chinoise*; *kung 'hou*, I shall respectfully await you.

具 6. *chü*, to prepare; the name of the writer is separately prepared, = written on what we call a Chinese card. This accompanies the note.

Paper 22.

讀 1. *tu*, to read, *chieh tu*, I have received and read *lai 'han*, your note; *pei* = *tsu*, sufficiently, completely, *hsi*, I know.

恙 2. *yang*, sorrow; hence, sickness; *pao yang*, to have sickness in the person.

痊 3. *ch'üan*, recovery from sickness; *ta* entire.

致 4. *chih*, originally, as here, to send; *ping lao*, I have also troubled you, = you have been so good as in a special note *chih 'hou*, to send salutations.

銘泐 5. *ming lê*, engraved; *ming*, to cut words upon metal; *lê*, upon stone, properly, as by the wearing of water; *ming lê*, of the feelings only.

漸 6. *chien*, gradual; hence, to begin; hence, to become.

攝 7. *shê*, originally, to draw up the dress; thence, to draw it close about one; to put or keep in good order; *chu*, in every way, *wei*, I think = hope, *chên shê*, you will take care of [your person as a] pearl, (a classical form,) passing and repassing.

過從 8. *kuo ts'ung*, nearly = *lai wang*.

形迹 9. *hsing chi*, appearance and traces, here = forms; *chin k'o*, completely is it right, that we should not *chü*, keep fast hold of, formalities.

介 10. *chieh*, here = the same character with the 140th Radical; properly a mustard-seed; *ch'ieh*, intensive, extremely; *wu*, let there not be *chieh i*, a particle of thought. Note that *wu*, between equals should be 弗 *fu*; but that the former which is properly the imperative of a superior, has come to be used more commonly.

患 11. *'huan*, to grieve; hence to suffer from sickness. Observe *tsai*, used to introduce the second paragraph.

微痾 12. *wei*, originally, to go secretly: generally, subtle, minute; *o* or *wo*, sickness; *wei o*, slight indisposition.

用 13. *yung* = *i*, governing the object; because I *ch'êng*, am the subject of *ch'ih chi*, teeth reaching = your observation, I, *ping*, at the same time, *yung*, employing [the fact of my recovery], *fu ch'ên*, supplementarily make a statement.

勛 14. *hsün*, ancient form of 勳 *hsün*, properly, merit; *q.d.* I wish you the happiness your official merits deserve, = promotion.

Paper 23.

逕 1. *ching*, a foot-path; hence, a short cut; hence, straightway, at once.

送行 2. *sung hsing*, to attend me on my journey, see me off.

徵 3. *chêng*, here = 證, to attest, bear [illegible] to; *tsu chêng*, fully shews.

拳 4. *ch'üan*, properly, the hand clenched: hence, the feeling of love or gratitude; *yün i*, your friendliness lofty as the clouds, [illegible], your love abounding.

曷 5. *'ho*, how much, how great? *shêng*, properly, to lift, hence, to be able to bear; *'ho shêng*, how should I bear, *hsin*, the joy; [illegible], emotion, here, gratitude.

訓 6. *hsün*, instruction; here, as the elevation of the word above the column shews, imperial instructions.

邇 7. *erh*, near: *ch'i ch'êng* commencement of his journey, *tsai erh*, is near.

冗 8. *jung*, properly written with the 40th Radical, scattered, at random; *chu wu*, plurality of business; *fan*, troublesome, *lit.* head-aching; *jung*, numerous and confused.

暇 9. *hsia*, leisure; *wei hsia*, he would have no time, *hsi t'an*, to talk going into details, *q.d.* for a quiet chat.

玉趾 10. *yü chih*, jewel steps, = your steps; too strong for an equal; originally applied to princes.

趨 11. *ch'ü*, to go: hence, to go quickly *tsai*, then, at that after time; *hsing*, here as often, an auxiliary of the active verb, not to *go*, but to *do*; *tsai hsing* will then do, *ch'ü fu*, going quickly to your legation.

暢 12. *ch'ang*, properly, to penetrate; hence, reaching to a distance, spacious; of the feelings, unrestrained: *ch'ang t'an*, chat at ease, *i ch'ieh*, the whole, = about every thing.

布 13. *pu*, properly, cloth; hence, to spread out; here, to make known; *lê tz'ŭ*, I write this, *pu hsieh*, to make known my thanks: *pu*, vulgarly written with the 9th Radical. See close of Paper 24.

PAPER 24.

邸 1. *ti*, properly, the residences of princes visiting the court, or about it; here, the office in the capital in which the papers intended for publication are *ch'ao*, copied; *ti ch'ao*, copies made in the capital, the Peking Gazette. See Appendix.

遷 2. *ch'ien*, to remove to; *jung ch'ien*, promoted to.

憲 3. *hsien*, properly, laws; used as we use *the authorities*; here, *tsung hsien*, specially, of the seniors in the *Tu Ch'a Yüan*, or Censorate.

賀 4. *'ho* properly, to give presents; to congratulate; *jung*, allow me, with your permission, when we meet to-morrow, *ching*, with reverence, [illegible], as in duty bound, [illegible] *'ho*, in person to congratulate you.

禧 5. *hsi*, properly, blessings; *yung*, employing [illegible] [this note] *'ho*, I congratulate you, on the *ching hsi*, joy of being promoted: *q.d.* I felicitate you a felicitation.

不盡 6. *pu chin*; there should be a stop before *pu*; the words refer to the whole note, which *pu chin*, does not exhaust, all I would say.

PAPER 25.

盥 1. *kuan*, properly, to wash the hands by pouring water over them: *kuan sung*, with washed hands to read; properly, a Buddhic expression.

歉 2. *ch'ien*, properly, empty for want of food; hence, insufficiency; here, of abilities.

縈 3. *yin*, to wrap round as with a cord, sash, &c.; *ts'an*, confusion [at your over praise and] *ch'ien*, [sense of my own] insufficiency, *chiao*, combinedly, *yin*, coiled round [my heart]. The English of the text might of course be varied in several ways.

用 4. *yung*, governing *tz'ŭ* understood, = using this, [illegible], which using, = wherefore.) [illegible], specially, *pu han*, I spread my matter in a note; *hsien*, before I meet you, = at once, to intimate my thanks.

罄 5. *ch'ing*, properly, the void in an empty vessel: hence, exhaustively; [illegible], the rest, *jung*, allow me, *wu*, when we meet, [illegible], to exhaust.

PAPER 26.

系 1. *hsi*, properly to bind, be bound to; here, of interest felt in another. Construe: Having heard that *shih*, the condition, of *wêi 'ho*, the indisposition, of the precious person of your honored principal wife, [illegible], is very serious, *lit.* so heavy as to sink, I am unequal

俘 to the excess of my anxiety. Note that [illegible] would be more correct than [illegible].

效 2. *hsiao*, properly to imitate: also, as here, to exert oneself. Construe: *wei 'hsi*, I know not, [illegible] *fou*, if it be or not, *yüan*, that she would choose, to take a foreign doctor's medicines: but if there be [illegible], place of desire, any wish, [illegible], to call in a doctor, or [illegible], to use medicines, it will be [illegible], greatly my duty, [illegible], to do my utmost on your behalf.

挂 3. *kua*, to hang, when, as here, of the feelings = *hsüan*. Construe: *chung*, within, *'huai*, cherishing, *kua nien*, anxious thoughts, *hsi*, I hope, *chi*, immediately, *yü fu*, that you will answer, This is what I hope. Note the redundancy, very common, of *shih wang* at the close, after *hsi* at the beginning, of the clause.

金安 4. *chin an*, the health or comfort of the honored person in question, *lit.* golden health, is almost too deferential between equals.

PAPER 27.

頃 1, *ch'ing*, properly, the head turned on one side, hence, the short time occupied in turning it; *ch'ing chieh*, I have just received.

諄 2. *chun*, properly, reiteration of something said; hence, its credibility = the sincerity of the speaker; *ya i chun chun*, the earnestness with which you insist on your courteous proposal, *ming k'o*, engraves itself, makes an impression, *wu ssŭ*, beyond compare.

垂 3. *chui*, properly, the edge of the floor, *q.d.* overhanging the steps: to hang; *ping chê*, the sick one's, estate, *i*, is already *chui wei*, one of hanging = falling danger.

呼 4. *'hu*, to emit breath; *hsi*, to draw it in; *'hu hsi*, to breathe; she hardly retains breathing.

餌 5. *êrh*, properly, a cake of flour; here of medicine in an edible form, as opposed to *yo*, drugs in draught. Construe: I fear it is not [a case] in which medicines can [do that in which men will] *chien hsiao*, perceive result; in other words, says a Chinese, *tz'ŭ tz'ŭ*, in this instance, *yo-êrh pu nêng chiao jên chien hsiao*.

而已 6. *êrh i*, and there an end: *i* = to stop; *êrh i*, classical for Only, all there is to do.

PAPER 28.

汛 1. *hsün*, properly to sprinkle; here, and commonly, a military station: *yen ho hsün*, guard stations along the bank of the river; the [illegible], are Manchu subalterns of the 1st grade in the Gendarmerie of Peking; *shou pei*, which we generally render captain, are officers of the 5th grade in the Chinese force, known as the *lü ying*. Those here mentioned, however, also belong to the Gendarmerie.

僉 2. *ch'ien*, all; *ch'ien ch'êng*, together stated, that articles *hsü yung*, required for the use of, the English *kung-kuan*. *chi*, counting, amounting to. Note that the carter Pai Ta is the subject, *la-yün*, the verb, *hsiang*, boxes, and *ch'ê*, carriages, the object: all words from *Ying Kuo* down being attributive of *hsiang* and *ch'ê*.

荷 3. *'ho*, properly, the lotus; anciently, to bear on the shoulder; here, and commonly, to be under an obligation. Note its relation to *hsi*; I hope that you will inform me; [if you do I] shall be obliged.

PAPER 29.

渠 1. *ch'ü*, a place where much water is lying. The *Kuang Ch'ü* Gate is popularly known as the *Sha Wo Mên*, Dust-heap Gate, pronounced, *Sha 'Huo Mên*.

呈驗 2. *ch'êng yen*, to present for identification, *chih chao* their passport.

詎 3. *ch'i*, how? = *ch'i liao*, how could one have expected, = but, nevertheless, however, &c.

竟 4. *ching*, originally, a pause in music; to come to the end; hence, at last, after all; but lawfully rendered as in my translation. It is very common when, as here, the proceeding is the very reverse of what is expected or what ought to be. Note *hsiang* = action towards, not to be translated.

揮 5. *'hui*, to brush away with violence; *'hui pien*, to brandish a whip.

毆 6. *ou*, to beat violently; *ou ta*, violently assailed; *ying*, hard = unyielding; *ying hsing* = try to stop them who might. Note how the process of time is marked by *yu*, *fu*, *ching*, &c., also note *hsiang*, of action towards as above.

始 7. *shih*, to begin, here = then; the guard stopping them, they then *chiang* = *pa*, taking, their carts, *chê 'hui*, turned them back; *chê*, to break off *q.d.* the onward course. The passage might with equal correctness be translated, It was not until the gate guard, finding that they had no passports, stopped them, that they turned their carts back.

邀 8. *yao*, to invite; *yao t'ung*, to invite to accompany.

寺 9. *ssŭ*, originally, an office, a court; later, a Buddhist monastery: the Kuan Yin Ssŭ here stands for the street in which it is.

鴻 10. *hung*, a wild swan; *e.g.* = great; *hung hsing*, great prosperity.

始據 11. *shih chü*, then, according to the by-these-three-men-delivered-up-the-three-travelling-passports-issued-by-the-Tien tsin-consul B, *hsi*, they were, your honored country's men C. D. E., three persons. The character representing E is omitted in the text by mistake.

現 12. *hsien*, would have been better 當 at the time the search was made.

乃 13. *nai*, a particle, sometimes = the verb substantive, sometimes, as here, a disjunctive conjunction. The gate people so acted because they dared not *shan tzŭ*, take on themselves, to let them go; *nai*, on the other hand, the foreigners' act, *pu ch'u*, not taking out their passports, *kei k'an*, and giving them to the guard to look at, *kung jan* openly, rushing in, truly went beyond both *ch'ing*, feeling, and *li*, principle of right. Translate *ch'ing-li*, as reason or right.

其 14. *ch'i*, the,—*ju ho*, in what manner,—*chiao chieh*, instruct and warn—'s places, we the writers, *ying*, must, are by duty obliged to, *yu*, leaves to, the minister addressed, himself *cho-to*, to deliberate and decide.

告以 15. *kao i*, addressing him he is to employ, *sc.* the proposition following down to *pu chiao*. The *i* following *chiao* = *i ch'i*, (= *i*, using these means, *ch'i*, we may hope that) = in order that [the act of the consul and those he speaks to] *fu*, will conform to, *t'iao-yo*, the treaty.

繳 16. *chiao*, originally, to hit a bird flying: officially, to hand back as a passport, certificate, or the like: *hsiao*, properly, to melt; here, to cancel.

戳 17. *ch'o*, properly, to stab with a weapon: a wooden stamp: *ch'o chi*, its impression.

註 18. *chu*, to explain, as in a commentary: to note; *chu ming*, to explain, by a note.

PAPER 30.

護 1. *hu*, properly, to discriminate; here = *pao-hu*, to give protection to; *chao* = *chih chao*.

致 2. *chih*, it might cause them *shêng*, to give birth to, *i-huo*, doubts.

挖 3. *wa*, to dig; here, to scrape a hole in the paper; *yi i*, it is also proper, *tai*, in your stead, *wei*, by doing, *wa*, scraping, and *pu*, supplying, *kêng chêng*, to change [the error to what is] right.

律 4. *lu*, law; *yi lu*, in the same manner, *chia kai*, applying so as to cover [the date], the *yin-hsin*, seal, of the Prefect of Shun T'ien Fu.

NOTES ON PART III. PETITIONS. PAPERS 31—32.

小民稟稿 (Title of Part III,) *hsiao min ping kao*, petitions or representations of the lower orders; *kao*, a draught, but here merely part of the compound word.

Paper 31.

廠 1. *ch'ang*, properly written without the 27th Radical; originally, of what was spacious; hence a large shed, or yard, in which work is done or materials housed. Construe, Têng A-su, and Ch'ên A-kuang, of the *ch'ang*, yard, or establishment, *chi*, the sign of which is I, concord [opened by] Lu; the surname of the founder of the business being retained, as it often is with us.

Note *hsieh pên*, blood capital, all one has to live on. Note the matter of the petition always epitomised between *wei* and *shih*.

乞 2. *ch'i*, implore; *ên*, [Your, Excellency of your] bounty, *lê*, exacting, *hsien*, a given time, *chui-'huan*, to recover [the money.]

竊 3. *ch'ieh*, properly, to steal, here, and elsewhere, a humble form of introducing a report or petition, *q.d.* furtively.

蟻等 4. *i têng*, ants, = we the petitioners; a form stated to be peculiar to southern petitions.

鑑 5. *chien*, a mirror; *ta jên*, Your Excellency, [with a clearness and far-seeingness like that of] a bright mirror suspended high.

洞 6. *t'ung*, the issuing of water from the earth; [illegible] penetrating: *t'ung* [illegible] with thorough know-[illegible] *min yüan* the p[illegible] wrongs.

嚴追 7. [illegible], with [illegible] to pursue; here [illegible] recovery of money.

蒙 8. *mêng* to thank; in petitions = to be honored by the decision of authority, whether favorable or not. Translate objectively, you have not done us the honor, favored us, &c.

似此 9. *ssŭ tz'ŭ*, in this wise, *wu ch'i*, there being no fixed term, *kuei k'uan*, for the returning items = repayment of the money.

宕蕩 10. *tang*, originally to pass; here = *tang* (see margin), in the sense of indefinite in space or [illegible].

[illegible] 11. [illegible] properly, the dewlap of oxen; here, [illegible] where [illegible] what term will there [illegible].

而 12. *erh hou* = *i hou*; *erh* pronounced in Cantonese (the dialect of the petitioner.) *i*, probably a mistake for 以.

切 13. *ch'ieh*, here, to press hard on; hunger and cold press hard on our bodies; *chai chang*, the bills we owe, *'huo po*, press us like fire.

遭 14. *tsao*, to encounter; here, that which we encounter; *ts'an tsao*, melancholy incidents, *mo chi*, that nothing can out-top.

叩 15. *k'ou*, properly, to enquire, ask; with *t'ou*, to knock the head performing obeisance: *ku*, therefore, *po*, are we constrained, *tsai k'ou*, again to implore your grace.

乞 16. *ch'i*, to request; requesting you, *lê*, to prescribe a term and compel the debtor *tso su*, to make haste, and according to the sum, *tien 'huan*, to make up the deficiency and repay the money.

俾 17. *pi*, to give; here = to cause, enable, = *that*; that we may avoid, be saved, *yen lêi*, the embarrassment of long delay; *tsê*, then, as a consequence, *kan*, our gratitude for *ta tê*, your Excellency's well doing, will be *yü wu yai*, in or at, no horizon, = infinite.

沾 18. *chan*, steeped in your favor, *ch'ieh fu*, in haste we repair to.

臺 19. *t'ai*, a terrace, here = the court in which the officers hear cases, = your worshipful presence.

施 20. *shih*, among many other meanings, graciously to accord; *shih hsing*, empower the applicant to act, is a form common also at the end of despatches between equals. It is a mere courteous formality that need not be translated.

Paper 32.

庶能 1. *shu nêng*, that to a certain extent we may be able, *tan-pao*, when securing, = as securities, *wu wu*, not to come to grief. Note *tan*, to bear on the shoulder, = to undertake; *pao*, to secure.

包辦 2. *pao pan*, including all management, contracting for the whole of a job.

成 3. *ch'êng*, a tenth part; but here, a proportion, according to the number of proportions *completed* of the work.

陸續 4. *lu* with *hsü*, continuing seriatim; as the work proceeded, the contractor was *lu-hsü*, at regular intervals, *shou-ch'ü*, to receive, his money; he has

received so much, besides which [the firm engaging him] *ts'un hsia*, retains a balance of so much. Translate *ts'un hsia*, there remains.

敷 5. *fu*, properly, to spread; here, to make up, to suffice.

招約 6. *chao yo*, sought for, and invited or engaged.

竣 7. *ch'un*, originally, to stop; commonly as here, to complete; *hsien*, there was assigned a term of six *li pai*, weeks, *chün kung*, to complete the work: the balance of 1,900 dollars was then to be *chih chi*, issued to him. Note *t'ing ch'ing*, these particulars being those of the *mien i*, conference; these agreed to, petitioners *fang*, then, became sureties, = these conditions had to be agreed to before they would become sureties.

簽 8. *ch'ien*, originally, a tablet of bamboo on which writing was engraved; hence, to write: *ch'ien tzŭ*, to sign and seal [the bond by which] *tan pao*, they undertook to secure.

刻 9. *k'ê*, properly written 尅; with *jih*, to fix a day: *k'ê jih*, by a given time, he bought materials, and *hsing kung*, began his work.

明 10. *ming*, [your Excellency] in your intelligence has commanded, that of the total, *chih hsü chi*, there shall only be in continuance, or, supplementarily, given. Note 又, marking the change of time; we should put *but* before *chin yin*.

前 11. *ch'ien*, here, to advance; *pu ch'ien*, come to a stop.

亦 12. *yi*, = *on their part*, the petitioners, &c.

另飭 13. *ling ch'ih*; note the redundancy of *pieh jên*.

恩便 14, *ên pien*, convenience caused by your Excellency's favor.

PAPER 33.

歐陽 1. *Ou-yang*, one of the double surnames of China. There are about thirty; some of them doubtful.

牌 2. *p'ai*, properly, a ticket or label of wood: *p'iao*, properly, scintillations of any thing burning: now, a warrant, certificate, &c.: *p'ai p'iao*, a license, *i*, using which, *to*, they will be enabled, = to enable them, *mou yi*, literally, to barter, &c. to trade.

嘴 3. *tsui*, here, in the sense of promontory; *shih t'ang tsui*, the name of a hill on the west of Hongkong.

宇 4. *yü*, properly, a shed by the side of a house; hence, room, house; here, part of a combination; *ku-ling*, orphanlike, fragmentary, = detached, *u yu*, building.

鎮 5. *chên*, properly, a metal weight; to control; a large corps of the provincial armies, such as we describe by the word division: here, and very commonly, a town not enclosed by walls; see Colloquial Series, Dial. III., 96.

以及 6. *i chi*, = from [the house] to the people's dwelling: *i* — *ts'ung*.

貯 7. *chu*, to store; *t'un*, properly *chun*, when read *t'un*, to accumulate. Note the force of *jên*, before *pu kan*; the three words might be rendered, still less shall we venture.

俯 8. *fu*, to bend the head, specially, as a superior looking down on an inferior; *p'i*, originally, to strike; later, to make manifest, declare; officially, most common as here, to reply to a representation.

賴 9. *lai*, to reply on; *yu lai*, to have something to go upon; *wu lai*, is applied to vagabonds.

既 10. *chi*, past, completed, exhausted; *wu chi*, without limit.

大老爺 11. *ta lao yeh*. See Appendix.

PAPER 34.

環 1. *huan*, a ring; in Cantonese pronounced *wan*, erroneously written for *wan*, a bay: *chieh-fang*, a neighbourhood; *tzŭ*, should have been of the same type as *min*; the official is *fu mu*, father and mother, parent; the people are *tzŭ-min*, children-people.

倚 2. *i*, to lean again, to reply on: *wu i*, no means, the opposite of *yu chieh* in next column.

勘 3. *k'an*, originally, the wooden collar, and similar instruments of punishment; later, to compare; hence to investigate judicially; specially, to define the limits of ground: *ssu hsien*, would be in China one of the provincial commissioners; here, it means, most likely; the surveyor-general of the colony; *k'an chi*, = measured off *for* them.

字 4. *yü*, = to give: *fa yü*, issued to them, a certificate = a title; *tsai min têng*, petitioners for their part *i-wei*, = *i* [*kai ti*] *wei*, regarded the ground as, a possession in perpetuity. Note *tsai* — in what regards, as to.

基 5. *chi*, a foundation: *chi yeh*, a holding of land, not necessarily a building-lot; *shih shou wu shih*, that generations might preserve and not lose, is a classical quotation.

段 6. *tuan*, originally, to break in pieces: later, a piece; *ti tuan*, a lot of ground. Note *chêng*, actually.

惟 7. *wei*, only: *tsun*, to obey; *wei ming shih tsun* — let there only be a command it is a fact that we obey. Treat the four words as a sem

pound verb: petitioners *tzu tang*, of course must, do whatever they are told.

棲 8 *ch'i*, to roost. Note the force of *pin* before *ch'i*, about: *q.d.* we *did* hope *chin yuan*, for long, to roost ourselves, or *chieh tsu*, with the help of the rent, *tu 'huo tu jih*, *'huo ming*, pass days and sustain life.

拆 9. *ch'ai*, here, to demolish, *sc.* the house on the land. Note *erh* — *yet*, although not many years, yet, *chin hsing ch'ai ch'u*, all [the house on the ground] are pulled down and removed.

堪 10. *k'an*, to bear: how is life to be borne — one might as well die.

衡 11. *hêng*, originally, the wooden bar bound on the horns of oxen to prevent their goring people; later, as here, a balance; your Excellency *fêng*, *t'ien*, under heaven's commission, *hsing tao*, walks *the* path = does justice. *kung*, impartial, as an even balance.

罔 12. *wang*, properly, a net; but very anciently as here, not, none; there is nothing that you do not entirely know.

質 13. *chih*, properly to interrogate; to produce; or confront with another, as a witness. Note *ch'ieh*, at the head of the sentence = then again.

闔 14. *'ho*, anciently, the leaves of a door: to close as a door; here, and commonly, = 合, united: of persons, altogether.

庶幾 15. *shu chi*, = *shu* in Paper 32, note 1; approximately, probably, leaving us to hope that.

貲 16. *tzŭ*, originally, a small fine; later, money, means.

匆 17. *ts'ung*, properly written with the 61st Radical below it; hurriedly flurriedly. Note *pu chih*, not to cause = to prevent, *ts'ung mang*, hurry.

措 18. *ts'o* originally, to set down; to contrive and to execute: *wu ts'o*, without resource, at our wits' end.

沐 19. *mu*, properly, to wash the hair; to be steeped in, saturated with.

戩 20. *chien*, properly, good: here corruptly used for 盡.

Analysis of Paper 31.

The children-people who prepare this petition, the common people of the several streets in the Chung Wan, petition because of this matter: They, having lost their estates and having nothing to depend upon, pray Your Excellency of grace to give them money according to their shops, *shu*, that, in some degree, when removing they may have [funds] to rely on.

The people petitioning were some time since indebted to the *ssŭ hsien* for marking off and giving them ground, for the building of houses and tenements. He issued to them deeds. These were what the people regarded as [proofs that the ground] was an estate in perpetuity, for generations to be preserved by them without loss = not to be taken away. Unexpected. Your honored Government is nevertheless taking back the lots. The people petitioning must of course [act thus:] Let there but be a command, it is a fact that they obey. But they bethink them that when with their blood-capital they built buildings, *pin ch'i*, they did hope, for ever more to have a perch for their bodies, or with the aid of the rent to get through life. Now, not many years [have elapsed], and [their buildings] are utterly demolished. The blood-capital is all lost, *lit.* is deficiency and vacuity. Henceforth they will have no place to rest the body. On bitterness is added bitterness. How is life to be borne? There is but [this, that] Your Excellency under the authority of heaven executes justice; impartial as an even balance, bright as a clear mirror, of the straits and sorrows of, *lit.* among, the people, there are none that you do not utterly know. Then again, there is the revenue clerk, surnamed so-and-so; with the circumstances of the people [petitioning], each and all is he thoroughly acquainted; he is a competent witness, he is a competent proof. Now the entire street (neighbourhood) presenting a joint petition bow their heads; prostrate they pray for money to replace [their outlay] shop by shop, [so that] *shu chi*, in some degree, they may have a little resource, that will be some help towards the expense of their removing. They also pray for an extension in liberality of the day appointed: that there be not occasioned to them [a state of] hurry scurry [such as will leave them] without means. [Their prayer granted], then will they be evermore saturated by your great bounty with limit, &c., &c.

Paper 35.

典吏 1. *tien li*, title of a certain class of clerks. They have no grade.

辦 2. *pan* = *shu-pan*, a clerk. Note *hsien chu* — *chih hsien*.

頒 3. *pan*, properly, a large head: commonly, to proclaim, issue: *fan hsien*, the commissioner of finance for the province of Kuang Tung, *pan fa* issued, *yu chao*, fishing licenses.

採 4. *ts'ai*, properly, to pick, as flowers, break off, as twigs; to choose the best of, as goods, men for office; *ts'ai pu*, to take, as beasts, birds, fish. Note *chih chih*, holding *sc.* the license, = *with* it as an instrument, under authority of it.

攜 5. *hsieh*, properly, to lift or lead by the hand; *shih-tai*, merely, taking with him *li chao*, a passport.

情 6. *ch'ing*, the matter [alluded to in their petition] *yin*, is because of—what follows.

小料船 7. *hsiao liao ch'uan*, a boat of small timbers; the term is not known in the north. This small boat *ling chao*, received a pass, had one issued to her, by the petitioner's agent, who, of course, as he was in the waters of the colony, was arrested.

適 8. *shih*, to arrive at: hence, to happen: just then.

忖 9. *ts'un*, to conjecture: *ts'un so*, I imagine.

瀝 10. *li*, properly, dripping, drop by drop: here applied to the contents of the heart: *li ch'ing*, with perfect sincerity.

伏 11. *fu*, to crawl on all fours: prostrate: most humbly.

迅 12. *hsün*, in haste, to hasten.

靡 13. *mi*, to fly: here *mei*, not, not to be: *mei chi*, without end.

PAPER 36.

緝 1. *chi*, properly, to run a thread along a piece of stuff, to continue; here, and in official writings generally, to follow up, pursue offenders; *chi pu*, to pursue and capture.

疆 2. *chiang*, properly, a boundary: *hai chiang*, the borders of the sea, along the coast.

部設 3. *pu she*, established by the board, I presume, the *kung-pu*, Board of Works, which fixes the number of vessels to be employed by every province possessing a navy: see Chinese Repository, Vol. XX., 378:—*t'ou ling*, a head, or leader, officially constituted or otherwise.

械 4. *hsieh*, anciently, among other meanings, implements, instruments: here, of course, arms: also applied to the articles borne when the Emperor or a great personage is traveling in chair or carriage.

募 5. *mu*, properly, to seek far and wide: specially, to enlist braves, sailors, &c.; *chao mu*, to attend to the enlistment of sailors.

衞 6. *wei*, to protect; *hu-wei*, specially of the guards that attend the nobles, &c.: here used improperly.

遼闊 7. *liao*, distant: *k'uo*, the same: also, as here, extensive.

汊 8. *ch'a*, the forking of streams: *kang*, nearly the same: also, a creek: *kang ch'a*, creek and minor inlets.

歧 9. *ch'i*, the spaces between the toes, numerous indentations.

突 10. *tu*, originally, a smoke vent: sudden appearance, suddenly: *tu chien*, if they suddenly see [a cruiser] *hsiang*, turning towards them, *pu*, to seize.

竄 11. *ch'u*, to strike; *tung ch'u*, striking east, in one direction, *ts'uan*, burrowing west, in another: *ts'uan*, officially, of the movements of outlaws, who are always supposed to be moving off in fear.

霜 12. *shuang*, frost; specially, of autumn frost, to which the Emperor's goodness is likened: his *wei*, awe or severity, being as the spring dew.

厲 13. *li*, properly, a whetstone: sharp, severe: unless we can rely on the frostlike awe of your flag and pass, moving as the winds, terrible as thunder.

畛 14. *chên*, originally, the cross furrows that marked off the field; *yü*, a state, a place portioned off; hence, a boundary; *chên yü*, bounds: *pu fên*, not discriminating bounds, *yüeh*, overleaping, *chiang*, boundaries, *ch'iung chui*, to the uttermost pursuing.

氛 15. *fên*, properly, air, temperature: but generally in an ill sense, pest, &c. Note that the length of the *protasis* considered, the *apodosis*, *hai fên mo ching*, is, according to Chinese ideas, much too short.

堦 16. *chieh*, properly written with the 170th Radical; the steps up to an official court: *t'ai chieh*, like *t'ai*, above worshipful presence.

轄 17. *hsia*, originally, the linch-pin; officially, to rule over; authority, jurisdiction.

停 18. *t'ing*, to make to stop: *t'ing po*, to anchor.

報 19. *pao*, *pao ta*, to make return for favor, the favor of appointment: *hsien hsiao-hsiao*, [illegible]: in seizure of pirates *pao hsiao*, make grateful exertion, shew a sense of the favor done, by exertion.

肅 20. *su*, properly, solemnity of air or attitude. *su ch'ing*, tranquil and purified.

公便 21. *kung pien* [illegible]. See translation.

祝 22. *chu*, to pray: *tung chu*, to pray with the head bowed to the ground.

PAPER 37.

來歸 1. *lai kuei*, [illegible], [illegible] from one state to another.

切 2. *ch'ieh* [illegible], Paper 31, note 13.

賈 3. *ku*, originally a market; to sell; [illegible] merchants.

樂國 4. *lo kuo*, [illegible] a state that is in a happier condition than that the emigrant leaves.

慕 5. *hsiang mu*, also classical: *mu*, the yearning of the heart.

襁褓 6. *ch'iang pao*, the apparatus in which a woman straps her child or her clothes to her back.

黃茅角 7. *Huang Mao Chio*, (*Wong Mau Kok*), a cape on the south-east of Hongkong, at which two British officers were murdered by Hsü Apao, the Chinese mentioned below, in 1849. The murderer fled, but was eventually recaptured. The petitioners, though squatting on his ground, *wei tê an chu*, are unable to settle themselves on it, because they have not *ling chi*, received the government permission, *kêng chieh*, to till it. Note *kêng*, properly, the implement, *chieh*, to use it; later, *kêng* used as a verb.

赤 8. *ch'ih*, red, here = *ch'ih tzŭ*, babes.

匍 9. *p'u*, prostrate; originally, as a child at a parent's grave.

課 10. *k'o*, originally, to make trial of; later, to reckon, = to enumerate; later, taxation: properly one of four kinds, but often used as here with *kuo*, for the revenue in general.

需 11. *hsü* ought most likely to be 輸 *shu*, to pay taxes; *shu-na* is a recognised dissyllable, signifying payment of taxes, duties, &c.

躬 12. *kung*, originally, the spine; thence, the body; thence, one self: *kung ch'in*, we ourselves. It is hard to give the full force of *shu chi*. A Chinese consulted assumes the petitioners to imply that they have not had *chih 'hua*, the influence of good government in the region they have left, but that under that to which they now appeal they *may* become good subjects. If *shu chi* = pretty nearly, let us hope, it cannot extend to the last clause *yung mo 'hung hsiu*.

治 13. *chih* = *chêng chih*, good government; *'hua* = *chiao-'hua*, moralisation.

庥 14. *hsiu*, to rest, be still, = 休, good; *'hung hsiu*, immense goodness, *sc.* the goodness of your Excellency; therefore raised two places.

PAPER 38.

存 1. *ts'un*; note the use of *ts'un*, = to the good, as opposed to *ssŭ*; so, at the end of the petition *mo ts'un*, the dead and the living. Note that the woman speaks of herself throughout as *shih*. As will have been seen in Part I, Papers 17-20, wherever a married woman appears, she is spoken of by her husband's surname and her own, followed by *shih*, which in this combination = surname. Where she a spinster she would speak of herself as *nü*, or *ch'u nü*, a woman who has not left her home.

置 2. *chih*, here, as often, to purchase.

賸 3. *shêng*, excess; a balance.

迨 4. *tai*, properly, to arrive at; hence, until.

鈞 5. *chün*, originally, a weight of 30 catties: a great weight; here = great dignity.

覓 6. *mi*, to ask for, seek for; *mi pao*, to find security.

贍 7. *shan*, to give in aid, here = to be a means for; *shan yang*, to serve for their subsistence.

舉 8. *chü*, to raise; here and often, all, the whole.

委 9. *wei*, and especially *wei hsi*, it is the fact that.

皆然 10. *chieh jan*, all is thus, it is everywhere the same.

矜 11. *chin*, sadness; to pity sorrow; *chin lien*, to compassionate.

爵 12. *chio*, properly, of hereditary rank: but often, as here, of rank, dignity, in general.

NOTES ON PART IV. FORMS. PAPERS 39–40.

款帖法程 (Title of Part IV.) *k'uan-t'ieh fa-ch'êng*, specimens of papers of different kinds; *lit.* sort papers' forms. The combination *k'uan t'ieh* was supplied by a competent teacher; but, when it was too late to revise it, was objected to by another.

Paper 39.

狀 1. *chuang*, properly, outward appearance: its meaning here merges in that of *ch'êng*; *ch'êng chuang*, a presented form = plaint or petition.

生員 2. *shêng yüan* = *hsiu-ts'ai*, a graduate who has passed at the lowest examination for degree; *shêng*, anciently applied in honor to scholars, apparently = *hsien-shêng*; *yüan*, official, as becoming one of the fixed number of graduates officially assigned to one's district. The *chien* in *chien shêng* is the Kuo Tzŭ Chien, (see Paper 20, Note 11,) of which college the *chien shêng*, having received that degree by grace, are properly members. At the present time the *chien shêng* abound everywhere, being, in general, graduates by purchase. See Appendix.

功名 3. *kung ming*, service name, official title: *yu kung ming* = our phrase, in the service.

恃強 4. *shih ch'iang*, to rely on, avail one'self of one's greater power, physical or other.

賴 5. *lai*, here used as to ignore; this meaning is not authorised by the dictionaries.

伸 6. *shên*, to straighten out; *yüan*, to bend: *yi*, to press down: *yüan-yi*, oppression.

行息 7. *hsing hsi*, to produce interest; the rate named, 3 *fên* a month per tael = 36 per cent per year, is the common rate.

立 8. *li*, the verb commonest used in the sense of drawing up, executing bonds, deeds, &c. Note *yu* following it, not to be translated.

搪 9. *t'ang*, to fend off, to keep back; *sai*, to stop a gap; not used except as in the text = to put off.

文 10. *wên*, here in the sense of a copper cash.

款 11. *k'uan*, here = item, account: money due on it.

朽 12. *hsiu*, rotten as wood.

爾 13. *erh*, here an adverbial particle not translatable: classically, the second personal pronoun; so used to inferiors in Decrees, notification.

喝令 14. *'ho ling*, shouting he commanded, called to them to *shuai tao*, fling down the complainant.

昏暈 15. *'hun*, confusion of his senses: *yün*, mistiness of his eyes.

致命 16. *chih ming*, to cause death. Note the *wei* preceding it, and the *shih* before *t'ai 'hui*: he was not killed, but he would have been had not the *ti pao* sent word to his family, *shih*, who then (= only thus was he saved,) bore him home. Note *hsing* thrown in for euphony, untranslatable.

抗 17. *k'ang*, to repel, generally, rightful authority; *k'ang chai*, to resist, refuse to admit, the claim of a creditor, *i shu*, is already, *pu ch'ing*, not reasonable; *ch'ing* = *ch'ing li*

抵 18. *ti*, to push back with the hand: *ti lai*, to ignore, disavow, as an act, debt, &c.; it does not refer to the act of violence committed by the debtor who *shih ch'iang*, relied on brute force or superior strength; that was *'ho chung*, his calling to a number of persons, *ch'un ou*, in a body to assault.

紀 19. *chi*, properly, silken thread; the thread of a net; *fa chi*, plurality of law = laws.

情 20. *ch'ing* = *jên ch'ing*, not *shih ch'ing*; his wrong being hard for him to rectify, his feeling, (purpose to petition) comes forth out of desperation.

慈 21. *tz'ŭ*, maternal fondness as opposed to *yen*, paternal severity; *'hung tz'ŭ*, love as a deluge in extent.

Paper 40.

訴 1. *su*, in the sense of to complain: here = to appeal against, *sc.* the charge of the plaintiff.

淩 2. *ling*, properly written with the 15th Radical: literally ice; intensive of cruelty; presuming on his strength, he bears hard on the weak; *wu kao*, falsely accuses, *shan liang*, the virtuous = good citizens, honest folk, &c. Note *ming*, clear, in the sense of just, to do justice.

交過 3. *chiao kuo*, handed over; that is, this amount of interest was deducted by the lender, according to custom.

災 4. *tsai*, grave calamity: *ch'ien*, insufficient; *t'ien ti*, in the fields, *pu shou*, there was no in-gathering.

合 5. *ho*, to agree to; he had *ai kao*, piteously stated, these facts to Kuan, and begged him *shuo 'ho*, so to speak to Pu, that the latter might agree to defer, *so t'ao*, an exacting demand.

央 6. *yang*, here in its colloquial sense of earnest entreaty.

肆 7. *ssŭ*, originally, excess of length, strength, &c.: later, to give loose to; *ssŭ k'ou*, with loosened 駡 mouth, greatly reviled.

胞 8. *pao*, properly, any puffing protuberance: *yen-pao*, the eye; *pao* also written with the 85th Radical.

肐膊 9. *ko po*, colloquially, the arm.

膛 10. *t'ang*, the breast; most commonly used, as here, with *hsiung*.

情急 11. *ch'ing chi*, the *ch'ing*, circumstances of his *pei ou*, suffering assault, being *chi*, pressing, he called out *chiu ming*, save my life,= murder!

攏 12. *lung*, properly, to draw the rein: here used colloquially: *lung ch'ien*, draw forward, and *chieh ch'uan*, separatingly remonstrated,=strove to part them; *ch'üan chieh*, in general means no more or less, but is here evidently applied to what was *said* by the parties called in by Wu, after he and Pu had been separated.

孰 13. *shu*, classically, who? *shu i*, who would have thought, commonly = *pu liao*, and other disjunctives, notwithstanding, &c.

憲差 14. *hsien ch'ai*, policemen, belonging to the authority addressed, *shou chih*, holding in hand, *ch'uan p'iao*, a summoning warrant, came and *shêng-yen*, stated, that Pu, &c. summoned him, petitioner, *t'ing shên*, to abide judgment.

雖 15. *sui*; note the *sui*, although, because of *nien 'huang*, the years' sterility, he had not paid, *shih hsi*, it is still the fact that, with good words he piteously prayed him; then the continuation of the argument by *chi* and *jêng*: after Pu had insulted him, *jêng*, still he made his brothers help him home: [this being so,] *'ho i*, for what reason, does Pu [instead of being grateful] *fan*, on the contrary, bring false charges! Because of this, *ch'ing chi*, his feelings being pressed — feeling helpless or desperate, he prepares his petition and *shên su*, complains or appeals, and knocking [his head] prays the magistrate whose *jên*, philanthropy, is as *t'ien*, heaven, [like that of the patriarch Yao,] to vouchsafe *kung tuan*, an equitable decision.

上 16. *shang*, he raises, tenders, *ch'êng*, his petition; the latter word elevated, as in many similar constructions, in honor of the person who is to receive the document tendered.

Paper 41.

授 1. *shou*, to confer, specially of the emperor's appointment to office; the magistrate *chia*, has had added to his real rank, which, as *chih-hsien* of a metropolitan *hsien*, is of the 5th grade, *san chi*, three steps, which, in the event of his disgrace for offences of minor gravity, will be allowed to count: and he has been *chih lu*, honorably recorded in the books of the Board of Civil Office five times, a certain number of entries entitling him to a fresh step.

駙 2. *fu*, primitively, supplementary; *fu ma*, properly, a spare horse of the emperor's; a title of the emperor's sons-in-law; *Shih Fu-ma*, who has given name to a street, must, from his Chinese surname, have been allied to an earlier dynasty.

明火 3. *ming 'huo*, by fire light, or, lighting up fire, a form of words shewing that the robbery was committed by night, = burglariously.

前次 4. *ch'ien tz'ŭ*, here means little more than *already*; by the mention of the 28th day and no moon, it is plain that the robbery was committed in the current lunar month, and that the warrant's date must be 29th or 30th.

仰 5 *yang*, properly, to look up to, but very commonly = *expect*, in the mouth of a superior; *q.d.* you, the inferior, looking up to my commands; *p'iao yang*, (says a good teacher,) = *yang p'iao*; you, the policemen named, respecting my warrant, must *yen*, uncompromisingly, and *mi*, secretly, *kou*, buy, *hsien*, clues — spies.

弋 6. *yi*, properly, to shoot with an arrow: to take; *yi 'huo*, specially, to capture offenders.

貸 7. *tai*, properly, to give, as in charity; later, to shew mercy to.

懔 8. *lin*, to seem to tremble with fear: the *chih* following it is untranslatable. It is probably a mere expletive: in colloquial, *liao* would replace it; *lin chih*, tremble! *shên chih*, attend, or, beware!

Paper 42.

向日 1. *hsiang jih*, in time past, need not be translated: it merely puts *mai* in the past tense; when the land was sold, *hsi*, it was the agents Wang and Chou who were securities. Note *shên hsun*, not necessarily to try; here, to examine as a witness.

集 2. *chi*, properly, the flocking of birds on a tree; thence, to make up a number or collection; it could be used here if there were but one witness summoned: he is to *chi*, with the plaintiff and defendant, and *tao an*, come to the court.

計 3. *chi*, in the sense of to enumerate, *q.d.* the parties enumerated as to be summoned, are Wang and Chou.

PAPER 43.

栅欄 1. *cha-lan*, a wooden barrier; *cha*, of the timbers, vertical and horizontal in palings; *lan*, the pillar of a balustrade. The *Ta Cha-lan*, is a well known street outside the great gate of Peking.

生理 2. *shêng li*, trade or to trade; *q.d. yang shêng*, *chih li*, a system or order of proceeding by which one sustains life.

蒙 3. *mêng*, we have to thank your worship, = you have done us the kindness.

實 4. *shih*; the formula of which this is the last word is merely added to marked the close of the document.

PAPER 44.

聘 1. *p'ing*, properly, to enquire of or about; to engage by presents, as a wife, a teacher, or the like. the clerk here engaged is *kuan-li chang-mu*, to regulate the amounts, *chien*, at the same time, *ssŭ*, to take charge of, all moneys and all issue and receipt questions. He would have to send for goods bought, to deliver goods sold, and to see to the payment in both cases.

例 2. *li*, [not by law, but] by usage, there is required *ch'in*, either a relative, or *yu*, a friend. The *ch'in* might be objected to if he were a brother or other very near relation. Note *li*, technically, the amendments or clauses, superadded in the code to the *lü*, statutes.

偷漏 3. *t'ou lou*, the common expression for smuggling, *q.d.* furtively leaking out = escaping; here, = being short in accounting for goods entrusted one, and made away with.

耗 4. *'hao*, anciently, among other senses, to diminish; *'hao hsü*, here, of goods damaged or stolen. *k'uei k'ung*, deficiency; here, of money dishonestly withdraw. For all these and *têng pi*, like misdoings, *wei*, only, *pao jên*, the security, *shih wên*, is to be questioned.

PAPER 45.

郎中 1. *land-chung*, subordinates of the Six Boards; their rank is of the 5th grade.

今于 2. *chin yü*; these words are probably followed by mention of the occasion which calls for the appearance of the candidate, and citation of the decree or law, *i feng*, in obedience to which, he *chieh té*, has now guaranteed, his fellow provincial.

與 3. *yü*, to give, the giving a bond; *shih*, referring resumptively to all that follows *chin yü*, by which latter word it is governed, as in other documents by *wei*.

鄉試 4. *hsiang shih*, the provincial examination, graduates passing which become *chü-jên*, licentiate; *'hui-shih*, the metropolitan examination at which licentiates passing become *chin-shih*, doctors. See Appendix.

PAPER 46.

互 1. *'hu*, reciprocal; *'hu pao chieh*, may be a bond by which the two graduates named secure each other, or in which a number, generally five, secure other five, being themselves secured by these five or by some other; *'hou hüsan*, wait selection of the Board in the capital, or of the province in which they are to serve; those sent to the province *'hou pu*, wait to fill, vacancies in the class of appointments to which they are eligible. The officer Chang, here secured, is a *chin shih*, who *yu*, proceeds from, has begun as, a prefect by purchase; it is engaged that he will go to *ta pu*, their Excellencies of the Board, *t'ou* to present, [the ship on which is written] *kung*, his statement, of his age, settlement, pedigree &c.

PAPER 47.

寄 1. *chi*, to entrust to; *chuan chi*, to transmit to.

號 2. *'hao*, properly, a loud cry; thence, a designation; thence, the sign declaring it, as of a shop, a form, &c.; *yin 'hao*, a silver bank.

匯 3. *'hui*, properly, of a confluence of two or more streams; here and constantly, used of *remitting* money; *q.d.* by convergence of undertakings at two ends of a line.

付 4. *fu*, to bestow on; of money or goods, to issue or deliver, whether on one's own account or an employer's; Pao Hsing is to deliver a *'hui t'iao*, slip in reply, to the branch of the Jih Hsing Wei.

不誤 5. *pu wu*; there should be a point above *pu* and below *wu*; the following *tz'ŭ chao*, this in evidence, is not governed by *wu*.

記 6. *chi*, here = *'hao*, [the establishment] styled Jih Hsing Wei. The words *'hua-ya t'u-chang* would not be on the document.

PAPER 49.

手乏 1. *shou fa*, the hand tired out, = at the end of one's names; used only of impecuniosity.

Paper 50.

陸 1. *liu*, otherwise *lu*, a form of *liu*, six. Note the term *'hui tui tan*; *q.d.* on arrival of this *'hui tan*, bank bill, the money will be *tui*, weighed out.

Paper 51.

包工 1. *pao kung*, including [in a sum named the cost of] work.

台吉 2. *t'ai-chi*, is a Mongol title.

見新 3. *chien hsin*, a colloquial expression; men shall see it new = it shall look new.

議立 4. *i li* should be *li i*, to propose and agree.

偷工 5. *t'ou kung*, dishonesty in work, work not done with due care; *chien liao*, diminution of materials, inferiority or short measure of wood, lime, &c.

滲 6. *sên*, a slight dripping; *lou*, a more considerable leak.

Paper 52.

契 1. *ch'i*, originally, an agreement, engraven on wood; now a deed, specially of sales of land, slaves, houses, &c.

隔扇 2. *kê shan*, a partition in leaves, moveable or fixed, sometimes reaching to the ceiling of the room, sometimes made to line the walls; *lien chia*, a canopy, under which is either a bed or couch, on which host and guest sit.

影壁 3. *ying pi*, shadow walls; screens of wood or other material, placed opposite doors in courts or gardens; here, of wood, to stand inside the gate.

紅白契 4. *'hung pai ch'i*; red deeds relating to former transfers which would have been sealed in the *chih-hsien's* office; white, that is, unsealed, relating to mortgages, &c.

Paper 53.

妾 1. *ch'ieh*, the women bought by a man, as distinguished from his *ch'i*, wedded wife. The word *shên*, following *yen ming* should not be in small type; *shên chia*, the price of her, the concubine's, person.

異言 2. *i yen*, other words than those they now use.

宅 3. *chai*, a dwelling house; the *chia kuei*, discipline of the family, specially refers to her subordination to the wife, but also to general conduct. Note *ch'u*, a verb; *ch'u chih*, to keep in order, as a district, household, &c.

干預 4. *kan yü*, interfere; *kan*, originally = *kan fan*, to run foul of; *yü*, which has various meanings, here = *kan*.

夭 5. *yao*, here *yao*³, young in years, often written with the 78th Radical; *yao*¹, small, delicate.

串 6. *ch'uan*, properly, to be connected as cash on a string; *kou ch'uan*, to league for bad purposes; here, referring specially to attempts to get the slave home again after her sale; *ch'i p'ien* includes all tricks or frauds, now at the time of sale or afterwards; misstatements as to her parentage, condition, &c.

Paper 55.

簿 1. *pu*, properly, a slab or slip of bamboo; a register, ledger, &c., *lu li*, the past history of the *shu-li*, clerks, and *ya-yi*, police, of the *yamên* whose register is here given.

吏房 2. *li fang*; it will be see that there are six *fang*, corresponding to the Six Boards of the Central Government, the business of each being of course of the same character as that despatched by the Boards, viz: *li*⁴, business of the civil service, *'hu*, of population and revenue, *li*³, of obligations and observances, *ping*, of military and marine establishments, *hsing*, of criminal law, and *kung*, public works. Under each employé's name is given his age and settlement; the date of his *chao ch'ung*, engagement to serve; of *yi man*, expiry of his term of service, or of *kê t'ui*, his dismissal, or of *ping ku*, his death from natural causes, as the case may be.

衙役 3. *ya yi*, police, &c. are divided into *pu yi*, thief-takers, *tsao yi*, lictors and attendants, who inflict punishment, or bear gongs and other things in an official's cortege; *t'ou yi*, heads, over *pu yi* and *tsao yi*, who, if not heads, are *san yi*, common policemen; *mên yi*, porters of the different gates; *ch'a yi*, cooks, &c. The *pu yi*, are most numerous; the *mên yi*, and *ch'a yi*, have often but a nominal existence. The limitation to three of each kind in the text is merely the whim of the copyist.

牢 4. *lao*, properly, a stable or cow house; now, a prison; *lao t'ou*, the upper turnkey (not the gaoler, who is *ssŭ yü*, an officer of low grade); *chin tzŭ*, the lower turnkey, of whom there is a large number.

Paper 56.

花名 1. *'hua ming*; the prefix *'hua* is also found before *'hu*, householders, when spoken of as paying

taxes; why employed I cannot explain; *'hua ming ts'ê*, roll of names, being a register of attendance; *mei féng*, whenever they meet = whenever there occurs, *mao ch'i*, the appointed time, the names of those attending have a red mark put above them; those of the absent a black mark. Why *mao*, which is the 4th of the *ti chih*, earth branches in the cyclic system, should be so used, does not appear. It is applied to various instances of *periodical* recurrence or remittance.

Paper 57.

都 1. *tu*, here in its original sense of the emperor's residence; *ching tu*, the capital.

翰 2. *'han*, properly, the red feathers of a fowl; hence, a pencil; *'Han Lin*, the forest of pencils, with *yuan*, the great college of those who have taken the highest honors. See Appendix. Observe *shou hsia*, to receive.

NOTES ON PART V. K'UEILIEN'S CORRESPONDENCE.

移詳公牘 *i-hsiang kung tu*, public documents, *i*, addressed to equals, *hsiang*, to superiors.

Paper 58.

守 1. *shou* = the ancient title *t'ai-shou*, heads of large provincial jurisdictions; now classically = prefect. Pao-ch'ing Fu is in south of Hu Nan.

遊 2. *yu*, to wander; here *yu-fu* = *yu-chi*, the officer commanding the *ying*, cantonment or battalion of Wu-kang Chou in the prefecture of Pao-ch'ing. The form *yu-fu* is a courtesy.

飛移 3. *fei i*, to write express; *lit.* as with wings.

團練 4. *t'uan lien*, to assemble and discipline; in modern times used specially of *ch'uang yung*, stout and brave, = train-bands or volunteers as distinct from *kuan ping*.

事宜 5. *shih-i*, that which is proper to the question; circumstances, requirements, &c.

隘 6. *yai*, a narrow way between hills; *fig.* of straits, poverty; *yai k'ou* or *yao yai*, a pass, or point of importance.

劄調 7. *cha tiao*, the Governor-General had sent orders to move the troops of the districts named; *tiao*⁴, to be distinguished from *t'iao*².

截 8. *chieh*, to cut or break as wood; *chieh liu*, to stop *en route*.

昭 9. *chao*, to manifest, *sh'en*, your attention to, *chung*, a thing so important. The words *i chao, shên chung*, apply resumptively to the whole of the Governor-General's instructions. We should commence instead of ending with a phrase of the kind; *q. d.* In view of the great importance of this question, you will be careful to, &c.

窺 10. *k'uei*, a crevice in a door; *k'uei tz'ŭ*, peeping and waiting. All enemies in the field being *tsei*, the term may be fairly rendered reconnaissance. There had been *yao*, a rumour, that the rebels were reconnoitering.

稽 11. *chi*, here, as to enquire; the words are most likely quoted from the Prefect's report; true it is that there is *wu chi*, no means of enquiry, no proof.

處之 12. *ch'u*, here a verb, = to deal with. A Chinese understands *chih* after *ch'u*, and below, after *chia*, the construction of which is then somewhat participial; *q.d.* as to dealing with [the question of rebel reconnaissances], *i*, use, *chên ching*, unmoved stillness, preserve a calm demeanour; *chia* [*chih* in the matter of] adding [to this], use strict watch.

核 13. *'hê*, the kernel; *ch'a-'hê*, to scrutinise; *ching ping*, with haste, without detour, to report that the Governor-General may scrutinise.

單 14. *tan po*, lone and thin, used also of clothing, money, abilities, &c., short of the requirement; here, of troops, *fang*, to cover *i tai*, the neighbourhood specified. The *yu chi*, is *cho liang*, estimating all circumstances, *t'ien p'ai*, to distribute additionally.

牧 15. *mu*, a herdsman; here short for *mu-ling*, classically = sub-prefect. The name of this officer was

葆 Pao.

嚴密 16. *yen mi*, vigilant and careful; *yen*, strict in the duty of watch and wards; *mi*, not secret, but close, so that nothing shall pass in or out unobserved.

竚 17. *chu*, to stands up; *chu ch'ieh*, tiptoe eagerness; attributive of the writer; *q. d.* I am in this condition.

Paper 59.

催 1. *ts'ui*, to urge. Note the introduction of an epitome of the subject of the despatch between *wei* and *shih*; never used in our correspondence with the Chinese.

營 2. *ying*, camp; here, one of the camps or cantonments forming one of the *chên*, or general divisions, of the army of 'Hu Nan. There had been *chêng-ou ch'ing-shih*, a case of collision between the troops of the *ying* and the train-bands.

彰 3. *chang*, here, bright, eminently visible. Note the construction:—When this is done, *fang*, then will the laws be had in honor = this must be done before the laws, will be, &c.

服 5. *fu*, in the sense of subordination; the people's faith in official authority being shaken by the license of the troops and trains-bands.

際 6. *chi*, properly, the meeting or angle of two walls; a crisis; at this present crisis of importance in the defence of the frontier;—*ch'ih*, to bite; *ch'ih chin*, to press close on, as a string that is *chin*, tied tight, bites into that which it is tied round.

祇 7. *chih*, properly written with the 145th Radical; amongst many meanings, only; *chih chih*, he knows but, thinks of nothing but, for the state, for the people, *i ping*, uniformly, or inclusively, to grasp, *chih kung*, the utmost fairness or disinterestedness.

於 8. *yü*, in the case of; whether as regards soldier or volunteer, *i shih*, beholding indifferently, *t'ung jên*, I feel kindness common to both.

息 9. *hsi*, here, as to love; *ku-hsi*, to be indulgent to, as a woman to children.

瞻 10. *chan*, to glance at, properly, in doubt, timidly; *hsün*, to follow; *chan hsün*, to be watching men's looks and conforming to their wishes; he is not going to be afraid of offending their officers.

逞 11. *ch'êng*, properly, of thoroughness, exhaustiveness; generally in a bad sense, giving full vent to.

方 12. *fang*, here in its classical sense; = 義, *i*, sense of right. See the Lun Yü xi, 25 for *fang*, used as morality by the side of courage.

輒 13. *chê*, in the sense of suddenly, = contrary to what, as being proper, might have been expected.

室 14. *shih*, a house, family; that persons of the same house should suddenly *ts'ao ko*, grasp arms, is to put the law of the state in what place?

立 15. *li*, immediately; *li têng*, instantly waits; not a very literary expression.

澈 16. *ch'ê pan* = the *ch'ê ti chiu pan*; see Page 100. col. 11.

土娼 17. *t'u ch'ang*, prostitutes of the place as distinct from the *liu ch'ang*, vagrant, migrating prostitutes; *'hun*, intensive of the evil of *so*, = extorting at a fine pace.

義 18. *i*, here, a principle, in the lower sense of that is most politic or expedient.

軍法 19. *chün fa*, martial law; immediately punish or deal with them using martial law. Note the intensives following: *wan wu*, on no account, *shao yu*, in the least degree be there, *ku hsi*, indulgence.

Paper 60.

詰 1. *chi*, to enquire; *p'an chi*, to keep on enquiring; on the look out for, *chien hsi*, spies; *chien*, of the badness of their intentions, *hsi* of the secrecy of their proceedings.

蹙 2. *tsu*, here, of difficulty in movement; *shêng mên* = either the *hsun fu*, governor of the province, or the *t'i-tu*, general commanding the provincial army; his force had *kung chiao*, attacked and slain, the rebels, with such effect that their *shih*, condition, *i* was now, *ch'iung tsu*, one of exhaustion and embarrassment. Note *chiao*, to extirpate, now especially applied to banditti, &c.

薙 3. *t'i*, originally to cut grass; under this dynasty, applied to the tonsure which all subjects of the empire are obliged to adopt.

楚 4. *Tsu*, the ancient name of what is now 'Hu Kuang. They, pretending that they are 'Hu Nan braves homeward bound, are *ch'ien*, furtively, *t'ao*, flying.

怙悛 5. *'hu*, to hold on to, *ch'üan*, to change; they continue unreclaimed.

探 6. *t'an*, originally, to look out for. Their *i*, purpose, *tsai*, is, *wei tsei*, for the rebels, *k'uei-t'an*, to be peeping and watching. The spy of the enemy, as above, is *chien hsi*; the spy of the government, *t'an tzü*.

肩 7. *chien*, the shoulder; here, to bear on it; *kao chiao tan-tzü*, bundles triced up to near the end of the poles.

溷 8. *'hun*, properly, mingling as waters; better written 混; the rebels, it is feared, will mingle their footsteps or traces with those of the braves; will scatter themselves among them.

效 9. *hsiao*, exertion; here, public service; *t'ou hsiao*, to tender service; *t'ou ch'êng*, is to tender allegiance after revolt.

Paper 61.

刊 1. *k'an*, to cut; specially characters; *t'ung-ping*, in a circular to his superiors, he forwards the regulations which he has *k'an*, blocked, and *fa*, issued.

保甲 2. *pao chia*, here to be translated tithings. In ancient times families were banded together by government for purposes of *pao*, mutual protection, and common responsibility. Under the Sung, the organisation was revived, and an attempt made to turn it to military purposes, two men being drafted from every tithing; hence the addition of the word *chia*, a coat of mail. The people are now to be *pien c'ha*, looked up with a view to numeration, = registered.

義穀 3. *i ku*, grain for public purposes; *i*, here, public spirit.

寶屬 4. *Pao shu*, [the land] belonging to Pao-ch'ing Fu; its jurisdiction.

升道 5. *shêng tao*, promoted to be a *tao-t'ai*, but still retained as prefect of Yung-shun Fu.

奏 6. *tsou*, to address the Throne; *tsou an*, the memorial or record addressed by Your Excellency.

Page 105.

委曲 7. *wei ch'ü*, bending and winding; here, circuitous; *fan*, complicated from its number of details, *chung*, not easy to most move, cumbersome.

功況 8. labour; the effect of labour, the merit of it. It will take more than twelve hours to *ch'êng* weigh, the merit of this measure. Note, *'huang*, = another argument is this.

取結 9. *ch'u chieh*, took bonds, *sc.* the prefect took bonds of these subordinates as soon as they had sent in a rough outline of what they proposed to do, guaranteeing that their scheme would work.

輿 10. *yü*, properly, the body of a carriage; later, the lower class of official follower; hence, any one, the multitude; *t'sai*, selecting, *fang*, enquired for, *yü lun*, the talk of the multitude.

教雜 11. *chiao* = *chiao kuan*, the officers of instruction, styled *chiao yü*, and *hsun tao*; *tsa* = *tso tsa*, miscellaneous assistant officers, dependent sub-prefects, and assistant magistrates. Note *shên shih*, gentry and literati.

因 12. *yin ti yin shih*, according to the circumstances of time and place, *cho*, after deliberation, *ting*, he decided.

假 13. *chia*, here in the sense of borrowing; *chia shou*, setting some one else to do.

畢 14. *pi*, to end.

激 15. *chi*, to bubble, or spring up, as water checked in its course; here of exciting a good feeling; they are mutually to move and export.

歉 16. *ch'ien*, properly, not enough to eat; *ch'ien sui*, years of dearth.

Page 106.

繁 17. *fan*, is elevated above the column by mistake; *i chêng*, in order to economise, *fan tu*, documents troublesome from their great number. Note the closing clause *'ho*, it is my duty, *ping*, inclusively, *ch'ên ming*, to state this = to add.

弭 18. *mi*, originally part of a bow; later, to cause to cease, to quiet. It is *shan chêng*, a good administrative measure to lay robbery, &c.

上憲 19. Their Excellencies the superiors of the prefect speaking.

嘉 20. *chia*, to praise; *shang*, here, to do honor to; their having with faithful heart made enquiry and taken steps without at all *jao*, troubling the people, or *lei*, embarrassing them by demands, *shên k'an*, greatly merits, *chia-shang*, high praise.

第 21. *ti*, but *jih ch'i*, either a term named by the high authorities, or, as we say, time, *p'o* pressing, *ts'u*, closes upon us.

遼 22. *liao*, distant, *k'uo*, broad; so extensive that possibly, *pu wu*, there is not an absence of, *i lou*, leaving out.

具文 23. *chu wên*, *lit.* a prepared document; common, as here, = matter of form. It is elsewhere rendered, as below Page 127, col. 10, to prepare or present a paper in proper form.

行 24. *hsing*, of despatches, to expedite them: *hsien*, before taking any other step, he *hsing chih*, writes to inform &c.

固尤 25. *ku*, fixed, firm; but here, as often, a disjunctive, = while undoubtedly, granting that; *q. d.* While no doubt *i*, it is right, obediently to observe existent rules, *yu*, yet more, must one, according to time and place, *chih i*, define the suitable.

Page 107.

疏 26. *shu*, in the sense of wide apart, far off; the *pao chêng*, heads of tithings are *'hêng*, always *shêng shu*, raw, uninitiated, and wide of an acquaintance with the *yen 'hu*, families inhabiting houses, = the population.

都 27. *tu*, a subdivision of the district for which I find not exact equivalent. Commonly, a *hsien*, district, subdivides into *hsiang*, hamlets or villages, these into *tu*, the *tu* into *pao chia*, tithings, and when necessary, into *t'uan*, train-band districts; the tithings.

裂 28. *lieh*, split; *ssŭ fên wu lieh*, divided into four, split into five; cf. our sixes and sevens; so irregularly formed that the families of a tithing are scores of *li* apart. Note, *pu têng*, = some, many tens of *li*, some few.

茫 29. *mang*, a waste of waters; see Colloquial Series, Part VIII, note 22; *mang wu chieh hsien*, without a boundary limit.

寄 30. *chi*, to consign to; to lodge, or be lodged; here, marking the opposite conditions of the person's house, in which he lives, and his land, on which he does not; *q. d.* deposited here and there, lying about.

籌 31. *ch'ou*, to reckon; *'hua*, to sketch out; *ch'ou 'hua*, to project or shape measures.

址 32. *chih*, a halting place, a foundation; *chü-chih*, residence:—Construe:—[In calculations regarding] the *tu* and the tithing, [the agent] relies on the revenue [returns; but although [these districts] have no certainly defined bounds, [such as will enable one to number the population by them,] *erh*, on the other hand, [in numbering] *ting-k'ou*, the population, *ping*, one relies on their residences, it being certain that they have a certainly defined *fang yü*, place-corner, spot on which they reside.

社 33. *shê*, the deity or deities of the land; the *shê miao* is the *so*, place in which the people *ch'i*, pray the gods to bless them, and *sai*, return thanks for blessings.

交 34. *chiao fu*, they hand in their names [to be registered] in the temple, [in a book of which] the name is *shih-yün pu*, the book a good fortune (= their gifts will bring luck).

宄 35. *kuei*, a robber, or other bad character; *chien*, properly, a traitor, an evil-doer at home; *kuei*, an evil-doer abroad.

裔 36. *i*, properly, the skirt of a long dress; the tail or end; posterity. The register's *'hao*, designation, is *shih yün pu*, the book of what time brings round = luck; it is also called *ssŭ i chih*, the paper of pious, *lit.* sacrificing, generations. The term Book of Luck indicates the object of the votaries; the paper of pious generations, the practice independent of the object.

賑卹 37. *chên*, originally, rich; later, to give: *hsü*, properly, sad, but here = *hsü*, to compassionate; *chên hsü*, charitable relief; *shih i*, the arrangements it requires.

值 38. *chih*, here, to be on duty in one's turn; *chih nien shou shih*, the manager or steward for the year.

Page 108.

爲民 39. *wei min*, for the people; acting for the people, *chi*, then [you have] *so i*, where by, to act for yourself; serving the people you serve yourselves, = you will obtain promotion.

願 40. *yuan*, would that I, may I, with the rest enumerated, *t'o kuan kung*, one and all of us, *mien chih*, make an effort; *tang*, we ought to be, not only as those who, *fêng wei*, being sent on a service, *hsiao ch'ai*, [perfunctorily] cancel their mission, unreally do [a thing as an] old thing. Cf. Page 109, col. 5, *hsü ying ku shih*.

商 41. *shang*, to consult with; *ping shang*, to submit opinions to a superior: the prefect *tuan*, decidedly will not, *ku chih 'hu*, keep obstinate hold of, *chi chien*, his own view.

其期 42. *ch'i ko mien chih*, let every one exert himself. The *ch'i*, is properly identical with *ch'i*, to hope, in which sense it is sometimes, classically, used. It thus puts the verb *mien* in the optative mood, rather than, as in my translation, in the imperative. Note the *tz'ŭ cha*, added like similar forms, merely to close the despatch.

叢 43. *ts'ung*, to assemble in large numbers, *ts'ung shêng*, have sprung up like the grass.

Page 109.

善後 44. *shan 'hou*, to make good what comes after, *sc.* the operations of an army or executive; *pan-li shan 'hou shih-i*, to make the arrangements required to give due effect to the operations just ended, of the *ta ping*, large forces.

上諭 45. *shang yü*, His Majesty's commands; *shang* will be met with elsewhere as the subject of a verb, both in history and in officials documents.

整頓 46. *chêng*, to set right what has got out of order; *tun*, in its colloquial sense of being set down, set at rest. Its meaning is almost merged in that of *chêng*.

排 47. *p'ai*, arrayed; *pu*, side by side: *kên*, following up, = proceeding from one house to the next in regular order, *ch'a*, to search.

宵 48. *hsiao*, properly, the night: the glow-worm; here = 小: *hsiao hsiao*, thieves bad characters.

聯絡 49. *lien lo*, in close connection as the threads of a net.

無如 50. *wu ju*, alas; *ju* = *nai* in *wu nai 'ho*, = *wu k'o ju 'ho*, not to be able in any way, *q.d.* no matter in what way; *li nien*, during a succession of years, *fêng hsing*, those charged with the operation of the system, *hsü ying*, unreally responding, [have treated it as] *ku shih*, a matter of form: cf. our phrase, an old song.

訛 51. *o*, to deceive, *o chuan*, a false story: *i yu*, one cause, is a false story [which has made them] fear, &c.; therefore, as a precaution, *lou tsai*, they omit entries.

省 52. *shêng*, to economise: *chien têng*, they diminish the return of individuals; *i*, by this means, *tu*, the project, *shêng fei*, economy of expenses, *sc.* saving the fees.

Page 110.

痛 53. *t'ung*; the verb *k'an*, embarrasses the construction. It is the *thing* which *shên 'han*, greatly deserves, *t'ung 'hên*, sore indignation; but what is meant is that the *person* who may *wên chih*, speak of it, has a right, or ought, to feel excessive indignation.

臚 54. *lu*, originally, the skin; also part of the stomach; later as here, *lu-lieh*, to set forth in order.

科 55. *k'o*, properly, (as its formation shews) quantities duly measured out; hence, classification; *k'o-p'ai*, gradated or classified fees, fees in regular rates; those formerly exacted, he *yo*, engages, shall be *kê ch'u*, abolished.

秘 56. *pi*, properly written with the 113th Radical; secret; though their *tsung-chi*, traces, be kept dark, it is difficult for them *man*, to deceive, *chên*, the true sense, the power of detecting the truth that is in the eyes and ears of their neighbours.

株 57. *chu*, strictly, the foot of the tree above ground; *k'en*, being the root below.

剴 爾 58. *kai*, incisive; *kai ch'ieh hsiao yü*, a notification in very earnest language. Note the introduction of *erh*, you the literati and people; never used to equals in correspondence.

懍 59. *lin*, properly, one's manner when afraid; trembling, frightened; hence, respectful; *lin tsun*, reverentially obey, *wu wei*, do not oppose.

Page 111.

痞 60. *pei* or *pi*, is a sort of chronic indigestion; *fei* is one of many terms for all persons opposing law or government action, and has therefore been applied to ourselves in common with other "rebels," during war; *'hui fei*, are any affiliated society or band of outlaws, brigands, &c. The *pi fei*, or *pi kun*, appear from other documents in the collection from which these are taken, to have systematically vexed the people by interference with the salt revenue and the rice trade. The literal meaning of *pi* considered, *pi fei*, may be fairly rendered The Obstructives.

拘 61. *chü*, to lay the hand on, to grasp; *chü-chih*, to call to order, bring to book.

坐 62. *tso*, to be in the position of a person accused *chia têng*, in increased degree; *fan*, on the contrary = instead of the accused, *tso*, the accuser shall be charged.

隱 63. *yin*, here = *ni*; if any *hsün*, following, complying with, *ch'ing*, his feelings, *yin ni*, conceal such evil-doers, *pieh*, when in a separate case, *ching fa chiao*, it shall have been detected, &c.

抽 64. *ch'ou*, to draw out; not to investigate every ticket, but *pu shih*, at no fixed time, *ch'ou ch'a*, to draw out one of the lot, *ch'a*, and examine it; here one and there one.

齋 65. *chai*, pure, reverential; *ch'ih chai*, to fast; here, to fast before, *pai 'hui*, saluting [the chief of] the affiliated society = becoming a member.

Page 112.

通 融 66. *t'ung yung*, by way of compromise or accommodation; *t'ung*, to pass through; *yung*, here, in the sense of harmony, agreement; *t'ung yung*, applied to arrangements that will dispose of a difficulty.

總 67. *tsung*, in any case, *i wei yao*, consider as important, *sc.* all that comes between *i* and *wei*, to wit, facility in mutually discovering or perceiving.

沒 68. *mo*, not to be, to die, *shêng mo*, births and deaths, and *ch'ien-hsi*, removals.

轍 69. *chê*, properly, a wheel-rut; *kai chê*, to change one's courses; the *shan*, good, may change to *ngo*, evil, the evil to good; [in either case] *ch'ien 'hou*, the earlier and later [stages of such people make them as it were] two persons. Note *chê*, the relative at the close = persons, of whom all the text following *yu* is attributive.

風 聲 70. *feng shêng*, is his repute is not good, or his *hsing chi*, appearance and footsteps, his deportment and conduct, [are such that men] *k'o i*, ought by rights to suspect them.

Page 113.

禦 71. *yü*, to keep off.

葺 72. *jung*, properly, to repair; here either to repair the *ch'iang*, walls, *yüan*, enclosures, so as to make the buildings of the *ts'un lo*, villages, secure; or to throw up works that would enclose and protect them.

警 73. *ching*, to warn; to be on one's guard; *ch'a* = *hsün ch'a* to keep a good look out. Construe,—*chü*, all these [steps enumerated], *tsai* exist in, [under the condition of, what follows namely] the *p'ing jih*, constant, *'hu hsiang*, mutual, *ching ch'a*, alertness, keeping a good look out for one another.

梆 74. *pang*, a tube of bamboo, or of other wood hollowed, carried by watchmen and struck during the night; *ch'uan pang*, to summon by striking the *pang*; *ming lo*, to beat the gong.

蹈 75. *tao*, to tread on, if any one, *tsai*, a second time, tread in the old rut = commit a second offence, [the *t'uan tsung*, will] report him to the authorities, who will *tsê chêng*, punish him, [by blows, fine or imprisonment].

丐 76. *kai*, to beg; a beggar; *ch'iang kai*, a sturdy beggar; *p'a chieh*, a crawling thief; *tso tao*, heterodoxy; and *hsieh shu*, wrong arts, magic, &c., must *sui shieh*, according to the time [when they present themselves, be] *ch'ü chu*, driven away.

Page 114.

湻 77. *ch'un*, written 淳 in modern times, until the accession of the present emperor, Yi Ch'un, the style of whose reign is T'ung Chih. It forms the second syllable of his name, and for that reason will be no more written otherwise than in the text. It means pure. The people's *fêng su*, morals, *k'o ch'un*, will 焉 be purified, the prefect truly hopes. Note *yen*, here, an expletive terminal particle; at the beginning of a clause, an interrogative.

目前 78. *mu ch'ien*, the present time; the grain subscription *yu wei*, is yet more, the most urgent, most important, of the *chi wu*, pressing business of the *shan 'hou*, measures now in hand, intended to give due effect to past operations.

Page 115.

優 79. *yu*, amongst many meanings, surpassing, excelling; *ts'ung yu*, in the highest degree, the handsomest manner; *fên pieh*, severally, *chiang*, to praise, *hsü*, to place in order, = to recommend for rank.

踴躍 80. *yung*, to leap about, *yo*, rapid, the alacrity of eagerness; springing forward, *lo*, with delight *shu*, to pay.

急公 81. *chi kung*, the zealous in the public service, *'hao*, those who love = practise, *i*, patriotism.

寥 82. *liao*, properly, empty; here, slight, small in number; how is it that, during these days [that it has been open,] the *chüan shu*, amount subscribed, *shang*, notwithstanding, *shu*, is, *liao liao*, trifling.

氓 83. *mêng*, people; specially, the common people. Note the construction; although, *pien*, the border country, be *chi*, barren, *mêng*, the people, *k'u*, distressed; [admitting this, still], *chien lin*, fondness = over fondness, *sc.* for their money, is become a habit.

抑 84. *yi*, or it may be that, *yu*, by reason of [my] not having made rules, [the people] *pu mien*, cannot avoid (*chun*, turning back, *hsun*, cruising about), *chün-shun*, hesitating, and *kuan wang*, looking about them [instead of acting].

壤 85. *jang*, properly, a piece of ground; here, a place; they must cause the poor villages and the *pi jang*, out of the way places, all to know that by *t'u kuei*, contemplating deficiency, *yü fêng*, in time of plenty, they will effect that in deficient years, [they] *yu pei*, will have such preparation, that *wu 'huan*, there shall be no calamity.

恆 86. *hêng*, constant; construe, *i* = *yung chih chih*, grasping it use = grasp it with constancy; keep it going uninterruptedly.

泛 87. *fan*, properly, floating; here, unimportant; do not *yin hsun*, take it easy, *q.d.* do not, unenergetically following the course of events, *fan shih*, regard it as a common everyday matter.

Page 116.

閭 88. *lü*, originally, a village of 25 families; *li* = 5 *hsiang*, villages of 5 families each; *lü li*, the village populations. People are expected to subscribe, *i yü*, in order to enrich, *ch'ou pei*, the reserves that steps are being taken to collect, and so to give peace to the rural population.

糶糴 89. *ti*, to sell grain, *t'iao*, to buy it in. The *pi kun*, as it suits them, *o ti*, restrain the dealer from selling, or *ch'iang t'iao*, sell perforce, force their grain on buyers.

騷 90. *sao*, to disturb; *sao jan*, a state of disturbance.

蒞 91. *li*, to approach, arrive at; *li jên*, to arrive at one's post.

創 92. *ch'uang*, properly, to cut, wound; with *chêng*, as here, to punish. Note *chia*, not in the sense of to add, but simply giving activity to the compound *ch'uang ch'êng*.

指 93. *chih*, to point to, *jih*, the day; the day may be named when this habit, *ch'u*, shall be put an end to.

棲 94. *ch'i*, properly, to roost, here, to lie on; *lo sui*, in a year of gladness, when, *yü liang*, the superabounding grain-supply, *ch'i mou*, lies in the acres, *sc.* fields.

接 95. *chieh*, in the sense of to connect; *'huang*, the ripe yellow grain is all gone, *ch'ing*, the green, new, crop has not begun to appear.

乃而 96. *nai*, here = hereafter, but, says a very good teacher, somewhat disjunctively, almost = *erh*; *q.d.* though great the difficulty, *in the end* the amount will be great.

綢繆 97. *ch'ou miu*, to con a question forethoughtfully. The derivation of this compound is not clear; *ch'ou*, originally, a tent; later, close, secret; *miu*, wrong, confused. The prefect hopes that the measure of precaution will be thoughtfully considered while there is no rain. The context is slightly changed from a passage in the Book of Odes. See *ch'ou 'hua*, col. 11, of which the meaning is the same.

即 98. *chi*; and as by succouring the poor, you will *chi*, in that case, have a means, *i*, wherewith, to give peace to the rich, *shu chi*, there will be some probability of, *ch'in mu*, close friendliness, *k'o*, possibly becoming, *fêng*, a fashion.

通盤 99. *t'ung p'an*, of a question in its integrity. Note the *ch'i ko*, at the beginning of the clause; as above, in Paper 61, Note 42, *ch'i*, probably = *ch'i*, to hope.

Page 117.

攤 100. *t'an*, properly, to open; to spread out with the hand; here, of division into shares, or portions.

提 **101.** *ti*, here, to reduplicate; *i tz'ŭ*, according to the turns, places in a series, = in regular gradation, *ti-tsêng*, by redoubling increase; the quota per *mou* is to be increased progressively, according to the quantity of land held, from a pint per *mou* to 10 pints per *mou*.

褒寵 102. *pao*, properly, long clothes, a large dress; later, to honor, reward; *ch'ung*, to be in high place; to love, shew favor to. As by subscription you *li-chi*, advantage and relieve, the poor, *yu*, and in addition, *yao*, invite the *pao-ch'ung*, favor of the emperor, *shang*, still, *'ho*, why, *ku*, do you look [this way and that], *hsi*, loving your money, *pu wei*, and acting not.

首事 103. *shou shih*, stewards or managers, who will *ling*, receive the money, and *kuan*, administer it, take care of it.

颺 104. *yang*, anciently, the blowing of the wind; *ch'ê yang*, to winnow; *p'ing chung*, it will be left to the population, to winnow the grain, *ching chin*, clean completely.

Page 118.

移交 105. *i chiao*, hand over, *sc.* to the new steward.

戀 106. *lüan*, to yearn after; *lüan chung*, to be too fond of one's post to give it up.

鳴 107. *ming*, properly, the crowing of the cock; here, to cry to, complain to.

蝕 108. *shih*, to eat into like an insect; *ch'in shih*, specially, of unlawful appropriation of stores or money;—the offence of embezzlement will easily commence.

Page 119.

塚 109. *ch'ung*, a mound, a grave; *i ch'ung*, a public cemetery; *i*, as before, = in the public interest. The balance, *pien chia*, is to be converted into price = sold for money, and with this the population of the *tu* is to build schools, cemeteries, bridges, or to repair roads; in short to apply it to any *chu*, undertaking, that the stewards *shih*, regard as *tang wei*, fit to be carried out.

觀 110. *kuan*, to behold; anciently, the look-out stage or tower on a city gate; under the T'ang Dynasty, applied to Taoist establishments. Note the *i yu*, below; the money may *chih*, be laid out on all public works of the kind enumerated, but [the people, or the stewards], *pu tê*, may not, *i*, using it = it, *yü*, give to Buddhist or Taoist establishment.

貸 111. *tai*, properly, to given in charity; the agents may either *kai*, without distinction, *chên-tai*, give the money, [as an advance to be repaid,] or *cho liang*, considering and measuring [proportions,] *chên hsü*, give it to console; in which case it need not be refunded.

祭田 112. *chi t'ien*, fields the income from which is devoted to ancestral sacrifices; *mu t'ien*, fields devoted similarly to the repair of graves.

文昌 113. *wên ch'ang*, the glory of letters; the name of a deity, honored twice a year by the literati; *wên ch'ang 'hui*, the meeting of lettered men on such occasions, to sacrifice, feast, &c.

燈會 114. *têng 'hui*, any of the various meetings at which, the temples or streets being decorated and illuminated, the relatives of persons departed this life make offerings and perform rites to obtain the release of the dead from their sufferings.

醮 115. *chiao*, properly, to drink wine; to pour a sacrificial libation; *chiao 'hui*, a meeting of persons to perform the rite known as the *ta chiao*, by which evil influences are propitiated, and pestilence and like calamities averted.

亭 116. *ting*, a tower or pavilion; *ch'a ting*, tea-pavilions, which, anciently, were placed at certain distance along the roads to give rest and protection to travellers. In the Han Dynasty they were under official superintendence.

然 117. *jan*, but admitting this, that *chieh shu*, all are, *i chü*, undertakings in the public interest, **still** in their *tung-yung*, expenditure, *'huo*, perhaps, *yi*, for all that, *pu wu*, there is not no, *kuo fei*, extravagance.

悖 118. *pei*, disorderly; rebellions; the two measures, *k'o ping hsing*, will be enabled to proceed side by side, *pu pei*, will not rebel against each other.

Page 120.

簡 119. *chien*, concise, compact.

中 120. *chung*, the middle; *ts'ung chung*, here, coming between the authorities and the people, *hsü so*, to extort money.

端 121. *tuan*, properly, right upright; later, a beginning; *chieh tuan*, to avail oneself of an incident, make it an excuse, *shêng shih*, to produce trouble.

輩 122. *pei*, a class, lot, generation; here used to pluralise *erh*, you. Note *wei* = *chiang*, before the object of the verb; *pi*, I shall not fail, *wei erh pei*, taking you, *t'ung ch'êng*, sorely to chastise you.

體 123. *t'i* the body; to indentify oneself with; *shang wang*, greatly hopes, that they will indentify themselves with his purpose, and *hsiang shuai*, leading one another on, *ch'uan hsing*, exhort one another to act, *wu tai*, not to idle.

NOTES ON PART VI. CH'ÊN HUNG-MOU'S CORRESPONDENCE. PAPERS 62.

陳公檄文 (Title of Part VI) *Ch'ên Kung chi wên*, literally Official Papers by my Lord Ch'ên. The word *kung* is used somewhat in this way when naming a third person in private correspondence. The Chinese who composed this title, employed it because the official Ch'ên 'Hung-mou, to whom it is applied, is dead. Some natives think the form too complimentary, considering the not very high rank or achievements of the individual.

Paper 62.

宣洩 1. *hsüan*, here = *t'ung*, to penetrate, pass right through; *hsi*, amongst other meanings, to leak; *hsüan-hsi*, to drain off, *chi shui*, an accumulation of waters.

植 2. *chih*, properly, a trunk or stalk; here = *chung*; *chung-chih*, to plant.

檄 3. *chi*, originally, a slab of wood 12 Chinese inches long, on which commands were written; here = *cha*, a despatched of instructions.

伏 4. *fu*, from its sense of lying concealed, applied to three ten day terms following the summer solstice, during which the metallic influence, supposed to rule in autumn, lies *perdu*. The three ten day terms following the solstice are the 1st *fu*; the 4th ten day term is the *chung ch'iu*, mid autumn; that following the equinox is the *mo ch'iu*, end of autumn. See note 5.

汛 5. *hsin* or *hsün*, as has been seen elsewhere, a subordinate military station; here used of the two terms of water risings or freshes, during which the executive of the Inland Waters' Establishment has to be on the alert, viz: *fu*, the end of summer, and *ch'iu*, the whole autumn.

潑 6. *p'o*, originally, to sprinkle; *p'o fa*, here = *ta fa*, of the great extent to which the *shui shih*, the state of the river water, attained.

衝 7. *ch'ung*, properly, a road, a way; also, suddenly, abruptly; *ch'ung chüeh*, sudden rupture caused by violence.

虞 8. *yü*, amongst many meanings, anxiety, cause of anxiety;—happily, there was no such cause of anxiety as a breach in the river bank.

窪 9. *wa*, properly, deep; *ti wa*, deep hollow; low, or marshy, land.

消 10. *hsiao*, originally, to complete or exhaust; to release, let off; places in which *nan hsiao*, it is hard to, let the water off *erh*, and which consequently, *pei yen*, suffered submersion.

白露 11. *Pai Lu*, White Dew, the 15th of the 24 half-monthly terms into which the Chinese year is divided. See Appendix.

汪 12. *wang*, properly, deep and wide; that which impresses one with vastness of extent; *p'ai*, not in its original sense of branching or division into streams, but as it were a fusion of many; *i p'ai*, one united stream, *wang yang*, expanse of ocean.

印汛 13. *yin hsün ko kuan*, the officers holding *yin*, seals, the civilians of the works; *hsün*, those of the guard stations, the military officers in charge of the executive: they *i yin*, uniformly let, the waters, *t'un chü*, accumulate, *tso shi* and looked on, seated, at them, *ch'êng tsai*, growing into a calamity.

原有 14. *yüan yu*; better translated, that [so far from its being *pu p'ien*, wrong to apply], there was a law.

Page 123.

泝 15. *su*, to go against a current, up stream; *ts'ung tz'ŭ*, from these points, those where the water is lying, *su liu*, go against the stream pouring in, *tsê-liang*, sounding and measuring. He appears to mean that, where there is the least depth of water and the lowest height of ground enclosing it, a side-cut will be most practicable.

涵洞 16. *'han-tung*, a sluice; *'han*, to sink; the descent of water as into the earth; *tung*, a violent current; later, to pass, find a way through. Observe the relation of *ju*, at the beginning of the preceding clause, and *tsê*, at the beginning of this.

閘 17. *cha*, a lock, differs from the *'han tung*, in this, that the latter is more properly a strongly built reservoir with sluice-gates; the *cha* are built across a stream; generally, at stated distances; sometimes with an apparatus for lowering the level of the water, sometimes without it. Note *chi* = in continuation of time, subsequently.

溝渠 18. *kou ch'ü*, ditches small and ditches large: both excavated by the hand of man.

濬 19. *jui*, to make a deep way through; *shu*, to separate, keep apart; but here, merged in the meaning of *jui*.

Page 124.

類 20. *lêi*, class, here = one of the same class; *lêi tz'ŭ*, like this, in this way.

度 21. to^2, to measure, to be distinguished from tu^4, to pass. Note *hsiang* before *to*, no more translatable than the Latin *cum* or *con* in various compounds.

夫 22. *fu*, argumentatively, Now. The translation, pages 31, 32, hardly brings out the writer's argument which is this: Now, you have two measures to consider, a precautionary measure and a measure of relief, each important in its own time, but at the present time the measure of relief is paramount. The passage is analysed below, after Note 26.

築堤 23. *chu*, to make a mud wall, or any earthwork; *t'i*, also written with the 170th Radical, to fend off; the barrier which does this; especially, a dyke to keep back water.

斯 24. *ssŭ*, originally, to cleave as with an axe; later used in classical works as the pronoun *this*;

即 here rather = *chi*, then, in that case, used in the corresponding member of the sentence below.

濟 25. *chi*, here, to avail, advantage; *hsiang*, here = interchangeably.

提 26. *t'i*, properly, to lift up with one hand; hence, to bring forward in conversation; *hsiang t'i*, alternately bringing forward [the two propositions].

ANALYSIS of the text from Note 22 to Note 26, *fu*, now, in the building of dykes for protection: before the *hsün*, season, *yu pei*, there is preparation; *ssŭ* = *chi*, then, consequently, = such preparation that [you] may possibly not have calamity. In the opening of the dykes for drainage after the *hsün*, you cut off mischief; then, consequently, you have that by which you commence profit. [If you act] according to the place, suitably to the time, certainly you will be able, *hsiang chi*, with interchangeable advantage, *wei yung*, to achieve what is useful. [But, at present, the measure of the two more needed, is drainage.] More especially at this time, [a time like this,] following extraordinary floods, [when] the four boundaries being all water, layer on layer of embankments are as reduplicated enclosures; so that the water comes in with great ease, the water goes out with great difficulty,—[More especially now is drainage needed; for if the water] is able soon to run off one inch, the people, in that case, [the sooner] obtain one inch of plough-land; if able one day sooner to retire, the people succeed in the enjoyment, *lit.* rest, of roosting one day [the sooner]. On the high [land, they] may hope, *kan*, to be in time, to plant the autumn wheat. On the low, similarly, will they be able to plant the spring wheat. Their means, *lit.* plans, for the supports of life next year, are entirely involved in this. If I bring forward alternately [the two propositions] and discuss them, [my conclusion is this;] drainage, *mu hsia*, immediately, [when I] compare with it protection by fending off [the waters] before the river season, *ssŭ*, seems [to me] the more difficult [measure] to postpone, seems [the measure] possessing the greater advantage.

早 Note the *tsao*, repeated. In my translation, I have rendered it differently in the two clauses, because, in the first, the act done involves a gain of *space*, in the second, again of *time*; but the writer's meaning is undoubtedly, the sooner an inch of ground is drained, the sooner that inch will be available. This kind of difficulty is not all in uncommon in paralled sentences such as these.

廳 27. *t'ing*, here a subordinate division of the Inland Waters' Department. See Appendix.

Page 125.

弛 28. *shih*, to loosen as a bow-string; to relax energy; to neglect, as here, *tsê*, the responsibilities of one's office.

瘼 29. *mo*, disease, here *fig.* for distress.

勒 30. *lê*, exacting, *hsien*, a fixed term, *tsê*, to enjoin, hold reponsible for, *ch'êng*, completion.

淤 31. *yü*, mud and water; here, a verb = to enrich ground by letting the *yü* cover it. The water being *'hun*, thick with mud and debris, the people are not *shan fang*, to let it off without authority, for the purpose of *t'ou*, by stealth, *yü*, fertilising [their land]; because, so doing, *i 'hai*, they will entail mischief, *hsia liu*, lower down the stream, *sc.* the stream which they have created, and from which the lower lands will thus get water which they do not want without the *yü*.

泛 32. *fan*; compare Paper 61, Note 87.

PAPER 63.

壤 1. *jang*, properly land capable of cultivation; *chieh jang*, connects lands; *ts'o*, here = swerving from the right line; *hsiang ts'o*, zig-zag, as *ch'uan ya*, dog's teeth.

絡繹 2. *lo yi*, of a line unbroken; *lo*, among other meanings, to wind silk, *yi*, to draw it out; in its present sense, usually followed, as here, by *pu chüeh*.

濘 3. *ning*, mud; the dissyllable here used is oftener written *ni ning*.

崎嶇 4. *ch'i ch'ü* properly dangerous heights; here, rises or falls; heaps of stones washed together by the rain, or hollows where the earth has sunk.

刁 5. *tiao*, ill-conditioned; not used in official writings in its classical sense, which has reference to multitude. The ill-conditioned people *p'ao wa*, scrape and dig, dig up the roads.

更動 6. *kêng*, in another way, or in a worse way than that already described; *tung*=*tung-pu-tung*, whether moving or not, = on every possible occasion.

旅 7. *lü*, originally, a corps of 500 men; the banner under which they were gathered; later, a stranger, a merchant; the *shang-lü*, merchants, *chün ko*, all, each, *shih wei*, regard [the line] as being, *wei t'u*, a line of terror, = one that you may be robbed upon.

逐 8. *chu*, here = *chu i*, one by one; *chia*, merely auxiliary of action; *ch'a*, to search; *yen*, to identify.

星 9. *hsing*, star; *hsing su*, starlight haste, = working by night, *hsiu*, repairing, *tien*, filling up, *p'ing*, making level, and *wên*, solid.

濠 10. *'hao*, a ditch; larger than *kou*; where these have been dug, they will immediately *ya-ling*, oblige, *hsiang li*, the villages in the neighbourhood, to fill them up.

具文 11. *chü wên*, not in its usual sense of formal document, but to prepare a despatch. See Paper 3, Note 5, Paper 61, Note 23. Note *chiu ch'u*³, to try and to punish; *ch'u*⁴*-so*, place.

Paper 64.

攜眷 1. *chi*, to lift off the ground; thence, to carry; *chüan*, properly, to look back at; later, one's nearest relatives, one's family.

計 2. *chi*, a plan, a means; *ko shu*, [the people of] the different places belonging, to the coast, *to*, as a majority, *chieh*, lay hold of, the going to sea to trade; *i*, use [that proceeding], *tzŭ*, to supply, *shêng chi*, a means of subsistence. Note particularly the order of time as marked by *ts'ung ch'ien*, *tzŭ and ssŭ*.

番 3. *fan*, originally, the foot of a wild beast; now used as *savage*, in speaking of wild tribes: here, as of any one not Chinese. Some native writers draw a distinction between *fan*, savage, and *i*, barbarian, but not with classical authority. In classifying the subjects of the empire, the Statutes mention *fan*, in Kan Su, Ssŭ Ch'uan, Yun Nan, and Formosa; and *i*, in three departments of Yun Nan. —*shang ku*, the merchants who *wang fan*, go abroad, *mou yi*, to trade *yüan yuan*, as a welling spring, *pu chüeh*, not interrupted.

棹 4. *tao*, the tiller; *'huitao*, steer home.

甲必丹 5. *chia-pi-tan*, in Cantonese, *kap-pit-tan*, captain, the native headman put over the Chinese by the Dutch at *ko-lê-pa*, in Cantonese, *kot-lat-pat*, Batavia or Java.

遣 6. *ch'ien*, originally, to let go; later, and commonly, of criminals, to transport or banish.

域 7. *yü*, a state, a territory; *tz'ŭ pei*, this generation or class, = these people, *hsien*, having fallen, as into a trap, having been let in, in a strange land.

拋 8. *p'ao*, to leave behind as a thing forgotten; to cast away; *p'ao ti*, cast away, *chia*, family, and *shih*, house; *ch'ing*, things, *shu*, greatly, *k'o min*, to be pitied.

體 9. *t'i*, the emperor views, native and foreigner, *i t'i*, as one body or substance.

柔 10. *jou*, originally, bent; soft, tender; giving peace or comfort to. The emperor regards native and foreigner as one body; the trade of foreign nations, *lo yi*, as string tied to string continuous, [is due to the fact that] *jou yuan*, in tenderness to those afar off, and *'hui shang*, bounty to [native] merchants, *t'i hsü*, his considerate compassion, *chou chih*, is all reaching. The *t'i* in *t'i-hsü*, is the same as that in Paper 8, identifying oneself with.

俞 11. *yü*, thus; so be it; to acquiesce; *yün*, to trust; in good faith; to be willing; *yü yün*, to assent, give sanction to.

貲 12. *tzŭ*, originally, a small fine; later, wealth; [as regards the] money and goods they bring home, the officials will not be allowed to lay hold of pretexts, *so*, to extort, *jao*, to trouble.

頂 13. *ting*, here in its vulgar sense of to act as a substitute for, take the place of, another; *mao*=

認 *mao-jên*, to claim falsely, character, property, &c.; *nieh*, by fabrication *'hun*, to deceive, or defraud of. Note the charge of subject before *ting mao*:—If in the absence of some one to *pao-ting*, *'huo*, possibly, [some villain], *ting mao*, claiming to be some one that he is not, *nieh 'hun*, cheats them by his fabrication.

招搖 14. *chao yao*, to give oneself airs in order to produce an effect; said of an impostor's efforts to produce a sensation; also of small officials with great pretentions; here, the knave's object is *yu*, to tempt, the foreigner, and *p'ien*, to cheat him, by pretending to have money.

虛 15. *hsu*, false; *ju hsu*, if [the declaration proved] false, &c.

孰 16. *shu*, properly, ripe; also, anciently, as here, who? Who is without a thought of *ku t'u*, his old country?

戴 17. *tai*, to bear on the head; the weight of gratitude; so *'ho*, to bear on the shoulder, most commonly, = to be grateful; *kan-tai*, moved to gratitude.

捱挨 18. *ai*, or *yai*, the lower form of character being the correct one; commonly to place, or to stand, in order; here, to vacillate; *kuang-wang*, to be looking and hoping, = irresolute; *yan-ai*, to vacillate.

淪 19. *lun*, properly, a ripple; to sink or down, be lost; *i*, thereby, *chih*, to cause, *chung lun*, dying, loss, *i yü*, in a strange country.

色 20. *sê*, here, as often, kind, class, quality; *i sê*, strange kinds,=races of men; *ju Min*, to come into Fu Chien, anciently called Min.

戾 21. *li*, properly, crouching, doubled up; later, wrong-doing, crime or punishment; *tzŭ kan*, themselves to be obnoxious to charge or penalty of crime.

酬 22. *ch'ou*, properly, to press a friend to drink, or to pledge him; hence, to respond; to be grateful to; *ko an shêng chi*, may either side, = native and foreigners, *an*, in peace, attend to *shêng chi*, his trade, *i*, thereby, *yang*, to look up, = in reverence, *ch'ou*, to thank, shew a sense of *sc.* the emperor's goodness.

黎黧 22. *li*, originally, = *shu*, millet, the 202nd Radical; here, black; in which sense it should be written with the second form; *li min*, *li shu*, *li yuan*, mean the black-haired people of China;

元 *yuan*, among may honorable meanings, the people.

NOTES ON PART VII. 'HAN WÊN-CH'I'S CORRESPONDENCE. PAPER 65.

韓公奏疏 (Title of Part VII) *'Han Kung tsou su*, Memorials addressed to the Throne by my Lord 'Han. The writer, 'Han Wên-ch'i, took his degree as a *chin-shih*, in 1795, and began public life in 1797. After passing through various offices, he became Governor of Chiang Su in 1822, but was degraded in 1824, and after figuring as Commissioner of Justice in Shan Tung, and Commissioner of Finance in Ssŭ Ch'uan and in Yün Nan, was made Governor of Chiang Hsi in 1825. In 1829, he was appointed a Senior Censor, but did not enter on his duties, as he was again disgraced for his maladministration of Chiang Hsi. He rose once more in 1832, to an acting Commissionership of Justice in Chih Li; retired in ill-health in 1836, and died in 1841. His Memorials were printed by his grandson, and possess no merit not common to those of any official of the same grade; but they have been very carefully edited.

Note.—The name of the writer or writers is inserted in the translation according to the form known to be employed in similar documents. See Lin's Memorials in Part VIII.

Paper 65.

民 1. *min*, one of the ordinary or general population; whether as opposed to persons with official or literary titles or office, or as distinct from the population classed as *chün*, military, being holders of land as in the old military colonies, *shang*, commercial, being members of licensed guilds, or *tsao*, salt-workers; *tsao*, before *lit.* a furnace. See more on this subject in the notes on Paper 68.

控 2. *k'ung*, to accuse; but *ching k'ung*, is fairly translated appeal, because no person is free to carry his complaint to the capital, until he shall have first presented it at the court of his district Magistrate, and, failing satisfaction there, at the courts of superior provincial authorities.

疏 3. *su'*, a memorial, from its sense of to divide. Cf. the etymology of sections, details, particulars.

旨 4. *chih*, properly, the will or pleasure of the emperor, as made known to his subjects; but, specially, the imperial commands communicated through the *Chün-chi Ch'u*, or Grand Council of the empire.—*shên-ming*, to investigate thoroughly, here = to convict, *ting-i*, settle [what sentence], to suggest, = to award.

竊 5. *ch'ieh*; see Paper 31, Note 3; it would fairly represent our forms, With your Majesty's leave, or, May it please your Majesty.

統令 6. *t'ung ling*, in certain of the Banner corps, a general officer of the 2nd grade; here a high officer of the 1st grade, who commands the *pu chün*, literally, infantry force, charged with the care of the capital; he is otherwise known as the *chiu mên t'i-tu*, or *t'i-tu* of the nine gates, in which capacity he commands a large Chinese gendarmerie. He is in effect Commandant of Peking.

高 7. *kao*, high, and therefore available, land. Remove the stop above it, and supply one below *liang*.

賑 8. *chên*, properly, rich; thence, to give, issue to; here and commonly, charity; *chên-chi*, charitable aid; here, of official relief, which, *hsien shu*, a *'hu shu*, revenue clerk, of the district, had *chin-t'un*, encroached on and absorbed.

諭札 9. *yü chih*, and *shang yü*, (see Page 205,) are used almost interchangeably, where a Decree is issued; but *chih* is commonest, where the Emperor's pleasure is alluded to as having been, or about to be, declared; the other forms, and especially *shang-yü*, where the Decree declaring his pleasure is given. That here quoted was most likely written in vermillion on the blank page follow the memorial reporting the case.

著者 10. *cho*, we, the Emperor, command that,—let, this case be handed to the officers named.

宗 11. *tsung*, here collective of *chüan*; *chüan tsung*, the papers.

研 12. *yen*, the action of grinding or polishing slowly; with *shih*, to try, rather indicating patient and exhaustive, than severe, enquiry.

欽 13. *ch'in*; see Paper 1, Note 1; the form *ch'in tz'ŭ*, as its place in the column shows, is not part of the Decree, but a respectful addition of the office that copies it for transmission; the object of it being, like the forms at the end of despatches, &c., to prevent any addition to the matter copied.

藩 14. *fan*; there are two *pu-chêng-shih*, commissioners of finance, and heads of the civil service in the Province of Chiang Su, one at Chiang-ning (Nanking), one at Su-chou. The text may mean, as I have translated it, that when the *wei-yüan*, had *t'i*, caused the parties and papers to be produced, the Commissioner was to try the case and send it up to the memorialists; or that the *wei-yüan* was to try the case and send it up to the Commissioner.

隨 15. *sui*, here, an adverb of time, = in the sequel; *chü*, either the Commissioners got the *wei-yüan's* report, or the memorialists got the Commissioner's. The difficulty of an exact translation is avoided by treating the active verbs that follow, as I have done, impersonally; *sui chü*, by-and-bye, according to [the report of the officer who made] examination, [it appeared that] &c.; so in page 135, col. 4, *ch'a t'ê*, it was felt that, and in col. 5, *hsien wei*, there was deputed, first. The is a sufficient reason for the indistinctness with which the persons are indicated. The Governor, 'Han Wên-ch'i, had only just been appointed, and is reporting *ex officio* upon a case committed by Decree to his predecessor, Wei Yüan-yü, to try with the Governor-General Sun Yü-t'ing who is in reality the person who has tried it, but at Nanking. 'Han, as Governor, resided at Soochow, and had had no personal cognisance of the acts of the deputies. He is only associated *pro formâ* with his senior.

Page 135.

總 16. *tsung*, he, throughout, *i*, of the particulars following *i*,—*wei tz'ŭ*, making statement; *ch'ien*, the implication of this statement, *chi*, reached to, the clerks' and executive's *ch'uan*, combination, *t'un*, to absorb, the charity money.

節 17. *chieh*, joints of bamboo, here = time after time. Note that it precedes *ching*, to pass, here an auxiliary of past time, and that *ching*, precedes *ch'ien tu fu*, which is the subject of the verbs *shên ming*, to convict, and *chih tsui*, to punish, the tense of which is regulated by the auxiliary *ching*.

配 18. *p'ei*, in the sense of to match or agree with; here attributive of the place to which the convict *has to be* sent, = his destination. The high provincials *shên ming*, convicted him, *chih tsui*, punished his crime, *fa p'ei*, sent him to his distination. I have inserted *first*, because we have below *fu*, in the second instance.

徒 19. *t'u*, amongst many meanings, a slave, in which sense it was used in the jurisprudence of the T'ang Dynasty: later, as at present, transportation in the milder degree. There are three chief divisions of the penalty:

徒 1st, *t'u* is banishment, for 1, $1\frac{1}{2}$, 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, or 3 years, to a distance of 500 *li* from home or residence, with penalty of unpaid service:

流 2nd, *liu*, is banishment, for life, to places specified in a certain table, at a distance from the provincial capitals of 2,000, 2,500 or 3,000 *li*, with penalty of unpaid service:

軍 3rd, *chün* is banishment, for life, to certain places specified in another table, with penalty of military servitude. These are classified as *fu-chin*, near, that is but 2,000 *li* from the provincial capital; *chin pien*, a near frontier province; *pien yüan*, a distant point in a frontier province; *chi pien*, the extreme frontier; and *yen chang*, the unhealthy districts.

In certain cases, graver penalties are commuted to banishment for 4 years, as *tsung t'u*, collective *t'u*; in certain others, capital punishment is commuted to *chun t'u*, average *t'u*, or banishment for 5 years.

枷 20. *chia*, the wooden-collar known as the cangue; *chang*, the heavier bamboo, with which corporal punishment is inflicted. Note the construction of the three clauses preceding. The provincials mentioned convicted him, punished his offence, and *fa p'ei*, sent him to his destination [where he staid], *chi*, until, his *t'u*, banishment, *man*, being completed, *shih*, released, *'hui*, he returned, and *fu k'ung*, again sued. [The provincials] tried him and awarded him cangue and bamboo.

砌 21. *ch'i*, properly, the stones of a flight of steps, or the flight itself; also to pile up vertically, or plant together horizontally; here, in the sense of getting together; he has now once more made up his charge, charging the same matters as before. I do not believe it is ever used where the whole of the charge is justifiable.

陞 升 22. *shêng*, properly written with the simpler form given below; to rise, enter into; *shêng fu*, rising to return, again to rise to, be re-entered *sc.* on the roll.

賦 稅 23. *fu*, amongst other meanings, very anciently, offerings of produce to the emperor; here, and generally, land-revenue, the word *shui*, being similarly generic of all other; *fu ngê*, the quota or fixed amount of taxation.

折 24. *chê*, to snap or cut off; hence, to decide. Observe the construction from *fei*, in the 4th column; *fei*, unless such things be done, [any thing less] *pu tsu*, will be insufficient, *i*, as a means whereby, *chê fu*, to given such a decision as will make submissive, *ch'i hsin*, his heart.

捕 浦 25. *p'u*, to seize malefactors; it should be written with the 64th Radical. There is no place called *P'ei-p'u*, as my translation might lead the student

to suppose. The Prefecture has two *t'ung p'an*, distinguished as the ***P'ei-p'u*** and ***Nan-p'u***, Sub-Prefects of Police for the north or south of the Prefecture.

昔 26. *hsi*, of time long past: often used alone adverbially. Note the participial force of the verb *hsi*, to be, at the top of the 9th column. The land, in that a long time ago it was really low marsh land, was entitled to *mien*, be spared, taxation.

堰 27. *yen*, an embankment to keep back water. This was *chu*, built of mud pounded by rammers. The *land* is still the subject:—of late, because of a mud-built dyke, *chia pei*, it has added an addition, become as deep again, and *k'an*, is worthy, fit that, *jên*, [man] should be able, *chung chieh*, to plant it, and *shêng fu*, enter it for taxation.

籽 28. *tzu*, grain for sowing; an unauthorised character used for *tzŭ*, the 39th Radical, in this sense only.

卷 29. *chuan*, here specially=*tsê-tzŭ*, the roll or book of the *chieh-ling*, loan-receipts.

繪 30. *'hui*, properly, to draw in colours. The officers Lo and Wang, having ascertained the condition of the land, and the innocence of the clerks and police, *'hui t'u*, drew a map, *chu chieh*, prepared the vouchers for the truth of their report, and *ping pao*, reported as to a superior.

並 31. *ping*, also, *chu*, [the memorialists] became possessed of, the Commissioner's [despatch reporting his] having *tu t'ung*, as leader accompanied, the Prefect, *chia tao hsien*, to whom had been added the title of *t'ai*, *shên chieh*, tried the parties and forwarded them. Note the *ch'ien lai* completing the report and action taken by the *fan-t'ai*.

Page 136.

同 32. *t'ung*, together with, with the aid of the *fan-t'ai*, they *'hé*, looked into, *an ch'ing*, the particulars of the case; *chi*, and then, *yu*, it fell, was left to, Sun, *chin chiu*, he being handy, on the spot, viz. at Nanking.

鞫 33. *chü*, judicial investigation.

如 34. *ju*, here=*quoad*, *quantum ad*; it introduces the first count of the indictment, as *yu ju*, page 138, col. 4, introduces the second; each being ended by the words *i chieh*, one article. See col. 6.

經 35. *ching*, to pass through, as the hands of an agent: *'hui*, by gifts he brought, *t'ung*, to collude with him, *ching shu*, the clerk who was agent.

頃 36. *ch'ing*, anciently, 100 *mou* of land; between 16 and 17 acres.

完 37. *wan*, to complete; *wan liang* differs nothing from *chiao liang* in col. 3; *tsung pu*, he never paid any. The words *i chieh* here close the count introduced by *ju*.

嘉慶 38. *Chia Ch'ing*, congratulations on what is auspicious; the style of the reign of the 5th sovereign of the dynasty. His father abdicated in 1795, and he reigned till 1820. The combination *chia ch'ing* is best rendered by *Bonne Augure*.

則 39. *tsê*, here in the sense of rule, regulation; the fixed amount, or quota, of taxes payable. We render *tariff* by *shui tsê*.

阜 40. *fou*, a hill, a rise; also, fat, fertile.

管業 41. *kuan yeh*, to look after, or cause to be looked after, as his property; he was to pay the taxes on it.

大糧 42. *ta liang*, literally, large, or the largest, grain taxes; a phrase used of so good that the full rate is levied on it; he had heard that [in the District land-roll] *jên*, still, *tsai*, they inserted, *tsê yang*, the words, *ta liang*.

Page 137.

卽 43. *chi*, here an adverb of time. There should be a comma in the translation after the words *reduced* and *sale*. Were *chi* employed here, as it often is, argumentatively, it would precede *pu nêng* at the head of the column.

而 44. *erh*, but. The fact being so, Wu had no right to think himself wronged: *erh*, but, being ignorant of it, *wu*, mistakenly, he held on to his discontent, *i chih*, so that it caused,—all that follows.

翻 45. *fan*, turning back, *q.d.* in contradiction, he having of course given a bond that he was content with the decisions, in defiance of which, *lü*, several times, he *fan* [*k'ung*], contradictorily appealed.

虛 46. *hsü*, false; *shên hsü*, to convict of falsehood.

坐 47. *tso*, the 3rd character from the foot of the 2nd column should be omitted. It is a misprint.

布 48. *pu*, to spread; *pu chung*, literally, sowing and planting, so that *yu shou*, there was in-gathering. Note *ti nei* preceding *pu*,=on part of the land.

因而 49. *yin erh* because of this, therefore, *fu k'ung* he complained again.

坐落 50. *tso lo*, down-sitting; used of the situation of a house or piece of ground; *hsia lo*, a person's whereabouts.

迤 51. *i*, properly, moving sideways; now commonly in the direction of.

麥 52. *mai*; two kinds, *ta mai*, barley and like grains: *hsiao mai*, wheat.

在 53. *tsai*, to be alive; *tsai jih*, his life time.

疇 54. *ch'ou*, properly, land tilled; a portion of land traversed by serpentine furrows for irrigation; *t'ien ch'ou*, a field; he had made men *t'iao*, carry [mud] and *chu*, ram it down, as an earthwork,—he had run up a bank, *pao-'hu*, to protect, his field.

淤 55. *yü*; see Paper 63, note 31; best rendered alluvium; *chieh nien*, in a succession of years, *chia p'ei*, with added layers, *chien hsing*, by degrees it appeared, *yü fou*, by alluvium fertilised. Note *hsing*, an appearance, here = seemed, was seen, or was found.

始 56. *shih*. Note the construction: because of protection multiplied by the bank that was built, *shih*, then, or, there began, by degrees to be harvest.

休 57. *hsiu*, to rest or cease; *tieh k'ung pu hsiu*, incessant accusations.

質 58. *chih*; see Paper 19, note 9; here, to examine a man or another's deposition. See 34, note 13.

熟 59. *shou*, ripe; the father and son had *p'ei 'hu*, with a view to multiplying it, improving it, protected the land, [so that the seed sown therein] *chêng shou*, came to perfection. See again page 139, col. 9. Note the position of *ching* at the beginning of this clause, indicating the change of time from *tsai hsi*, formerly.

乃 60. *nai*, but; he said the ground had been poor; father and son *ching*, having, improved it, they *k'o-i*, might reasonably have paid full taxes; but they paid reduced taxes; therefore he complained. Compare the translation.

Page 138.

輸 61. *shu*, here in the sense of defeated; *ch'ing i shu fu*, my feeling succumbing gives in. The whole passage is apologetic; *mêng*, he is grateful to the authorities,—they have had the goodness, &c.; so he gives in satisfied, and will not venture to recommence his suit.

司 62. *ssŭ*,=*fan ssŭ*, or *nieh ssŭ*; the clerks of the Commissioner of Finance, if the question on the occasion referred to was one of taxation; or if, which is more likely, the complaint refer to a suit, the Commissioner of Justice.

弊 63. *pi*, in the sense of injury, prejudicing; *pi cho*, wrongfully laid hands on him, *shou*, put him in safe keeping, *kuan*, took charge of him.

是冬 64. *shih*, here, this, this same; *sc.* in the winter of 1821, *chia chi*, there was an additional issue of one month's charity authorised, [but the clerks] *yen chih*, delayed until this spring, *shih fang*, then they issued = before they issued it.

關領 65. *kuan-ling*; see Colloquial Series, Section viii, 22; *kuan* does not modify the sense of *ling*, to receive, but *kuan-ling*, would not be used except where pay or gratuity was being received from an official.

詭 66. *kuei*, to deceive; this selling of *p'iao*, notes, which when presented at the *yamên*, would enable a family to get more than by its number of mouths it was entitled to get, and *kuei ming*, falsification of returns, are among the *wei pi*, tricks, by means of which *k'ê k'ou*, they cut and subtracted from, the government charity.

Page 139.

詳明 67. *hsiang-ming*; the Magistrate of the District, because of its distress, had requested a loan of seed to sow, and grain for rations; *chün*, both requests [the *fan t'ai*,] had *hsiang-ming*, fully reported [suggesting that these] *chieh-ling*, should be lent,—under the conditions described in the three first columns of the page. Note *chieh-ling*, here, the verb to lend; in the 3rd column, the noun receipt, or certificate. Neither verb nor noun is used except of official loans. Cf. *ling-chieh*, to borrow, in col. 11.

率 68. *shuai*, in its sense of a large number; here, the maximum.

摺 69. *chê*, a fold, as of paper, specially used of memorials to the Throne; *chê pao*, not a common expression, = reported in a memorial; whose, there is nothing to shew.

庫 70. *k'u*, any store or treasury; *k'u p'ing*, treasury weight is the weight of which silver must be when paid into a government treasury.

尾 71. *wei*, the tail, here = remainder; *wei ling*, the remaining fraction, *sc.* half a cash per head, the Magistrate *chüan*, gratuitously contributing, *tsu*, made up.

是 72. *shih*, this [is].

計 73. *chi* = *ta chi*, literally the great; the inquisitorial report made once in three years to the Throne. See Appendix. The District Magistrate had been *t'san*, denounced for some other offence. His conduct here noticed is unobjectionable.

維 74. *wei*, in the sense of to link, *sc.* the time before with the time after; *wei shih*, would have been better translated, in the mean time.

登 75. *têng*, to rise, to raise; *ch'ang*, originally a path raised for sacrificial purposes; here, the threshing floor.

諮 76. *tzŭ*, to enquire; *tzŭ hsün*, by enquiring of *hsiang nung*, the village agriculturists, [ascertained that], they did not want *ling chieh*, to receive a loan.

不給 77. *pu chi*, not given, = withheld.

Page 140.

始終 78. *shih chung*, beginning and ending, from first to last, throughout the whole affair.

涉 79. *shê*, to paddle knee deep in water; thence, to pass through; to be connected with, or involved in.

所有 80. *so yu*, the fact being, as to the fact that all things occurred as described down to *wei san*,—he *wei hsi*, did not thoroughly know, *ch'ing yu*, the particulars.

弔 81. *tiao*, amongst many meanings, anciently, to come to, in which sense, says a good authority, it here affects the verb *'hê*, to examine, with which it is joined; *q.d.* pull *to* you and look into the *ling-chuang*, receipt-forms, [and the truth] *tzŭ ming*, of itself will be apparent. See below note 91.

Page 141.

卽 82. *chi*, like the colloquial *chiu*, = that is to say; here, and often, = *alias*.

聳 83. *sung*, properly, deaf, hence, a straining to hear, a being startled by; by his *chi kao*, cumulative accusations, *hsi, t'u*, he hoped and purposed, *sung t'ing*, to startle into hearing, to excite attention.

上下 84. *shang hsia*, upper and lower, *liang t'u*, two maps = an upper and lower division of the village.

册 85. *tsê*; note *ping tsê tsao pao* = *ping tsao tsê pao ming*. The transposition is only for euphony's sake. Cf. page 147, col. 11.

注 86. *chu*, of the pouring in of water; the shooting of water in a fall; to note or enter separately. The word is identical with that found under the 149th Radical.

Page 142.

且 87. *ch'ieh*, and besides: another consideration was this, &c.

累 88. *lei*, entangled; *ch'ien lei*, drawn in and entangled. Cf. implicated.

調 89. *tiao*, here neither more nor less than the *tiao*, used above. See note 83. This is the more correct form to employ.

矢 90. *shih*, the 111th Radical, an arrow; *shih k'ou*, speech as an arrow's flight, *pu i*, not shifting, unswerving, when *fan fu*, back and forward, I *chih ch'i*, interrogated them upon what had been stated.

遁 91. *tun*, properly, to decamp, abscond; to conceal; *shih*, to embellish; *tun shih*, suppression and exaggeration, more or less than the truth.

頻邀 92. *pin*, here = 比, in the sense of repeatedly; *yao*, to invite, make signs for; the district of late years *pei tsai*, had been distressed; [the authorities] *pin yao*, had repeatedly invited, called for, charity.

浮報 93. *fou pao*, idly stated *sc.* to him, the complainant; *pao*, is not, here, an official report. The word *statement* in my translation should be substituted for *estimate*, which was only used to avoid the formal word *report*. Su K'o-ming idly stated poor people's *ch'uan yen*, stories.

Note the construction from *ch'a*, in the 8th column:—*ch'a*, enquiry, shews that Wu Ch'ao-tsung, because low taxed land in the estate inherited from his father by Tso Ch'in had by increase become good, had repeatedly charged him with *mo chien*, lowering the rate on false grounds, (or without authority); *fu*, and has now, in this second instance,—*i*, on the ground that, during these years that applications have been made again and again for charity to relieve the distress of the district, *hsi yüan kao*, he, the complainant, (being always away engaged in lawsuits,) had never got an advance of grain for tillage or consumption, and because he *wu t'ing*, wrongly gave ear to, the idle statement of Su K'o-ming, from the talk of the poor,—made up a charge implicating [many].

以 *i*, only influences the text as far as *k'ou liang*, not the clause beginning *wu t'ing*, he was misled by. Treat *i*, as governing *wei te ch. h'eng*. col. 11, —on account of his inability to get any part of the loan. This was one reason why *fu*, again, *kao*, he complains; but his complaint is *chi*, cumulative, made up, (not as it is mis-translated perverse), because in addition to the charge that he had been defrauded, he alleged that the people of Tiao 'Ho Li had been also. This last charge was due to his *wu t'ing*, error in listening to, Su's *fou pao*, mis-statement, I have thought it best to re-translate the passage.

Re-translation. It is found that Wu Ch'ao-tsung had several times charged Tso Ch'in with underrating certain plough land on a property left him by his father, on which land the taxes had been duly abated, but which had gradually improved so as to bear crops,—and that *fu*, in this present instance,—*i*, on the ground that, while charity had been frequently applied for to relieve the distress of his district during the last few years, he, the complainant, had not received, as being always away from home engaged in lawsuits, he could not have received, any of the loans of grain advanced for tillage or consumption —he has made up a charge in which he has implicated divers persons, being misled by the false information of Su K'o-ming, who was reporting the gossip of the people.

健 94. *chien*, sturdy; *chien sung*, sturdy in suits litigiousness, *wei nêng*, is ability; he is indeed a man who prides himself on his powers of litigation.

Page 143.

委勘 95. *wei k'an* = *wei yuan*, the officers sent to survey it, *k'an ming*, have by survery ascertained, the *ti mou*, the land, is land which *ying hsing shêng k'o*, they ought to put in the books, so that *fu fu*, it be again taxed. See *k'o*, explained below in Note 101.

不應 96. *pu ying*; there is a statute headed *pu ying wei*, which punishes persons *doing what they ought not to do*, for lesser offences with 40 blows of the lighter, and for graver offences with 80 blows of the heavier, bamboo.

杖 97. *chang*, properly, a heavy wooden rod, which is still used in the army; in civil punishments, the

larger bamboo has replaced it. Blows with this are *chê*, at rate of exchange; *chê tsê*, to beat at the rate of; the prisoner will receive the regulated equivalent.

妄 98. *wang* must be differently rendered in different places; here, it is not only wanton but mischievous. So *wu*; here, with *i*, doubts, erroneous; with *chih*, persistance in, culpable. Note *pên shêng*, his own province, where his bringing an unfounded charge was a less offence, than had be taken it to Peking.

訊 99. *hsün*, to try, with *fei* or *wu*, fairly renders our word Acquit. Tso Ch'in is acquitted of *ch'i yin*, fraudulent suppression; P'ei Tsan, of *ch'in k'ou*, encroaching on the population's [relief funds].

置議 100. *chih i*; the first verb, *lit.* to put or lay down, merely gives activity to the second, which means to make a matter subject of deliberation or discussion.

科則 101. *k'o tsê*, the rules; *k'o*, as its formation shews, originally, to measure out grain; a class, to classify; here, class or rate of the *yüan ngê*, original quota of taxation. Note here, as often, *tsao chü tsê chieh*, for *tsao tsê chu chieh*, although *ch'ing mou* which intervenes between these verbs and their objects is more particularly attributive of *tsê*.

專 102. *chuan*, special; the *an*, official correspondence on the subject is to be *chuan*, independent, of this, the *an* in hand, which this memorial is intended to close; as an independent case he is *hsiang*, to report it, and *ch'ing*, request [the Provincial Government] to communicate with the Board of Revenue.

牽涉 103. *ch'ien shê*; the complainant *ch'ien*, drags in, the case of the clerk, who is thus *shê*, mixed up with complainant's case.

提督 104. *t'i-tu*, the *chiu mên t'i-tu*, general of the nine gates. See above, note 6.

除 105. *ch'u*, besides making copies of the whole case to send to the Board, *'ho*, it is their duty, *chü tsou*, to present for Your Majesty's information, *kung chê*, their reverent memoral infolding, *yüan-yu*, the particulars of, their *'hui 'ho*, with united investigation, *shên*, trying, and *ni*, awarding.

勅敕 106. *ch'ih*, written oftenest with the lower form; orders, injunctions; now specially the emperor's; to give such orders. Note *shih hsing*, not of the Board's act, but the Emperor's. See Paper 31, note 20.

硃 107. *chu*, properly, cinnabar; the red lead with which the Chinese seal documents; *p'i*, as in Paper 33, note 8, to reply to the application of a subordinate; *chu p'i* the imperial reply or rescript; imperial because *chu* is raised two places.

PL
1135
W3
1905
Key

Wade, (Sir) Thomas Francis
Wên-chien tzŭ-erh chi
2d ed.

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY